

AUTOMATIONDIRECT.com



Sure<sup>servo</sup>

Sure<sup>step</sup>

Sure<sup>gear</sup>

Sure<sup>motion</sup>

**Motion**

Up-to-date price list:  
[www.automationdirect.com/pricelist](http://www.automationdirect.com/pricelist)

FREE Technical Support:  
[www.automationdirect.com/support](http://www.automationdirect.com/support)

FREE Videos:  
[www.automationdirect.com/videos](http://www.automationdirect.com/videos)

FREE Documentation:  
[www.automationdirect.com/documentation](http://www.automationdirect.com/documentation)

FREE CAD drawings:  
[www.automationdirect.com/cad](http://www.automationdirect.com/cad)



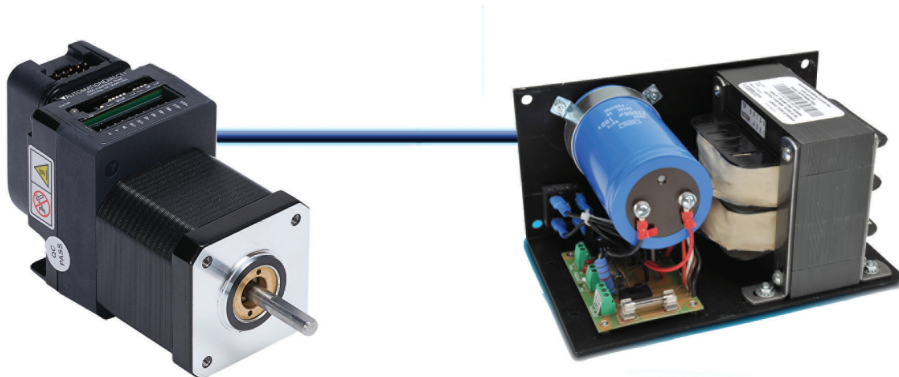


# SureStep® Stepper Systems

**Complete SureStep system in 4 components: Power Supply, Stepper Drive, Motor Extension Cable, Motor. Standard Drives (pulse and direction input; DIP-switch configuration) and Advanced Drives (communication/analog control and setup) are available.**



**Complete SureStep system in 2 components: Power Supply and Integrated Stepper Motor/Drive. Standard Motor/Drives (pulse and direction input; DIP-switch configuration) and Advanced Motor/Drives (communication/analog control and setup) are available.**





# SureStep® Stepping System Overview

## High-performance microstepping drives with high-torque stepping motors

SureStep stepping systems provide simple and accurate control of position and speed. Pulses (or “step” and “direction” signals) from an AutomationDirect PLC or other indexer and motion controller are “translated” by the microstepping drive into precise movement of the stepping motor shaft. The SureStep stepping motors use 2-phase technology with 200 full steps per revolution or 1.8° per full step. Older type stepping motor drives, which operate stepping motors in full step mode, can result in stalling or lost motion due to potential problems with low speed mechanical vibration (usually between 100 to 200 RPM). To minimize this vibration problem, the SureStep microstepping drives use advanced microstepping technology to smooth the motor motion and stepping response. The SureStep family has options for open loop control (no encoder), position monitoring (external encoder feedback), and inclusive position verification (integrated motor/drives with internal encoder). Inclusive position verification provides for stall prevention and detection along with position completion after a temporary stall.

SureStep stepper drives support a wide range of selectable microstep resolutions, from 200 steps per revolution (full step) to 51,200 (full step ÷ 256) steps per revolution, depending on model.

The advanced drives can operate with traditional high-speed inputs, but can also be commanded via 0–5V analog input. They have an internal indexer that can accomplish point-to-point moves controlled via ASCII communication.

## FREE configuration software!

SureMotion Pro software is available that makes setting parameters a snap for the advanced drives and advanced integrated motor/drives! SureMotion Pro replaces SureStep Pro configuration software. Download free from our website:

<http://support.automationdirect.com/products/suremotion.html>

## Standards and Agency Approvals

### How fast can my system go?

| Maximum Potential Speed Chart (rpm) * |                  |                                       |                |                |                  |
|---------------------------------------|------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|
| PLC                                   |                  | SureStep Drive Steps/Rev Selection ** |                |                |                  |
| Model                                 | Max Output (kHz) | 400 Steps/Rev                         | 1000 Steps/Rev | 2000 Steps/Rev | 10,000 Steps/Rev |
| DL05, DL105                           | 7                | 1,050                                 | 420            | 210            | 42               |
| DL06                                  | 10               | 1,500                                 | 600            | 300            | 60               |
| H0/H2/H4/T1H-CTRIO                    | 25               | >2,500***                             | 1,500          | 750            | 150              |
| H2-CTRIO2                             | 250              | >2,500***                             |                |                | 1,500            |
| P2-HS0                                | 1000             | >2,500***                             |                |                |                  |
| P3-HS0                                | 1000             | >2,500***                             |                |                |                  |
| BRX                                   | 250              | >2,500***                             |                |                | 1,500            |

\* These speeds are theoretical maximums. See torque curves of specific motors for their rpm limits.

\*\* Full step (200 steps/rev) will allow higher top speed. Full stepping, however, can create vibration at low speed.

\*\*\* Typical stepper systems do not run faster than 2500 rpm.

### Stepping Motor RPM = (A ÷ B) x (60 seconds/minute)

Where: A = PLC output frequency (pulses per second)

B = microstepping resolution selection (steps/revolution)

| Maximum RPM =                          |                | Steps/Sec A   |          | Steps/Rev B |          | Sec/Min   |
|--|----------------|---------------|----------|-------------|----------|-----------|
| <b>Example 1:</b>                      | <b>1,500 =</b> | <b>10,000</b> | <b>÷</b> | <b>400</b>  | <b>x</b> | <b>60</b> |
| DL06 with 10 kHz Built-in Pulse Output |                |               |          |             |          |           |
| <b>Example 2:</b>                      | <b>3,750 =</b> | <b>25,000</b> | <b>÷</b> | <b>400</b>  | <b>x</b> | <b>60</b> |
| Hx-CTRIO with 25 kHz Pulse Output      |                |               |          |             |          |           |

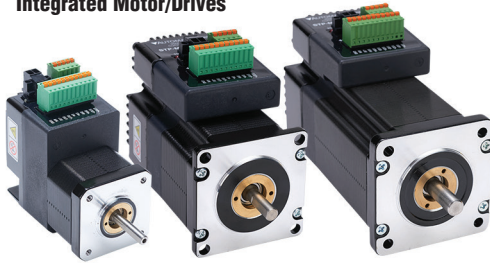


# SureStep<sup>TM</sup> Stepping System Overview

Two or Four components to make a complete system  
Choose an integrated motor/drive and power supply

## Integrated Motor/Drives

Integrated Motor/Drives



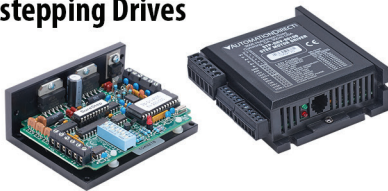
## Step Motor Power Supplies



OR . . .

Choose a separate drive, motor, motor extension cable and power supply

## Microstepping Drives



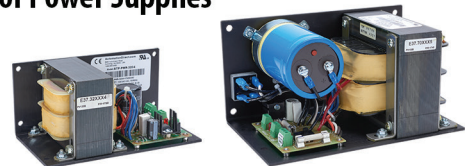
## NEMA Step Motors



## Step Motor Extension Cables



## Step Motor Power Supplies



## Stepping System : Head to Head

AutomationDirect **VS** Competition

Hey - I can do the math! - AutomationDirect

A complete 2-axis SureStep<sup>TM</sup> Stepping System for less than just the competition's stepping drives.

**SureStep<sup>TM</sup> NEMA 23 System**



**\$426**

Complete 2 Axis System



**Parker**

E-DC

**\$798**

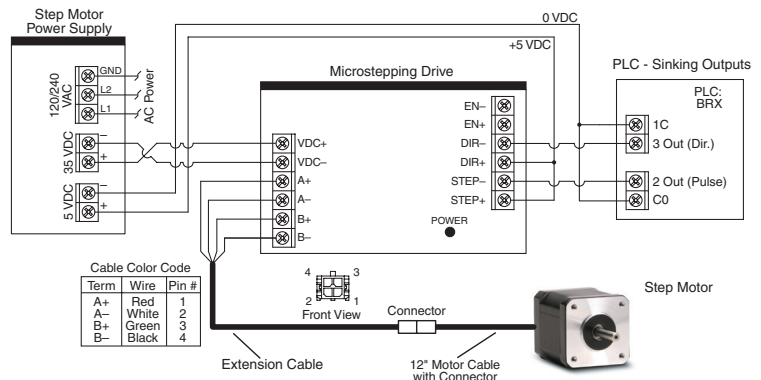
for 2 drives



Ours includes:

- Two Microstepping Drives (STP-DRV-6575)
- Two Stepper Motors (STP-MTR-23079)
- One Power Supply (STP-PWR-3204)
- Two Extension Cables (STP-EXT-020)

All prices are U.S. published prices. AutomationDirect prices as of August 2018. Price List. Parker prices are from <http://buy.compumotor.com> 8/13/2018.



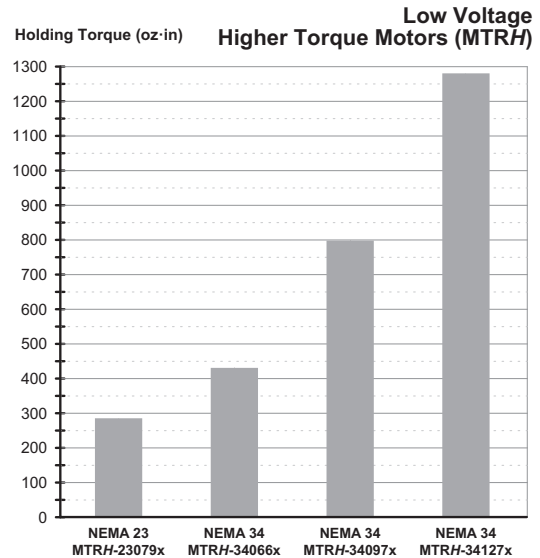
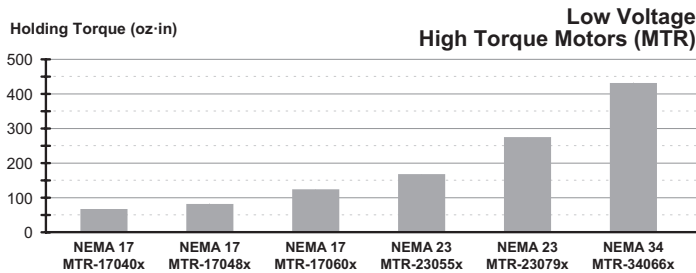


# SureStep® Stepping System Overview

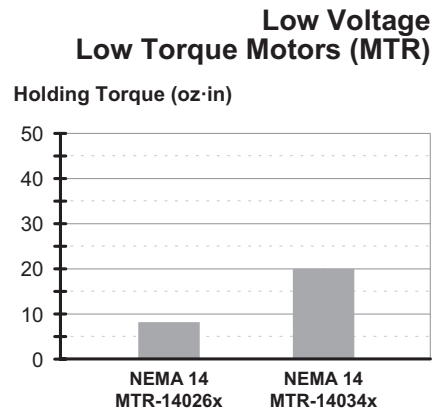
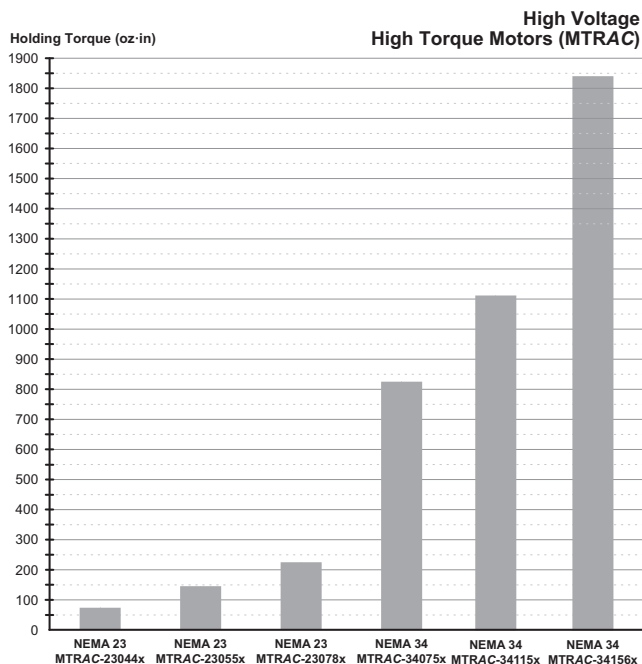
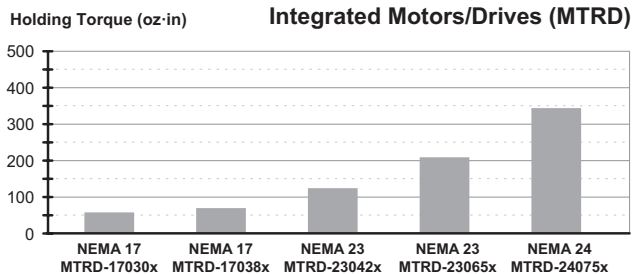
## NEMA frame stepping motors

The SureStep stepping family has a wide variety of high-torque motors to handle a wide range of automation applications such as woodworking, assembly, and test machines. The motors are available in both single-shaft and dual-shaft configurations, with or without an encoder. Our square frame or "high-torque" style stepping motors are the latest in bipolar technology, resulting in very high torque to volume ratios. We have NEMA 14, 17, 23, and 34 size motors with holding torque ranging from 8 to 1841 oz-in. Wash down "W" motors (IP65) are also available. Optional 6, 10, or 20-foot extension cables with locking connectors are available to interface any of the stepping motors to the microstepping drive, except STP-MTRAC-x motors. The MTRAC motors have an integrated 10-foot pigtail cable. The extension cables can be easily cut to length, if desired. Integrated motor/drives and separate

motors with an "E" in their part number include an encoder for position feedback. The MTRAC motors are designed to work with 115 or 230 VAC powered drives and can withstand high voltages. This allows higher torque, especially at higher speeds.



Note that the integrated/motor drive systems have a lower maximum torque due to heat constraints with the drive connected to the motor. For solutions requiring the highest torque, use the systems with our NEMA MTRH (low voltage, higher torque) or MTRAC (high voltage, high torque) motors.





# SureStep® Stepping System Overview

## High-performance microstepping drives

### SureStep microstepping drives

(STP-DRV-4035, -4830, -4845, -6575, & STP-MTRD-x)

- Standard high-speed pulse input (pulse and direction)
- On-board or removable screw terminals for easy hook-up
- Optically-isolated inputs ready for +5VDC logic from AutomationDirect PLCs, or 5–24 VDC (depending on model)
- No software or add-on resistors required for drive configuration; dipswitch and/or rotary-dial setup
- Dipswitch used for built-in self-test, microstep resolution selection, current level selection, and optional idle current reduction.
- Optional external encoder feedback for integrated models

### SureStep high bus voltage microstepping drives

(STP-DRVAC-24025)

- Auto-setup measures motor parameters and configures motor current control and anti-resonance gain settings
- Uses universal AC input 90 to 240 VAC, AC input voltage must be selected by switch
- Switch selectable microstep resolution, 16 settings from 200 to 25600 steps/rev
- Switch configurable running current, anti-resonance, input signal filter, step smoothing filter, and self test
- Motor selection via 16-bit rotary switch

### SureStep advanced microstepping drives

(STP-DRV-4850, STP-DRV-80100, & STP-MTRD-xR)

*All the features of the standard high-performance drive, plus:*

- Software configurable
- 200 - 51,200 microsteps (software selectable)
- High-speed pulse input (Quadrature, cw/ccw, pulse/direction)
- Analog velocity mode (0-5v or potentiometer)
- Internal indexer (point-to-point moves via ASCII command)
- AB quadrature/encoder following for all advanced models
- Advanced “E” integrated models contain a built-in encoder (encoder is not accessible and not available for signaling outside the drive)

## Power supplies

- SureStep linear power supplies, 32V @ 4A, 48V @ 5A, 48V @ 10A, 70V @ 5A
- Input and output fuses included on power supplies
- Includes 5 VDC Logic supply for all low voltage signals
- Switching power supplies also available (12V, 24V, 48V)

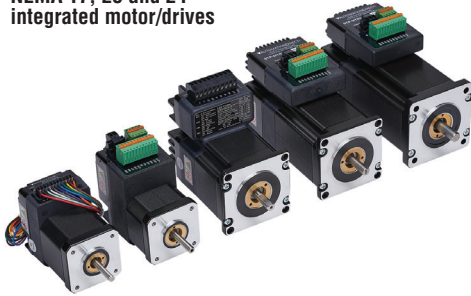


# SureStep® Choose your SureStep System

## 1. Choose a motor

Determine the torque and speed required by your application. Then look at the motor speed-torque curves in the Motors and Standard Integrated and Advanced Integrated sections of this catalog chapter. Choose a standalone or integrated motor that can run your application with plenty of speed and torque reserve (most stepper systems should have a 100% safety margin for torque). If encoder feedback is desired, be sure to choose an "E" model motor. If an IP65 rating is desired, choose a "W" motor. *[If you chose an Integrated motor/drive, you can skip to "Choose a Power Supply". If you chose an STP-MTRAC motor, you are done. The MTRAC motors use the STP-DRVAC-24025 drive, have no motor extension cable (10' leads on the motor), and require no power supply (the drive uses AC input power).]*

**NEMA 17, 23 and 24 integrated motor/drives**

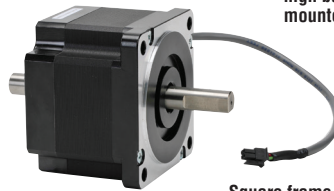


**NEMA 14, 17, 23 and 34 mounting flanges**



Variety of bipolar step motors to cover a wide range of applications

Holding torque ranges from 8 to 1841 oz-in



Single-shaft, Dual-shaft, IP65, high bus voltage, and encoder-mounted models available

1-ft cable with locking connector on the end (MTRAC motors have 10' leads)

Square frame style produces high torque and achieves best torque-to-volume ratio

**20-foot extension cable with locking connector**



## 2. Choose a motor extension cable

*[If you chose an Integrated motor/drive in Step 1, skip to "Choose a Power Supply", an extension cable is not required.]*

Our 6-, 10-, and 20-ft motor extension cables have a locking connector that mates up to the motor cable. The extension cables allow you to quickly connect the motor to the drive without having to splice wires or cut any cables. All STP-MTRAC-x motors have integrated 10-foot cables and don't need an extension cable.

If you chose an STP-MTR-xxxx motor, select an STP-EXT-0xx cable.

If you chose an STP-MTRL-xxxx motor, select an STP-EXTL-0xx cable.

If you chose an STP-MTRH-xxxx motor, select an STP-EXTH-0xx cable (The "H" motors and cable can handle higher motor current).

If you chose an STP-MTR-xxxx**W** motor, select an STP-EXT**W**-0xx cable.

If you chose an STP-MTRH-xxxx**W** motor, select an STP-EXT**HW**-0xx cable.

If you chose an STP-MTR**AC**-xxxx motor, no cable is required.

# SureStep® Choose your SureStep System

## 3. Choose a drive

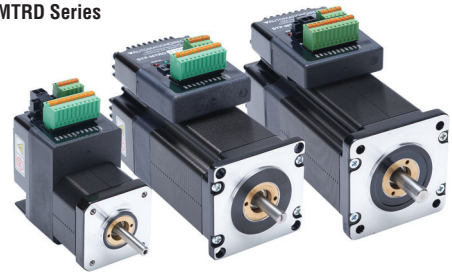
[If you chose an Integrated motor/drive in Step 1, skip to “Choose a Power Supply” . . . you have already chosen your drive. If you chose STP-MTRAC, you are done - the STP-MTRAC motors use the STP-MTRAC-24025 drive and don't require an extension cable or power supply.]

The chart below is a quick selection guide. For a full list of features, check out the Technical Info later in this chapter. The requirements for what you will need from a drive are determined by your applications. Deciding whether you plan to operate the drive via high speed pulses, analog control, encoder following, or communication commands is an important factor. The voltage supplied to the drive as determined by the speed torque curves is another important factor to consider when choosing a drive. If you need to select a drive based on RMS step motor phase current, please see the next page.

- Standard and Advanced Drives and Integrated Motor/Drives can accept high speed pulse input control.
- Advanced Drives and some Integrated Motor/Drives can also accept serial communication control.
- STP-MTRAC and STP-DRVAC motors and drives are designed for use with high voltages. These components are not designed to work at low voltages (12V, 32V, 48V, 70V).



STP-DRV Series



STP-MTRD Series

| What you need  | STP-DRV-4035    | STP-DRV-4845 | STP-DRV-4850    | STP-DRV-6575 | STP-DRV-80100   | STP-MTRD-17x(E) | STP-MTRD-23x(E) | STP-MTRD-17xR(E) | STP-MTRD-23xR(E) | STP-MTRD-24xRV(E) |
|--|-----------------|--------------|-----------------|--------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 12V Speed-Torque Curve (from Step 1)   | –               | –            | –               | –            | –               | ✓               | ✓               | ✓                | ✓                | ✓                 |
| 32V Speed-Torque Curve (from Step 1)   | ✓               | ✓            | ✓               | ✓            | ✓               | ✓               | ✓               | ✓                | ✓                | ✓                 |
| 48V Speed-Torque Curve (from Step 1)   | –               | ✓            | ✓               | ✓            | ✓               | –               | ✓               | –                | ✓                | ✓                 |
| 70V Speed-Torque Curve (from Step 1)   | –               | –            | –               | –            | ✓               | –               | ✓               | –                | ✓                | ✓                 |
| More than 3.5A/motor phase   | –               | ✓            | ✓               | ✓            | ✓               | –               | –               | –                | –                | –                 |
| More than 5A/motor phase (“H” motors)  | –               | –            | –               | ✓            | ✓               | –               | –               | –                | –                | –                 |
| Supply voltage   | 12-32           | 24-48        | 24-48           | 24-65        | 24-80           | 12-48           | 12-70           | 12-48            | 12-70            | 12-70             |
| Digital Input Voltage  | 5V (12V*, 24V*) | 5-24V        | 5V (12V*, 24V*) | 5-24V        | 5V (12V*, 24V*) | 5-24V           | 5-24V           | 5-24V            | 5-24V            | 5-24V             |
| Internal Indexing (Drive can move from Point A to Point B with a serial communication command) | –               | –            | ✓               | –            | ✓               | –               | –               | ✓                | ✓                | ✓                 |
| High speed pulse input   | ✓               | ✓            | ✓               | ✓            | ✓               | ✓               | ✓               | ✓                | ✓                | ✓                 |
| Analog Velocity Input  | –               | –            | ✓               | –            | ✓               | –               | –               | ✓                | ✓                | ✓                 |
| Position Verification (internal encoder)   | –               | –            | –               | –            | –               | –               | –               | E models only    | E models only    | E models only     |
| External encoder   | –               | –            | –               | –            | –               | E models only   | E models only   | –                | –                | –                 |
| RS-232 communication (ASCII)   | –               | –            | ✓               | –            | ✓               | –               | –               | –                | –                | –                 |
| RS-485 communication (ASCII)   | –               | –            | –               | –            | –               | –               | –               | ✓                | ✓                | ✓                 |
| Variable I/O (I/O can be either a digital input or digital output)                             | –               | –            | –               | –            | –               | –               | –               | –                | –                | ✓                 |

\* External dropping resistor required for 12V and 24V I/O use. See Product Data Sheet for wiring details and resistor values.



# SureStep® Choose your SureStep System

## 3a. Using RMS Step Motor Phase Current to Select an Appropriate Stepper Drive Rated in Peak Phase Current

$$(\text{Drive Amps})_{\text{peak}} = 1.2 \times (\text{Motor Amps})_{\text{RMS}}$$

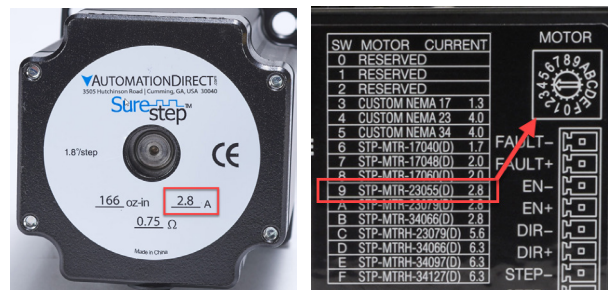
Generic stepper drives usually have output current specified in peak phase current while stepper motors will have their phase current specified in RMS phase current. This can cause sub-optimal drive to motor pairing unless this is understood. There is no need to understand this difference if you are selecting a system that uses the SureStep drives that are tuned for specific SureStep motors. These drives will have a rotary switch setting (STP-DRV-6575 and STP-MTRAC-24025) or a motor selection in the SureMotion Pro software (STP-DRV-4850 and STP-DRV-80100). These drives when properly paired with

a SureStep motor will output 1.2 times the motor rated phase current.

When choosing a drive that only has current selections instead of motor specific selections you will want to select a peak current that is 1.2 times the motor's listed RMS current. The true peak drive current value would be 1.4 times the RMS motor value but this amount of current will cause a lot of motor heating and the torque at higher speeds will actually suffer with due to higher back electro-magnetic force caused by the inductive field of the coils changing polarity quickly.

### Example of a SureStep matched stepper system

To use an STP-MTR-23055 motor with a STP-DRV-6575 drive, the drive's rotary switch should be positioned to selection 9 (STP-MTR-23055x). The STP-MTR-23055 has a phase current of 2.8 A (RMS), so the drive will actually output  $1.2 \times 2.8 \text{ A (RMS)} = 3.36 \text{ A (peak)}$ . You do not need to calculate peak or RMS current with a pre-configured SureStep motor and drive system.

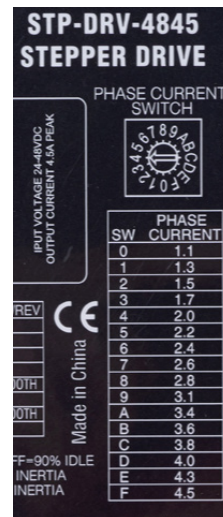


Matched stepper system

### Example of an adjustable current stepper drive

To use an STP-MTR-23055 motor with a STP-DRV-4845 drive, you should calculate the correct phase current setting for the drive. The motor phase current is 2.8 A (RMS).

- If you do not understand peak vs RMS current, you would select phase current position #8, the 2.8 A selection on the drive (blue box). This setting will work (and the motor will run very cool) but will provide slightly less than the motor's rated torque.
- If a true peak current value is selected ( $1.4 \times 2.8 \text{ A} = 3.92 \text{ A}$ ) then the rotary switch selection would be set to the C position (red box). This will cause excessive motor heating and a lack of performance at higher speeds.
- The optimal phase current selection for stepper motors is 1.2 times the motor RMS phase current ( $1.2 \times 2.8 \text{ A (RMS)} = 3.36 \text{ A (peak)}$ ). This will be the rotary switch selection A (green box)



| Rotary Switch Position | SW1 & SW2 @100% | SW1 & SW2 @90% | SW1 & SW2 @80% |
|------------------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 0                      | 1.1             | 1.0            | 0.9            |
| 1                      | 1.3             | 1.2            | 1.0            |
| 2                      | 1.5             | 1.4            | 1.2            |
| 3                      | 1.7             | 1.5            | 1.4            |
| 4                      | 2.0             | 1.8            | 1.6            |
| 5                      | 2.2             | 2.0            | 1.8            |
| 6                      | 2.4             | 2.2            | 1.9            |
| 7                      | 2.6             | 2.3            | 2.1            |
| 8                      | 2.8             | 2.5            | 2.2            |
| 9                      | 3.1             | 2.8            | 2.5            |
| A                      | 3.4             | 3.1            | 2.7            |
| B                      | 3.6             | 3.2            | 2.9            |
| C                      | 3.8             | 3.4            | 3.0            |
| D                      | 4.0             | 3.6            | 3.2            |
| E                      | 4.3             | 3.9            | 3.4            |
| F                      | 4.5             | 4.1            | 3.6            |

Matching an adjustable stepper drive with any step motor

# SureStep® Choose your SureStep System

## 4. Choose a power supply

Since all low voltage SureStep (non-integrated) motors can operate at 32V, 48V, and 70V, the selection of a power supply is dependent on the selected speed-torque curve of the motor and on the selection of drive. If using an integrated motor/drive, then the power supply is dictated by the specifications of the integrated product. If using an STP-MTRAC drive, then no DC power supply is needed since the drive is powered directly from 115 to 230 VAC. Choose a power supply that

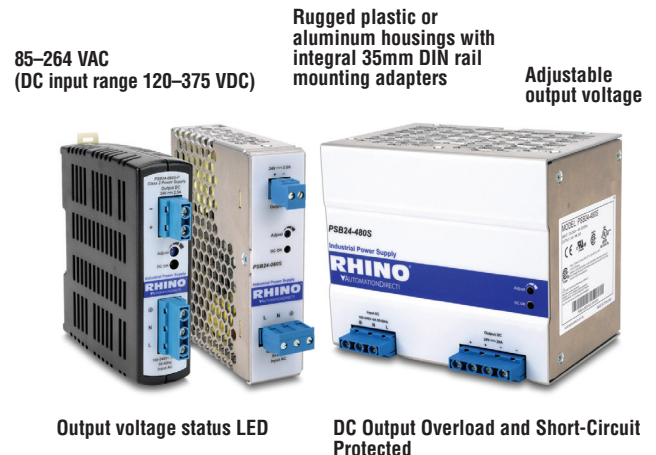
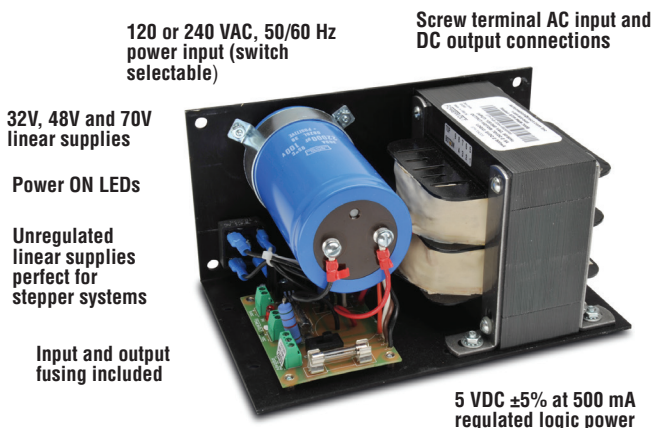
matches the desired speed-torque curve and stays within the voltage limit of the selected drive. Each SureStep linear power supply has incoming AC and outgoing DC fusing. The linear supplies have an electronic overload protected 5V supply for all your logic needs. Stepper applications without large fluctuations in load, without aggressive deceleration, and without regeneration (where the load pushes the motor) can often use a switching power supply instead.

### Permissible Drive/Power Supply Combinations

| DC Powered Drive                              | Linear Power Supply   |              |              |              | Switching Power Supply   |            |            |
|---|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|--|------------|------------|
|   | STP-PWR-3204  | STP-PWR-4805 | STP-PWR-4810 | STP-PWR-7005 | PSB12-xxxS   | PSB24-xxxS | PSB48-xxxS |
| STP-DRV-4035<br>12-32 VDC input (42V max)     | √   | —            | —            | —            | √  | √          | —          |
| STP-DRV-4830<br>12-48 VDC input (53V max)     | √   | √            | √            | —            | √  | √          | √          |
| STP-DRV-4845<br>24-48 VDC input (60V max)     | √   | √            | √            | —            | —  | √          | √          |
| STP-DRV-4850<br>24-48 VDC input (53V max)     | √   | √            | √            | —            | —  | √          | √          |
| STP-DRV-6575<br>24-65 VDC input (85V max)     | √   | √            | √            | —            | —  | √          | √          |
| STP-DRV-80100<br>24-80 VDC input (88V max)    | √   | √            | √            | √            | —  | √          | √          |
| STP-MTRD-17<br>12-48 VDC input (55V max)      | √   | √            | √            | —            | √  | √          | √          |
| STP-MTRD-23, -24<br>12-70 VDC input (75V max) | √   | √            | √            | √            | √  | √          | √          |
| Supply current calculation                    | For systems that use multiple steppers and only one power supply, the power supply current must be at least the sum of 2/3rds of the combined motor currents:<br>$I(ps) \geq 2/3 \times (I_{motor1} + I_{motor2} + I_{motor3} + \dots)$ |              |              |              | For systems that use multiple steppers and only one power supply, the power supply current must be at least the sum of 2/3rds of the combined motor currents:<br>$I(ps) \geq 0.66 \times (I_{motor1} + I_{motor2} + I_{motor3} + \dots)$ |            |            |

### Linear Power Supply

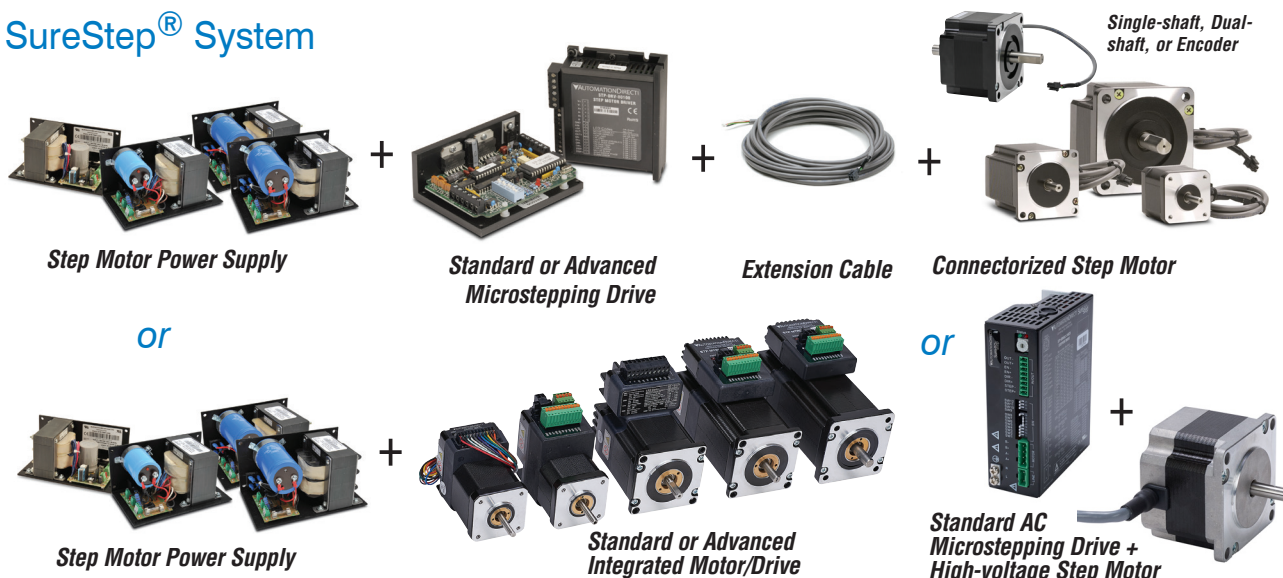
### Switching Power Supply



Note: For detailed information on the switching power supplies, please see: <https://cdn.automationdirect.com/static/specs/rhinopsbc1d2.pdf>

# SureStep® Stepping System Components

## SureStep® System



## SureStep stepping family includes:

- Linear step motor power supplies
- DIP-switch configurable microstepping drives
- Software-configurable advanced microstepping drives
- Motor extension cables
- NEMA 14, 17, 23, and 34 frame size step motors in single shaft, dual-shaft, IP65, high bus voltage, or encoder mounted configurations
- NEMA 17, 23, and 24 frame size integrated motor/drives
- Variety of step motor accessories including encoders, control cables, and connector kits
- SureStep PC adapter, USB to RS-485
- SureMotion Pro software for advanced drive and integrated motor/drive systems

## Motor features

- Low voltage, high torque, 2-phase, bipolar, 1.8° per step, 4-lead
- High voltage, high torque, 2-phase, bipolar, 1.8° per step, 8-lead
- Available in single-shaft and dual-shaft models
- Connectorized pigtails or integrated 10' cable (STP-MTRAC only)
- Optional encoder feedback (STP-MTR-xxxxE)
- IP65 versions available (STP-MTR-xxxxW)
- High bus voltage versions available (STP-MTRAC-xxxx)
- Wide variety of NEMA 14, 17, 23, and 34 motors

## Power supply features

- Linear, unregulated DC power supplies
  - 120/240 VAC selectable input
  - 32V, 48V, 70V DC output models available
  - All linear models have additional 5VDC, 500mA regulated logic supply
  - Fusing included for both incoming AC and outgoing DC
  - 5V supply has electronic overload protection
- NOTE:** If a switching power supply is desired, we recommend the PSB12-xxxS, PSB24-xxxS, or PSB48-xxxS series.

## Standard stepper drive features

(STP-DRV-4035, -4830, -4845, -6575, STP-MTRD-x, STP-DRVAC-24025)

- Low cost, digital step motor driver in compact package
- Operates from Step and Direction signals, or Step CW and Step CCW (jumper selectable).
- Fault output and Enable input
- Optically isolated I/O
- Digital filters prevent position error from electrical noise on command signals; jumper selectable: 150 kHz or 2MHz
- Rotary or DIP switch easily selects from many popular motors
- Electronic damping and anti-resonance
- Automatic idle current reduction to reduce heat when motor is not moving; switch selectable: 50% or 90% of running current
- Switch-selectable step resolution: 200–25,600 steps per revolution depending on drive
- Switch-selectable microstep emulation provides smoother, more reliable motion in full- and half-step modes
- Automatic self test (switch selectable)
- Optional external encoder feedback (integrated models)
- Operates from a 24–65 VDC or 12–40 VDC power supply, depending upon model. STP-DRVAC drive operates off AC voltage.
- Running current from 0.35–7.5A

## Advanced stepper drive features

(STP-DRV-4850, STP-DRV-80100, STP-MTRD-xR, & STP-MTRD-xRE)

- Max 5A, 48V and max 10A, 80V models available
- Software configurable
- Programmable microsteps
- Internal indexer (via ASCII commands)
- Self test feature
- Idle current reduction
- Anti-resonance
- Torque ripple smoothing
- Step, analog, and serial communication inputs
- Serial communications allow point-to-point positioning
- AB quadrature/encoder following (integrated models)
- Optional internal encoder feedback (integrated models)
- RS-485 communications (integrated models)
- Four 5 to 24 volt digital "Variable I/O" points (NEMA 24 integrated models)
- Controllable via streaming SCL commands



# SureStep<sup>®</sup> Stepping System Components

| SureStep Power Supply / DC Input Drive Compatibility |  |              |              |              |
|--|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Drive <sup>(1)(2)</sup>                              | Recommended Linear Power Supply <sup>(1)(2)(5)</sup> |              |              |              |
| Model #  | STP-PWR-3204   | STP-PWR-4805 | STP-PWR-4810 | STP-PWR-7005 |
| STP-DRV-4035   | ✓  | No           | No           | No           |
| STP-DRV-4830   | ✓  | ✓            | ✓            | No           |
| STP-DRV-4845   | ✓  | ✓            | ✓            | No           |
| STP-DRV-4850   | ✓  | ✓            | ✓            | No           |
| STP-DRV-6575   | ✓  | ✓            | ✓            | No           |
| STP-DRV-80100  | ✓  | ✓            | ✓            | ✓            |
| STP-MTRD-17 <sup>(4)</sup>                           | ✓  | ✓            | ✓            | No           |
| STP-MTRD-23 <sup>(4)</sup>                           | ✓  | ✓            | ✓            | ✓            |
| STP-MTRD-24 <sup>(4)</sup>                           | ✓  | ✓            | ✓            | ✓            |

1) Do NOT use a power supply that exceeds the drive's input voltage range. If using a linear power supply, ensure that the unloaded voltage does not float above the drive's maximum input range.

2) For best performance, use the lowest voltage power supply that supplies the required speed and torque.

3) An unloaded STP-PWR-7005 can float above the allowable input voltages of some drives if it is fed with a high AC input voltage (greater than 120VAC).

4) Integrated motor/drives are included here because they include a drive as well as a motor.

5) STP-DRVAC-x drives are AC powered and cannot be powered by DC power supplies.

| SureStep Power Supply / DC Input Drive Compatibility |   |            |            |
|--|---|------------|------------|
| Drive <sup>(1)(2)</sup>                              | Recommended Switching Power Supply <sup>(1)(2)(4)</sup> |            |            |
| Model #  | PSB12-xxxS  | PSB24-xxxS | PSB48-xxxS |
| STP-DRV-4035   | ✓   | ✓          | No         |
| STP-DRV-4830   | ✓   | ✓          | ✓          |
| STP-DRV-4845   | No  | ✓          | ✓          |
| STP-DRV-4850   | No  | ✓          | ✓          |
| STP-DRV-6575   | No  | ✓          | ✓          |
| STP-DRV-80100  | No  | ✓          | ✓          |
| STP-MTRD-17 <sup>(3)</sup>                           | ✓   | ✓          | ✓          |
| STP-MTRD-23 <sup>(3)</sup>                           | ✓   | ✓          | ✓          |
| STP-MTRD-24 <sup>(3)</sup>                           | ✓   | ✓          | ✓          |

1) Do NOT use a power supply that exceeds the drive's input voltage range.

2) For best performance, use the lowest voltage power supply that supplies the required speed and torque.

3) Integrated motor/drives are included here because they include a drive as well as a motor.

4) STP-DRVAC-x drives are AC powered and cannot be powered by DC power supplies.

| SureStep AC Motor/Drive Compatibility |                    |                      |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| Model #                               | STP-DRVAC-24025    |                      |
|                                       | Series Wired Motor | Parallel Wired Motor |
| STP-MTRAC-23044(x)                    | ✓                  | No                   |
| STP-MTRAC-23055(x)                    | ✓                  | No                   |
| STP-MTRAC-23078(x)                    | ✓                  | No                   |
| STP-MTRAC-34075(x)                    | ✓                  | No                   |
| STP-MTRAC-34115(x)                    | ✓                  | No                   |
| STP-MTRAC-34156(x)                    | ✓                  | No                   |

NOTE: STP-MTRAC-34156(x) motors have a 5/8" front shaft

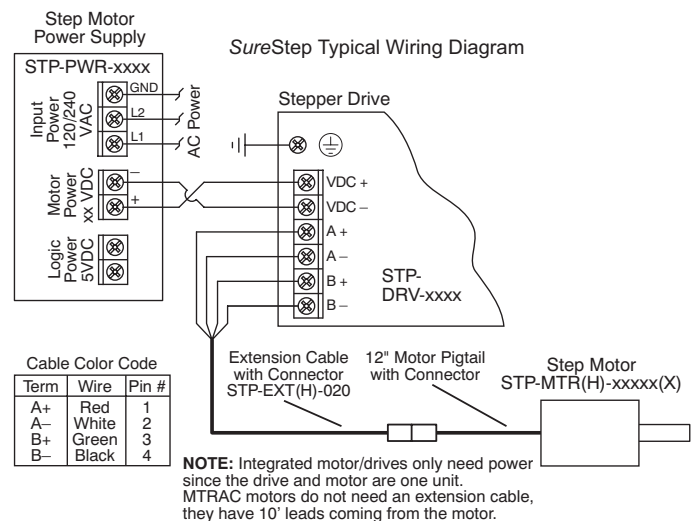
| SureStep DC Input Drive / Motor Compatibility <sup>(3)</sup> |            |                                |                                  |                              |              |                             |
|--|------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------|
| Motor <sup>(1)(2)</sup>                                      |            |                                | Recommended Drive <sup>(1)</sup> |                              |              |                             |
| Model # <sup>(1)(2)</sup>                                    | Rated Amps | Extension Cable <sup>(2)</sup> | STP-DRV-4035 <sup>(1)</sup>      | STP-DRV-4830                 | STP-DRV-4845 | STP-DRV-4850 <sup>(1)</sup> |
|  |            |                                | STP-DRV-6575 <sup>(1)</sup>      | STP-DRV-80100 <sup>(1)</sup> |              |                             |
| STP-MTRL-14026(x)  | 0.35       | STP-EXTL-0xx                   | ✓                                | ✓                            | —            | ✓                           |
| STP-MTRL-14034(x)  | 0.8        |                                | ✓                                | ✓                            | ✓            | ✓                           |
| STP-MTR-17040(x)   | 1.7        |                                | ✓                                | ✓                            | ✓            | ✓                           |
| STP-MTR-17048(x)   | 2.0        |                                | ✓                                | ✓                            | ✓            | ✓                           |
| STP-MTR-17060(x)   | 2.0        | STP-EXT-0xx                    | ✓                                | ✓                            | ✓            | ✓                           |
| STP-MTR-23055(x)   | 2.8        |                                | ✓                                | ✓                            | ✓            | ✓                           |
| STP-MTR-23079(x)   | 2.8        |                                | ✓                                | ✓                            | ✓            | ✓                           |
| STP-MTR-34066(x)   | 2.8        |                                | ✓                                | ✓                            | ✓            | ✓                           |
| STP-MTRH-23079(x)  | 5.6        |                                |                                  |                              |              | ✓                           |
| STP-MTRH-34066(x)  | 6.3        | STP-EXTH-0xx                   |                                  |                              |              | ✓                           |
| STP-MTRH-34097(x)  | 6.3        |                                |                                  |                              |              | ✓                           |
| STP-MTRH-34127(x)  | 6.3        |                                |                                  |                              |              | ✓                           |

1) The combinations above will perform according to the published speed/torque curves. Using a motor with a current rating higher than the drive's output rating will proportionally limit the motor torque.

2) MTR motors have connectors compatible with the EXT extension cables. MTRL motors have connectors compatible with the EXTL extension cables. MTRH motors have connectors compatible with the EXTH extension cables. W-series motors have connectors compatible with the EXTW and EXTHW extension cables.

3) Not applicable to integrated motor/drives as drives and motors are already paired.

## Typical Wiring Diagram



NOTE: STP-MTRAC motors and STP-DRVAC drives are designed to work with AC input power to the drive. They are not designed to work with DC input power.

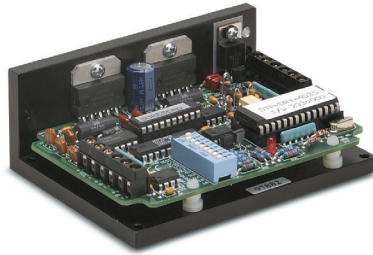
# SureStep® Stepping System Drives

## SureStep® Microstepping Drives Overview

| SureStep Series – Microstepping Drives Features Comparison  |                 |   |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |   |
|---|-----------------|---|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|---|
| Drive Model   |                 | Standard Microstepping Drives                   |  |   |  |  | Advanced Microstepping Drives          |  |  |   |
|   |                 | STP-DRVAC-24025                                 | STP-DRV-4830                           | STP-DRV-4845  | STP-DRV-6575                           | STP-MTRD-x   | STP-DRV-4035                           | STP-DRV-4850   | STP-DRV-80100                          | STP-MTRD-xR   |
| Price   |                 | \$199.00  | \$69.00                                | \$79.00   | \$94.00                                | See Integrated Motor/Drives section  | \$174.00                               | \$243.00   | \$291.00                               | See Integrated Motor/Drives section   |
| Drive Type  |                 | Microstepping drive with pulse input            |  |   |  | Integrated stepper motor/drive   | Micro-stepping drive with pulse input  | Advanced microstepping drive with pulse or analog input, serial communication;includes programming/communication cable STP-232RJ11-CBL   |  | Advanced integrated stepper motor/drive with internal encoder   |
|   |                 | enclosed  |  |   |  | enclosed   | open-frame                             | enclosed   |  | enclosed  |
| Output Current  |                 | 0.6–2.5 A/phase                                 | 0.35–3.0 A/phase                       | 0.8–4.5 A/phase   | 0.5–7.5 A/phase                        | –  | 0.4–3.5 A/phase                        | 0.1–5 A/phase  | 0.1–10 A/phase                         | –   |
| Input Voltage   |                 | nominal: 120/240 VAC<br>range: 90–240 VAC       | nominal: 12–48 VDC<br>range: 10–53 VDC | nominal: 24–48 VDC<br>range: 20–60 VDC  | nominal: 24–75 VDC<br>range: 20–85 VDC | nominal: 12–48 VDC (NEMA 17)<br>12–70 VDC (NEMA 23)<br>range: 10–55 VDC (NEMA 17)<br>11–74 VDC (NEMA 23) | nominal: 12–32 VDC<br>range: 12–42 VDC | nominal: 24–48 VDC<br>range: 18– 53 VDC  | nominal: 24–80 VDC<br>range: 18–88 VDC | nominal: 12–48 VDC (NEMA 17)<br>12–70 VDC (NEMA 23, 24)<br>range: 10–55 VDC (NEMA 17)<br>11–74 VDC (NEMA 23)<br>10–75 VDC (NEMA 24) |
| Configuration Method  |                 | rotary dial, dip switches, jumpers              |  |   |  | dip switches   |  | SureMotion Pro software (SM-PRO: free download)  |  |   |
| Amplifier Type  |                 | MOSFET, dual H-bridge, 4-quadrant               |  |   |  | Dual H-bridge, 4 quadrant  | MOSFET, dual H-bridge, bipolar chopper | MOSFET, dual H-bridge, 4-quadrant  |  | Dual H-bridge, 4 quadrant   |
| Current Control   |                 | 4-state PWM @ 20 kHz                            | 4-state PWM @ 16 kHz                   | 4-state PWM @ 20 kHz  |  | 4-state PWM @ 16 kHz   | 4-state PWM @ 20 kHz                   |  |  |   |
| Microstep Resolution  |                 | dipswitch selectable                            |  |   |  |  | software selectable                    |  |  |   |
|   |                 | 200 to 25,600 steps/rev                         |  | 200 to 20,000 steps/rev   |  | 200 to 25,600 steps/rev  | 400 to 10,000 steps/rev                | 200 to 51200 steps/rev   |  |   |
| Modes of Operation  | Step & Dir      | YES   | YES                                    | YES   | YES                                    | YES  | YES                                    | YES  | YES                                    | YES   |
|   | CW/CCW          | YES   | YES                                    | YES   | YES                                    | YES  | n/a                                    | YES  | YES                                    | YES   |
|   | A/B Quad        | n/a   | n/a                                    | n/a   | n/a                                    | n/a  | n/a                                    | YES  | YES                                    | YES   |
|   | Oscillator      | n/a   | n/a                                    | n/a   | n/a                                    | n/a  | n/a                                    | YES  | YES                                    | YES   |
|   | Serial Indexing | n/a   | n/a                                    | n/a   | n/a                                    | n/a  | n/a                                    | YES  | YES                                    | YES   |
| Digital Input Signals                                       | Step/Pulse      | step & direction, CW/CCW step                   |  |   |  | step & direction, CW/CCW step  | step & direction                       | step & direction, CW/CCW step, A/B quadrature, run/stop & direction, jog CW/CCW, CW/CCW limits   |  |   |
|   | Direction       |   |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |   |
|   | Enable          | motor disable                                   |  |   |  | motor enable   | motor disable                          | motor enable, alarm reset, speed select (oscillator mode)  |  |   |
| Analog Input  |                 | n/a   | n/a                                    | n/a   | n/a                                    | n/a  | n/a                                    | speed control  |  | signal range, offset, dead band, and filtering  |
| Output Signal   |                 | fault   | n/a                                    | fault   | fault                                  | fault  | n/a                                    | fault, motion, tach  |  | brake, fault, motion, tach  |
| Communication Interface                                     |                 | n/a   | n/a                                    | n/a   | n/a                                    | n/a  | n/a                                    | YES (programming/communication cable included)   |  |   |
| Non-volatile Memory Storage                                 |                 | n/a   | n/a                                    | n/a   | n/a                                    | n/a  | n/a                                    | YES  |  |   |
| Idle Current Reduction                                      |                 | YES   |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |   |
| Self Test   |                 | YES   |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |   |
| Additional Features   |                 | Step pulse noise filter, accepts AC power input | Step pulse noise filter                | Load inertia (anti-resonance & damping feature to improve motor performance)<br><br>Step pulse noise filter |  |  | n/a                                    | Anti-resonance (Electronic Damping)<br>Auto setup<br>Microstep emulation<br>Torque ripple smoothing<br>(allows for fine adjustment of phase in the range 0.25 to 1.5 rps)<br>Waveform (command signal) smoothing |  |   |
| Refer to Specifications Tables for detailed specifications. |                 |   |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |   |

# SureStep® Stepping System Drives

## SureStep® Standard Microstepping Drives



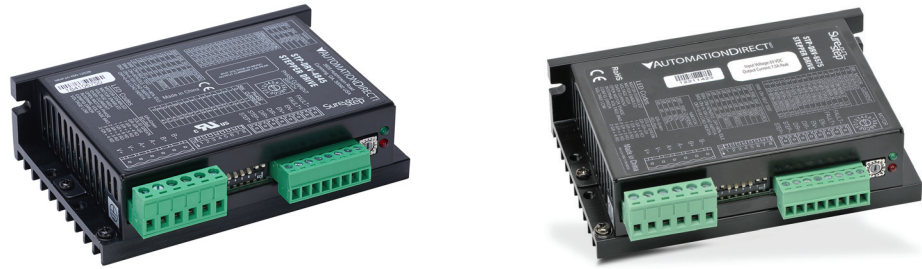
### SureStep Series Specifications – Standard Microstepping Drives

| Microstepping Drive                          |                                | STP-DRV-4035  | STP-DRV-4830   |
|--|--------------------------------|---|--|
| <b>Drive Type</b>                            |                                | Microstepping drive with pulse input  | Microstepping drive with pulse input   |
| <b>Output Current</b>                        |                                | Selectable from 0.4 to 3.5 A/phase (maximum output power is 140W)   | Selectable from 0.35 to 3.0 A/phase (peak of sine)   |
| <b>Input Voltage (external p/s required)</b> |                                | Nominal: 12–32 VDC<br>Range: 12–42 VDC (including ripple voltage)   | Nominal: 12–48 VDC<br>Range: 10–53 VDC   |
| <b>Configuration Method</b>                  |                                | DIP switches  | DIP switches   |
| <b>Amplifier Type</b>                        |                                | MOSFET, dual H-bridge, bipolar chopper  | MOSFET, dual H-bridge, 4-quadrant  |
| <b>Current Control</b>                       |                                | 4-state PWM @ 20 kHz  | 4-state PWM @ 16 kHz   |
| <b>Protection</b>                            |                                | n/a   | n/a  |
| <b>Recommended Input Fusing</b>              |                                | Fuse: 4A fast-acting; ADC # ACG4; Holder: ADC # DN-F6L110   | Fuse: 3A fast-acting; ADC # AGC3; Holder: ADC # DN-F6L110  |
| <b>Input Signals</b>                         | <b>Input Circuit</b>           | Opto-coupler input with 440Ω resistance (5 to 15 mA input current); Logic Low is input 0.8 VDC or less; Logic High is input 4VDC or higher. | 5–24 VDC nominal (range: 4–30 VDC); optically isolated, differential.  |
|  | <b>Step/Pulse</b>              | Motor steps on falling edge of pulse and minimum pulse width is 0.5 μs (1MHz)   | Minimum pulse width = 1μs. Maximum pulse frequency = 150kHz or 500kHz (user selectable).   |
|  | <b>Direction</b>               | Needs to change at least 2 microseconds before a step pulse is sent   | FUNCTIONS: step & direction, CW/CCW step   |
|  | <b>Enable</b>                  | Logic 1 will disable current to the motor (current is enabled with no hook-up or logic 0)   | FUNCTION: disable motor when closed  |
|  | <b>Analog</b>                  | n/a   | n/a  |
| <b>Output Signal</b>                         |                                | n/a   | n/a  |
| <b>Features</b>                              | <b>Current Reduction</b>       | n/a   | n/a  |
|  | <b>Idle Current Reduction</b>  | 0% or 50% reduction (Idle current setting is active if motor is at rest for 1 second or more)   | 90% or 50% of running current. (Holding torque is reduced by the same %.)  |
|  | <b>Microstep Resolution</b>    | 400 (200x2), 1,000 (200x5), 2,000 (200x10), or 10,000 (200x50) steps/rev  | 200, 400, 800, 1000, 1600, 2000, 3200, 4000, 5000, 6000, 6400, 8000, 10000, 12800, 20000, 25600  |
|  | <b>Phase Current Setting</b>   | 0.4 to 3.5 A/phase with 32 selectable levels  | (peak)(0.35–3.0)<br>(0.25–2.3) RMS   |
|  | <b>Self Test</b>               | Uses half-step to rotate 1/2 revolution in each direction at 100 steps/second.  | Automatically rotates the motor back and forth two turns in each direction in order to confirm that the motor is operational.  |
|  | <b>Step Pulse Noise Filter</b> | n/a   | Select 150kHz or 500kHz  |
|  | <b>Load Inertia</b>            | n/a   | n/a  |
| <b>Connectors</b>                            |                                | Screw terminal blocks with AWG 18 maximum wire size   | DEGSON 15EDGK-5.08-02P-14-00AH 2-pin power connector<br>DEGSON 15EDGK-3.1.04P-14-00A(H) 4-pin motor connector<br>DEGSON 15EDGK-3.5-06P-14-00A(H) 6-pin I/O connector<br>ADC part STP-CON-5 contains replacement connectors |
| <b>Maximum Humidity</b>                      |                                | 90% non-condensing  | 90% non-condensing   |
| <b>Storage/Ambient Temperature</b>           |                                | -20 to 80 °C [-4 to 176 °F]   | 0 to 40 °C [32 to 104 °F] (mount to suitable heat sink)  |
| <b>Operating Temperature</b>                 |                                | 0 to 55 °C [32 to 131 °F] recommended; 70 °C [158 °F] maximum   | 0 to 85 °C [32 to 185 °F] (interior of electronics section)  |
| <b>Drive Cooling Method</b>                  |                                | Natural convection (mount drive to metal surface to dissipate heat)   | Natural convection (mount drive to metal surface)  |
| <b>Mounting</b>                              |                                | (4) #4 screws to mount on wide side; (2) #4 screws to mount on narrow side  | (2) #6 screws to mount to metal surface  |
| <b>Weight</b>                                |                                | 9.3 oz. [264 g]   | 3.0 oz [85.9 g]  |
| <b>Agency Approvals</b>                      |                                | CE  | CE   |



# SureStep® Stepping System Drives

## SureStep® Standard Microstepping Drives, continued



### SureStep Series Specifications – Standard Microstepping Drives

| Microstepping Drive                   |                         | STP-DRV-4845  | STP-DRV-6575   |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|---|--|
| Drive Type                            |                         | Microstepping drive with pulse input  |  |
| Output Current                        |                         | Selectable from 0.8–4.5 A/phase (peak of sine)  | Selectable from 1.0–7.5 A/phase (peak of sine)   |
| Input Voltage (external p/s required) |                         | Nominal: 24–48 VDC<br>Range: 20–60 VDC  | Nominal: 24–65 VDC<br>Range: 20–85 VDC   |
| Configuration Method                  |                         | Rotary dial, DIP switches, jumpers  |  |
| Amplifier Type                        |                         | MOSFET, dual H-bridge, 4-quadrant   |  |
| Current Control                       |                         | 4-state PWM @ 20 kHz  |  |
| Protection                            |                         | n/a   |  |
| Recommended Input Fusing              |                         | Fuse: 4A fast-acting; ADC #AGC4; Holder: ADC # DN-F6L110  | Fuse: 7A fast-acting; ADC #AGC7; Holder: ADC # DN-F6L110   |
| Input Signals                         | Input Circuit           | 5–24 VDC nominal (range: 4–30 VDC);<br>optically isolated, differential.  |  |
|                                       | Step/Pulse              | Minimum pulse width = 1µs. Maximum pulse frequency = 150kHz or 2MHz (user selectable).<br>FUNCTIONS: step & direction, CW/CCW step  |  |
|                                       | Direction               |   |  |
|                                       | Enable                  | FUNCTION: disable motor when closed   |  |
|                                       | Analog                  | n/a   |  |
| Output Signal                         |                         | 30 VDC / 80 mA max, optically isolated photodarlington,<br>sinking or sourcing.<br>Function = closes on drive fault.  |  |
| Features                              | Current Reduction       | Reduce power consumption and heat generation by limiting motor running current to 100%, 90%, 80%, or 70% of maximum. Current should be increased to 100% if microstepping. (Torque is reduced/increased by the same %.) | Reduce power consumption and heat generation by limiting motor running current to 100%, 90%, or 80% of maximum. Current should be increased to 120% if microstepping. (Torque is reduced/increased by the same %.) |
|                                       | Idle Current Reduction  | 90% or 50% of running current.<br>(Holding torque is reduced by the same %.)  |  |
|                                       | Microstep Resolution    | 200, 200 smooth, 400, 400 smooth, 2000, 5000, 12800, 20000  |  |
|                                       | Phase Current Setting   | (peak)(1.1–4.5) x 70%–100% DIP switch selectable<br>(0.79–3.2) RMS  | (1.3–6.3) x 80%–120% DIP switch selectable   |
|                                       | Self Test               | Automatically rotates the motor back and forth two turns in each direction in order to confirm that the motor is operational.   |  |
|                                       | Step Pulse Noise Filter | Select 150kHz or 2MHz   |  |
|                                       | Load Inertia            | Set motor and load inertia range to 0–4x or 5–10x.  |  |
| Connectors                            |                         | Removable screw terminal blocks.<br>Motor & Power Supply: 30–12 AWG; Signals: 30–14 AWG<br>ADC part STP-CON-1 contains replacement connectors   |  |
| Maximum Humidity                      |                         | 90% non-condensing  |  |
| Storage/Ambient Temperature           |                         | 0 to 50 °C [32 to 122 °F] (mount to suitable heat sink)   |  |
| Operating Temperature                 |                         | 0 to 85 °C [32 to 185 °F] (interior of electronics section)   |  |
| Drive Cooling Method                  |                         | Natural convection (mount drive to metal surface)   |  |
| Mounting                              |                         | (2) #6 screws to mount to metal surface   |  |
| Weight                                |                         | 10.8 oz [306g]  |  |
| Agency Approvals                      |                         | CE, cUR <sub>us</sub>   |  |

# SureStep® Stepping System Drives

## SureStep® Advanced Microstepping Drives



| SureStep Series Specifications – Advanced Microstepping Drives |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| Microstepping Drive  | STP-DRV-4850  | STP-DRV-80100  |
| Drive Type   | Advanced microstepping drive with pulse or analog input, serial communication (serial communication allows indexing capability)   |  |
| Output Current   | 0.1-5.0 A/phase<br>(in 0.01A increments)  | 0.1-10.0 A/phase<br>(in 0.01A increments)  |
| Input Voltage<br>(external p/s required)                       | 24-48 VDC (nominal)<br>(range: 18-53 VDC)   | 24-80 VDC (nominal)<br>(range: 18-88 VDC)  |
| Configuration Method   | SureMotion Pro software (included)  |  |
| Amplifier Type   | MOSFET, dual H-bridge, 4-quadrant   |  |
| Current Control  | 4-state PWM @ 20 kHz  |  |
| Protection   | Over-voltage, under-voltage, over-temperature, external output faults (phase-to-phase & phase-to-ground), inter-amplifier shorts  |  |
| Recommended Input Fusing                                       | Fuse: 4A 3AG delay (ADC #MDL4)<br>Fuse Holder: ADC #DN-F6L110   | Fuse: 6.25A 3AG delay (ADC #MDL6-25)<br>Fuse Holder: ADC #DN-F6L110  |
| Input Signals  | Input Circuit   | Opto-coupler input with 5 to 15 mA input current; Logic Low is input 0.8 VDC or less; Logic High is input 4 VDC or higher.   |
|  | Step/Pulse  | Optically isolated, differential, 5V, 330Ω;<br>Min pulse width = 250 ns<br>Max pulse frequency = 2MHz  |
|  | Direction   | Adjustable bandwidth digital noise rejection feature<br>FUNCTIONS: step & direction, CW/CCW step, A/B quadrature, run/stop & direction, jog CW/CCW, CW/CCW limits  |
|  | Enable  | Optically isolated, 5-12V, 680Ω; FUNCTIONS: motor enable, alarm reset, speed select (oscillator mode)  |
|  | Analog  | Range: 0-5 VDC; Resolution: 12 bit; FUNCTION: speed control  |
| Output Signal  | Optically isolated, 24V, 10mA max; FUNCTIONS: fault, motion, tach   |  |
| Communication Interface  | RS-232; RJ11 (6P4C) receptacle  |  |
| Non-volatile Memory Storage                                    | Configurations are saved in FLASH memory on-board the DSP.  |  |
| Features   | Idle Current Reduction  | Reduction range of 0-90% of running current after delay selectable in ms   |
|  | Microstep Resolution  | Software selectable from 200 to 51200 steps/rev in increments of 2 steps/rev   |
|  | Modes of Operation  | Step & direction, CW/CCW, A/B quadrature, oscillator, joystick, serial commands  |
|  | Phase Current Setting   | 0.1-5.0 A/phase<br>(in 0.01A increments)   |
|  | Self Test   | Checks internal & external power supply voltages, diagnoses open motor phases  |
|  | Additional Features   | Anti-resonance (Electronic Damping)<br>Auto setup<br>Microstep emulation<br>Torque ripple smoothing<br>(allows for fine adjustment of phase in the range 0.25 to 1.5 rps)<br>Waveform (command signal) smoothing |
| Connectors   | Communication: RJ11 (6P4C); programming/communication cable STP-232RJ11-CBL included<br>Other: removable screw terminal blocks; Motor & Power Supply: 26-12 AWG; Signals: 28-16 AWG |  |
| Maximum Humidity   | 90% non-condensing  |  |
| Storage Temperature  | -20 to 80 °C [-4 to 176 °F]   |  |
| Operating Temperature  | 0 to 55 °C [32 to 131 °F]; (mount to suitable heat sink)  |  |
| Drive Cooling Method   | Natural convection (mount to suitable heat sink)  |  |
| Mounting   | #6 mounting screws (mount to suitable heat sink)  |  |
| Weight   | 8 oz [227g] (approximate)   |  |
| Agency Approvals   | CE  |  |

# SureStep® Stepping System Drives

## SureStep® High Bus Voltage Microstepping Drives



| SureStep Series Specifications – Standard Microstepping Drives |                                |  |
|--|--------------------------------|--|
| <b>Microstepping Drive</b>                                     |                                | <b>STP-DRVAC-24025</b>   |
| <b>Price</b>   |                                | \$199.00   |
| <b>Drive Type</b>  |                                | Microstepping drive with pulse input   |
| <b>Output Current</b>  |                                | Selectable from 0.6–2.5 A/phase (peak of sine)   |
| <b>Input Voltage</b>   |                                | 90–240 VAC   |
| <b>Configuration Method</b>                                    |                                | Rotary dial, DIP switches, jumpers   |
| <b>Amplifier Type</b>  |                                | MOSFET, dual H-bridge, 4-quadrant  |
| <b>Current Control</b>   |                                | 4-state PWM @ 20 kHz   |
| <b>Protection</b>  |                                | Over temp, over voltage, under voltage, over current, excess regen, open circuit   |
| <b>Recommended Input Fusing</b>                                |                                | Fuse: 4A fast-acting; ADC #AGC4; Holder: ADC # DN-F6L110   |
| <b>Input Signals</b>   | <b>Input Circuit</b>           | 5–24 VDC nominal (range: 4–28 VDC); optically isolated, differential.  |
|  | <b>Step/Pulse</b>              | Minimum pulse width = 1µs. Maximum pulse frequency = 150kHz or 2MHz (user selectable).   |
|  | <b>Direction</b>               | FUNCTIONS: step & direction, CW/CCW step   |
|  | <b>Enable</b>                  | FUNCTION: disable motor when closed  |
|  | <b>Analog</b>                  | n/a  |
| <b>Output Signal</b>   |                                | 30 VDC / 100 mA max, optically isolated photodarlington, sinking or sourcing.<br>Function = closes on drive fault.   |
| <b>Features</b>  | <b>Current Reduction</b>       | n/a  |
|  | <b>Idle Current Reduction</b>  | 90% or 50% of running current.<br>(Holding torque is reduced by the same %.)   |
|  | <b>Microstep Resolution</b>    | 200, 400, 800, 1000, 1600, 2000, 3200, 4000, 5000, 6000, 6400, 8000, 10000, 12800, 20000, 25600  |
|  | <b>Phase Current Setting</b>   | 0.6–2.5 Amps RMS   |
|  | <b>Self Test</b>               | Automatically rotates the motor back and forth two turns in each direction in order to confirm that the motor is operational.  |
|  | <b>Step Pulse Noise Filter</b> | Select 150kHz or 2MHz  |
|  | <b>Load Inertia</b>            | Set motor and load inertia range to 0–4x or 5–10x.   |
| <b>Connectors</b>  |                                | DEGSON 2EDGK-7.62-02P-14-00A(H) 2-pin power connector<br>DEGSON 2EDGK-5.08-04P-14-00A(H) 4-pin motor connector<br>DEGSON 15EDGK-3.81-08P-14-00A(H) 8-pin I/O connector<br>ADC part STP-CON-6 contains replacement connectors |
| <b>Maximum Humidity</b>  |                                | 90% non-condensing   |
| <b>Storage/Ambient Temperature</b>                             |                                | 0 to 40 °C [32 to 104 °F]  |
| <b>Operating Temperature</b>                                   |                                | 0 to 85 °C [32 to 185 °F] (interior of electronics section)  |
| <b>Drive Cooling Method</b>                                    |                                | Natural convection (mount drive to metal surface)  |
| <b>Mounting</b>  |                                | (2) M4 screws to mount to metal surface  |
| <b>Weight</b>  |                                | 1 lb 15 oz [0.88 kg]   |
| <b>Agency Approvals</b>  |                                | CE, cURus  |

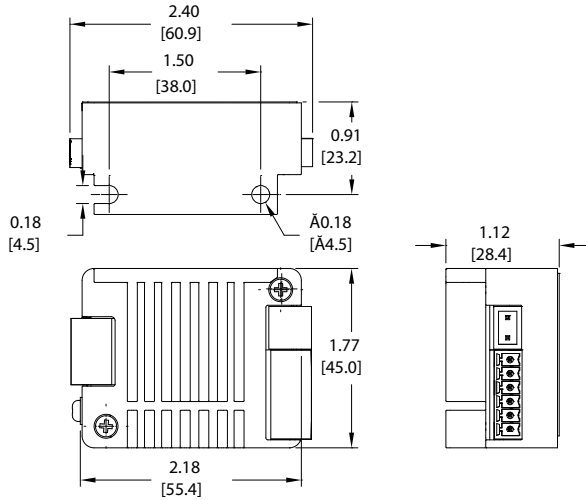


# SureStep® Stepping System Drives

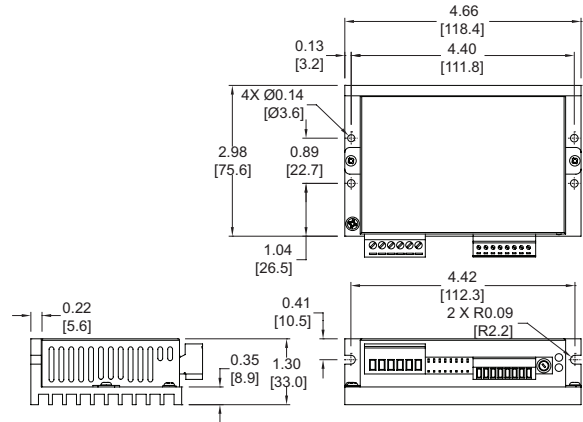
## SureStep® Microstepping Drives Dimensions

Dimensions = in [mm]

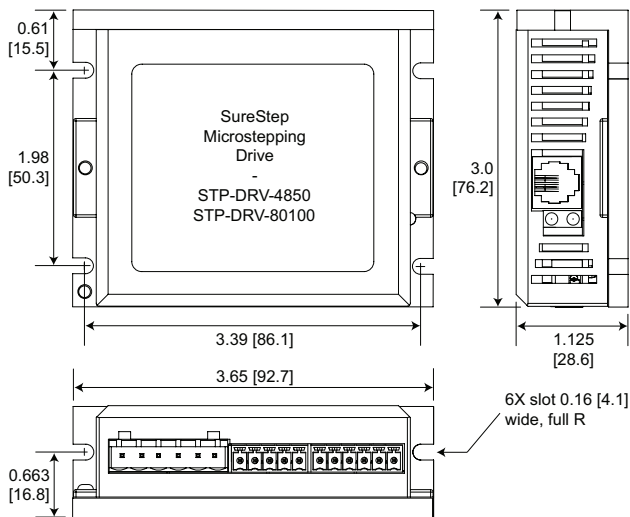
### STP-DRV-4830



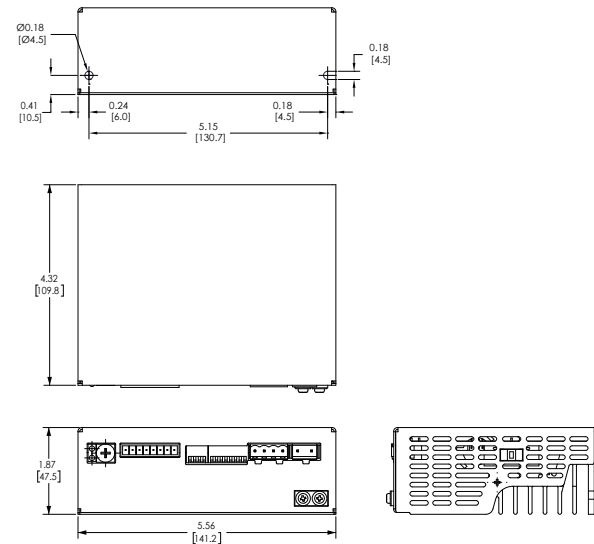
### STP-DRV-4845 & -6575



### STP-DRV-4850 & -80100



### STP-DRVAC-24025



[illegible]

# SureStep® Stepping System Motors

## SureStep® Stepping Motors

| SureStep Series Part Numbers – Connectorized Bipolar Stepping Motors* |          |            |              |                  |
|---|----------|------------|--------------|------------------|
| Bipolar Stepping Motors   | Price    | Shaft Type | Torque Level | Encoder Mounting |
| STP-MTRL-14026  | \$22.50  | single     | low          | not available    |
| STP-MTRL-14026D   | \$27.00  | dual       |              | optional         |
| STP-MTRL-14026E**   | \$97.00  | dual       |              | pre-installed    |
| STP-MTRL-14034  | \$28.50  | single     |              | not available    |
| STP-MTRL-14034D   | \$32.50  | dual       |              | optional         |
| STP-MTRL-14034E**   | \$101.00 | dual       |              | pre-installed    |
| STP-MTR-17040   | \$19.00  | single     | high         | not available    |
| STP-MTR-17040D  | \$23.00  | dual       |              | optional         |
| STP-MTR-17040E**  | \$92.00  | dual       |              | pre-installed    |
| STP-MTR-17040W***   | \$132.00 | single     |              | not available    |
| STP-MTR-17048   | \$23.00  | single     |              | not available    |
| STP-MTR-17048D  | \$27.50  | dual       |              | optional         |
| STP-MTR-17048E**  | \$97.00  | dual       |              | pre-installed    |
| STP-MTR-17048W***   | \$135.00 | single     |              | not available    |
| STP-MTR-17060   | \$37.50  | single     |              | not available    |
| STP-MTR-17060D  | \$42.00  | dual       |              | optional         |
| STP-MTR-17060E**  | \$111.00 | dual       |              | pre-installed    |
| STP-MTR-17060W***   | \$175.00 | single     |              | not available    |
| STP-MTR-23055   | \$37.50  | single     |              | not available    |
| STP-MTR-23055D  | \$42.50  | dual       |              | optional         |
| STP-MTR-23055E**  | \$112.00 | dual       |              | pre-installed    |
| STP-MTR-23055W***   | \$163.00 | single     |              | not available    |
| STP-MTR-23079   | \$49.00  | single     |              | not available    |
| STP-MTR-23079D  | \$54.00  | dual       |              | optional         |
| STP-MTR-23079E**  | \$123.00 | dual       |              | pre-installed    |
| STP-MTR-23079W***   | \$177.00 | single     |              | not available    |
| STP-MTR-34066   | \$116.00 | single     | higher       | not available    |
| STP-MTR-34066D  | \$132.00 | dual       |              | not available    |
| STP-MTR-34066W***   | \$211.00 | single     |              | not available    |
| STP-MTRH-23079  | \$55.00  | single     |              | not available    |
| STP-MTRH-23079D   | \$59.00  | dual       |              | optional         |
| STP-MTRH-23079E**   | \$129.00 | dual       |              | pre-installed    |
| STP-MTRH-23079W***  | \$263.00 | single     |              | not available    |
| STP-MTRH-34066  | \$130.00 | single     |              | not available    |
| STP-MTRH-34066D   | \$145.00 | dual       |              | not available    |
| STP-MTRH-34066W***  | \$299.00 | single     |              | not available    |
| STP-MTRH-34097  | \$147.00 | single     |              | not available    |
| STP-MTRH-34097D   | \$162.00 | dual       |              | not available    |
| STP-MTRH-34097W***  | \$335.00 | single     |              | not available    |
| STP-MTRH-34127  | \$174.00 | single     |              | not available    |
| STP-MTRH-34127D   | \$191.00 | dual       |              | not available    |
| STP-MTRH-34127W***  | \$366.00 | single     |              | not available    |

Motors listing continued on next page

\* For integrated motor/drives part numbers and pricing, see the integrated motor/drives section.

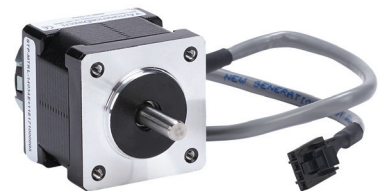
\*\* E model motors come with a STP-MTRA-ENC9 encoder pre-installed. Requires STP-CBL-EBxx for encoder wiring. To change from the default 400ppr, use STP-USBENC-CBL-1. See the SureStep Stepping System Encoders section for more details.

\*\*\* W models are IP65 washdown rated. All others are IP40.

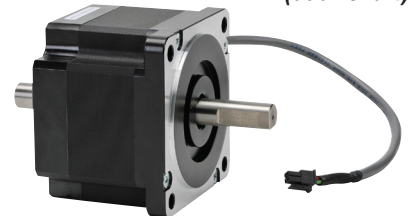
**STP-MTR-xxxxx  
(single-shaft)**



**STP-MTR-xxxxxE  
(encoder mount)**



**STP-MTR-xxxxxD  
(dual-shaft)**



**STP-MTR-xxxxxW  
(IP65)**





# SureStep® Stepping System Motors

## SureStep® Stepping Motors

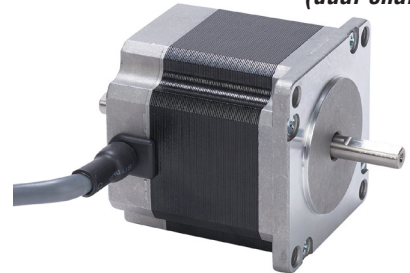
| SureStep Series Part Numbers – Non-connectorized Bipolar Stepping Motors |          |            |                             |                  |
|--|----------|------------|-----------------------------|------------------|
| Bipolar Stepping Motors  | Price    | Shaft Type | Torque Level                | Encoder Mounting |
| <i>Motors listing continued from previous page</i>                       |          |            |                             |                  |
| <b>STP-MTRAC-23044</b>   | \$57.00  | single     | High voltage<br>High torque | not available    |
| <b>STP-MTRAC-23044D</b>  | \$58.00  | dual       |                             | optional         |
| <b>STP-MTRAC-23055</b>   | \$63.00  | single     |                             | not available    |
| <b>STP-MTRAC-23055D</b>  | \$64.00  | dual       |                             | optional         |
| <b>STP-MTRAC-23078</b>   | \$88.00  | single     |                             | not available    |
| <b>STP-MTRAC-23078D</b>  | \$89.00  | dual       |                             | optional         |
| <b>STP-MTRAC-34075</b>   | \$235.00 | single     |                             | not available    |
| <b>STP-MTRAC-34075D</b>  | \$236.00 | dual       |                             | optional         |
| <b>STP-MTRAC-34115</b>   | \$245.00 | single     |                             | not available    |
| <b>STP-MTRAC-34115D</b>  | \$246.00 | dual       |                             | optional         |
| <b>STP-MTRAC-34156</b>   | \$265.00 | single     |                             | not available    |
| <b>STP-MTRAC-34156D</b>  | \$265.00 | dual       |                             | optional         |

NOTE: STP-MTRAC-34156(x) motors have a 5/8" front shaft

**STP-MTRAC-xxxxx**  
(single-shaft)



**STP-MTRAC-xxxxxD**  
(dual-shaft)



## SureStep® Stepping Motors Mounting Accessory

| Mounting Accessory – for NEMA 17 SureStep Series Bipolar Stepping Motors |        |  |
|--|--------|--|
| Part Number  | Price  | Description  |
| <b>STP-MTRA-RB-85</b>  | \$8.50 | Reducer bushing, 8mm OD to 5mm ID, 16mm length, aluminum alloy.<br>Connects NEMA size 17 stepper motors to Koyo TRD-NH and TRD-SH hollow shaft encoders. |

# SureStep<sup>®</sup> Stepping System Motors

## SureStep<sup>®</sup> Stepping Motors

| SureStep Series Specifications – Connectorized Bipolar Stepping Motors   |                       |  |                            |   |                          |                          |                          |                          |                  |  |                   |                   |                   |
|--|-----------------------|--|----------------------------|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|--|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Bipolar Stepping Motors  |                       | Low Voltage Low Torque   |                            | Low Voltage High Torque                       |                          |                          |                          |                          |                  | Low Voltage Higher Torque                      |                   |                   |                   |
|  |                       | STP-MTRL-14026(x)  | STP-MTRL-14034(x)          | STP-MTR-17040(x)                              | STP-MTR-17048(x)         | STP-MTR-17060(x)         | STP-MTR-23055(x)         | STP-MTR-23079(x)         | STP-MTR-34066(x) | STP-MTRH-23079(x)                              | STP-MTRH-34066(x) | STP-MTRH-34097(x) | STP-MTRH-34127(x) |
| NEMA Frame Size  |                       | 14   | 14                         | 17  | 17                       | 17                       | 23                       | 23                       | 34               | 23   | 34                | 34                | 34                |
| Maximum Holding Torque*  | (lb-in)               | 0.5  | 1.25                       | 3.81  | 5.19                     | 7.19                     | 10.37                    | 17.25                    | 27.12            | 17.87  | 27.12             | 50.00             | 80.50             |
|  | (oz-in)               | 8  | 20                         | 61  | 83                       | 115                      | 166                      | 276                      | 434              | 286  | 434               | 800               | 1288              |
|  | (N-m)                 | 0.06   | 0.14                       | 0.43  | 0.59                     | 0.81                     | 1.17                     | 1.95                     | 3.06             | 2.02   | 3.06              | 5.65              | 9.10              |
| Rotor Inertia  | (oz-in <sup>2</sup> ) | 0.06   | 0.08                       | 0.28  | 0.37                     | 0.56                     | 1.46                     | 2.60                     | 7.66             | 2.60   | 7.66              | 14.80             | 21.90             |
|  | (kg-cm <sup>2</sup> ) | 0.0003   | 0.00035                    | 0.05  | 0.07                     | 0.10                     | 0.27                     | 0.48                     | 1.40             | 0.48   | 1.40              | 2.71              | 4.01              |
| Rated Current (A/phase)  |                       | 0.35   | 0.8                        | 1.7   | 2.0                      | 2.0                      | 2.8                      | 2.8                      | 2.8              | 5.6  | 6.3               | 6.3               | 6.3               |
| Resistance (Ω/phase)   |                       | 8.5  | 7.66                       | 1.6   | 1.4                      | 2.0                      | 0.75                     | 1.1                      | 1.11             | 0.4  | 0.25              | 0.3               | 0.49              |
| Inductance (mH/phase)  |                       | 5.77   | 6.92                       | 3.0   | 2.7                      | 3.3                      | 2.4                      | 3.8                      | 6.6              | 1.2  | 1.5               | 2.1               | 4.1               |
| Insulation Class   |                       | 130°C [266°F] Class B; 300V rms  |                            |   |                          |                          |                          |                          |                  |  |                   |                   |                   |
| Basic Step Angle   |                       | 1.8°   |                            |   |                          |                          |                          |                          |                  |  |                   |                   |                   |
| Shaft Runout (in)  |                       | 0.002 in [0.051 mm]  |                            |   |                          |                          |                          |                          |                  |  |                   |                   |                   |
| Max Shaft Radial Play @ 1lb load   |                       | 0.001 in [0.025 mm]  |                            |   |                          |                          |                          |                          |                  |  |                   |                   |                   |
| Perpendicularity   |                       | 0.003 in [0.076 mm]  |                            |   |                          |                          |                          |                          |                  |  |                   |                   |                   |
| Concentricity  |                       | 0.003 in [0.076 mm]  |                            |   |                          |                          |                          |                          |                  |  |                   |                   |                   |
| Maximum Radial Load (lb [kg])*   |                       | 6.0 [2.7]  |                            |   |                          |                          | 15.0 [6.8]               |                          | 39.0 [17.7]      | 15.0 [6.8]                                     | 39.0 [17.7]       |                   |                   |
| Maximum Thrust Load (lb [kg])*   |                       | 6.0 [2.7]  |                            |   |                          |                          | 13.0 [5.9]               |                          | 25.0 [11.3]      | 13.0 [5.9]                                     | 25.0 [11.3]       |                   |                   |
| Storage Temperature Range  |                       | -20°C to 100°C [-4°F to 212°F]   |                            |   |                          |                          |                          |                          |                  |  |                   |                   |                   |
| Operating Temperature Range  |                       | -20°C to 50°C [-4°F to 122°F] (motor case temperature should be kept below 80°C [176°F])   |                            |   |                          |                          |                          |                          |                  |  |                   |                   |                   |
| Operating Humidity Range   |                       | 55% to 85% non-condensing  |                            |   |                          |                          |                          |                          |                  |  |                   |                   |                   |
| Product Material   |                       | steel motor case; stainless steel shaft(s)   |                            |   |                          |                          |                          |                          |                  |  |                   |                   |                   |
| Environmental Rating   |                       | IP40 (IP65 for "W" motors)   |                            |   |                          |                          |                          |                          |                  |  |                   |                   |                   |
| Weight (lb [kg]) (E models)  |                       | 0.25 [0.11]<br>(0.3 [0.1])   | 0.35 [0.15]<br>(0.4 [0.2]) | 0.6 [0.3]<br>(0.7 [0.3])                      | 0.7 [0.3]<br>(0.8 [0.4]) | 0.9 [0.4]<br>(0.9 [0.4]) | 1.5 [0.7]<br>(1.5 [0.7]) | 2.2 [1.0]<br>(2.4 [1.1]) | 3.9 [1.7]        | 2.4 [1.1]<br>(2.4 [1.1])                       | 3.9 [1.7]         | 5.9 [2.7]         | 8.4 [3.8]         |
| Agency Approvals   |                       | CE   |                            |   |                          |                          |                          |                          |                  |  |                   |                   |                   |
| Design Tips  |                       | Allow sufficient time to accelerate the load and size the step motor with a 100% torque safety factor.<br>DO NOT disassemble step motors because motor performance will be reduced and the warranty will be voided.<br>DO NOT connect or disconnect the step motor during operation.<br>Mount the motor to a surface with good thermal conductivity, such as steel or aluminum, to allow heat dissipation.<br>Use a flexible coupling with "clamp-on" connections to both the motor shaft and the load shaft to prevent radial and thrust loading on bearings from minor misalignment. |                            |   |                          |                          |                          |                          |                  |  |                   |                   |                   |
| Accessory Extension Cable  |                       | STP-EXTL-0xx   |                            | STP-EXT-0xx<br>STP-EXTW-0xx ( for "W" motors) |                          |                          |                          |                          |                  | STP-EXTH-0xx<br>STP-EXTHW-0xx (for "W" motors) |                   |                   |                   |
| * For dual-shaft motors (STP-MTR-xxxxxD):<br>The sum of the front and rear Torque Loads, Radial Loads, and Thrust Loads must not exceed the applicable Torque, Radial, and Thrust load ratings of the motor. |                       |  |                            |   |                          |                          |                          |                          |                  |  |                   |                   |                   |

# SureStep<sup>®</sup> Stepping System Motors

## SureStep<sup>®</sup> Stepping Motors

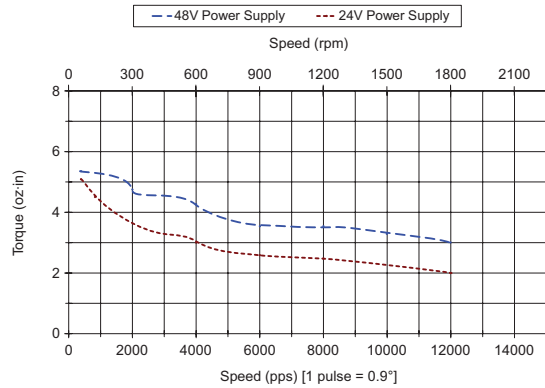
| SureStep Series Specifications – High Voltage Bipolar Stepping Motors  |                       |  |                    |                    |                     |                    |                      |
|--|-----------------------|--|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| Bipolar Stepping Motors  |                       | High Voltage<br>High Torque                |                    |                    |                     |                    |                      |
|  |                       | STP-MTRAC-23044(x)                         | STP-MTRAC-23055(x) | STP-MTRAC-23078(x) | STP-MTRAC-34075(x)  | STP-MTRAC-34115(x) | STP-MTRAC-34156(x)** |
| NEMA Frame Size  |                       | 23   | 23                 | 23                 | 34                  | 34                 | 34**                 |
| Maximum Holding Torque*  | (lb-in)               | 4.69                                       | 9.31               | 14.19              | 51.31               | 69.48              | 115.06               |
|  | (oz-in)               | 75   | 149                | 227                | 821                 | 1110               | 1841                 |
|  | (N-m)                 | 0.53                                       | 1.05               | 1.6                | 5.8                 | 7.84               | 13                   |
| Rotor Inertia  | (oz-in <sup>2</sup> ) | 0.66                                       | 1.64               | 2.62               | 7.38                | 14.74              | 24.06                |
|  | (kg-cm <sup>2</sup> ) | 120  | 300                | 480                | 1350                | 2700               | 4400                 |
| Rated Current (A/phase)  | Series                | 0.71                                       | 0.71               | 0.71               | 2.15                | 2.05               | 2.55                 |
|  | Parallel              | 1.41                                       | 1.41               | 1.41               | 4.3                 | 4.1                | 5.1                  |
| Resistance (Ω/phase)   | Series                | 12.4                                       | 14.4               | 18                 | 4                   | 4.8                | 4.8                  |
|  | Parallel              | 3.1  | 3.6                | 4.5                | 1.0                 | 1.2                | 1.375                |
| Inductance (mH/phase)  | Series                | 30.4                                       | 51.2               | 60.8               | 32                  | 43.2               | 44.8                 |
|  | Parallel              | 7.6  | 12.8               | 15.2               | 8.0                 | 10.8               | 11.2                 |
| Insulation Class   |                       | B  |                    |                    |                     |                    |                      |
| Steps per Revolution   |                       | 200  |                    |                    |                     |                    |                      |
| Basic Step Angle   |                       | 1.8°                                       |                    |                    |                     |                    |                      |
| Shaft Runout (in)  |                       | 0.002 in 0.05 mm]                          |                    |                    |                     |                    |                      |
| Max Shaft Radial Play @ 1lb load   |                       | 0.02 in [0.51 mm]                          |                    |                    | 0.025 in [0.635 mm] |                    | 0.02 in [0.51 mm]    |
| Max End Play @ 2.2-lb Axial load   |                       | 0.08 in [2.03 mm]                          |                    |                    | 0.075 in [1.91 mm]  |                    | 0.08 in [2.03 mm]    |
| Connectors   |                       | 8 leads, 24AWG                             |                    |                    | 8 leads, 22AWG      |                    |                      |
| Temperature Rise   |                       | 80°C [176°F] max                           |                    |                    |                     |                    |                      |
| Storage Temperature Range  |                       | -40°C to 70°C [-40°F to 158°F]             |                    |                    |                     |                    |                      |
| Operating Temperature Range  |                       | -20°C to 50°C [-4°F to 122°F]              |                    |                    |                     |                    |                      |
| Operating Humidity Range   |                       | 5% to 95% non-condensing                   |                    |                    |                     |                    |                      |
| Product Material   |                       | Steel motor case; stainless steel shaft(s) |                    |                    |                     |                    |                      |
| Environmental Rating   |                       | IP40                                       |                    |                    |                     |                    |                      |
| Weight (lb [kg])   |                       | 1.03 [0.47]                                | 1.54 [0.7]         | 2.2 [1.0]          | 4.2 [1.9]           | 8.4 [3.8]          | 11.46 [5.2]          |
| Agency Approvals   |                       | None                                       |                    |                    | cUR <sub>US</sub>   |                    |                      |
| * For dual-shaft motors (STP-MTRAC-xxxxxD):<br>The sum of the front and rear Torque Loads, Radial Loads, and Thrust Loads must not exceed the applicable Torque, Radial, and Thrust load ratings of the motor. |                       |  |                    |                    |                     |                    |                      |
| ** STP-MTRAC-24156(x) motors have a 5/8" front shaft   |                       |  |                    |                    |                     |                    |                      |

# SureStep® Stepping System Motors

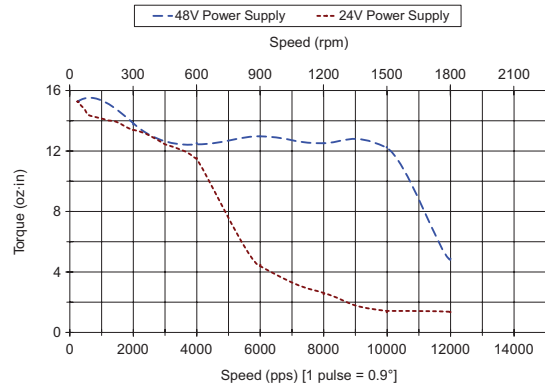
## SureStep® Motor Running Torque vs. Speed Charts

### STP-MTRL-14xxx(x) NEMA 14 Step Motors

STP-MTRL-14026(x) Torque vs Speed (1.8° step motor; 1/2 stepping, RMS phase current)



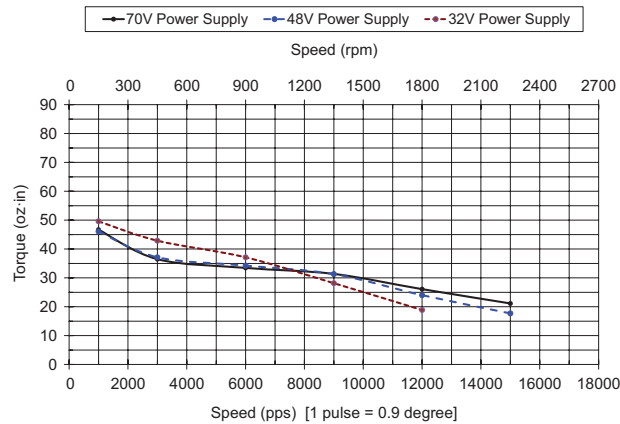
STP-MTRL-14034(x) Torque vs Speed (1.8° step motor; 1/2 stepping, RMS phase current)



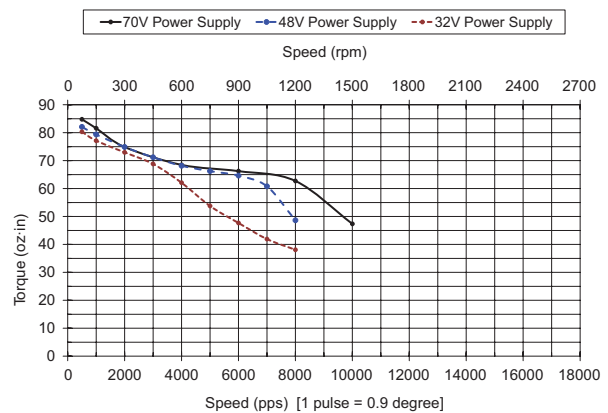
### STP-MTR-17xxx(x) NEMA 17 Step Motors

Note: "W" series motors have 5% less running torque than other models

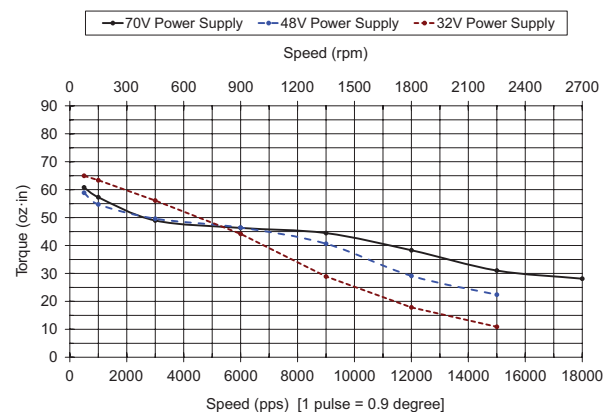
STP-MTR-17040(x) Torque vs Speed (1.8° step motor; 1/2 stepping)



STP-MTR-17060(x) Torque vs Speed (1.8° step motor; 1/2 stepping)



STP-MTR-17048(x) Torque vs Speed (1.8° step motor; 1/2 stepping)



Note: Motor torque vs speed charts for STP-MTRD series integrated motor/drives can be found in the integrated motor/drives section of the full catalog



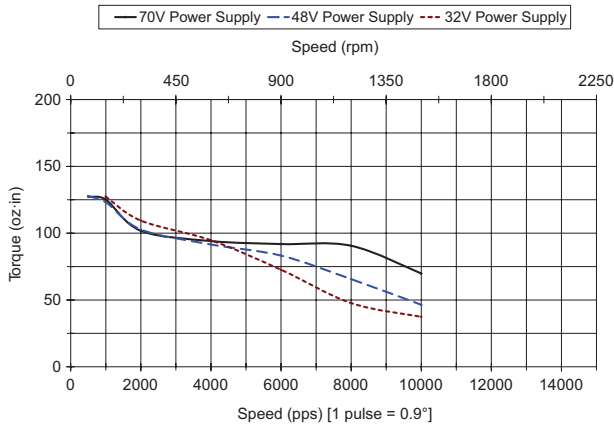
# SureStep<sup>®</sup> Stepping System Motors

## SureStep<sup>®</sup> Motor Torque vs. Speed Charts (continued)

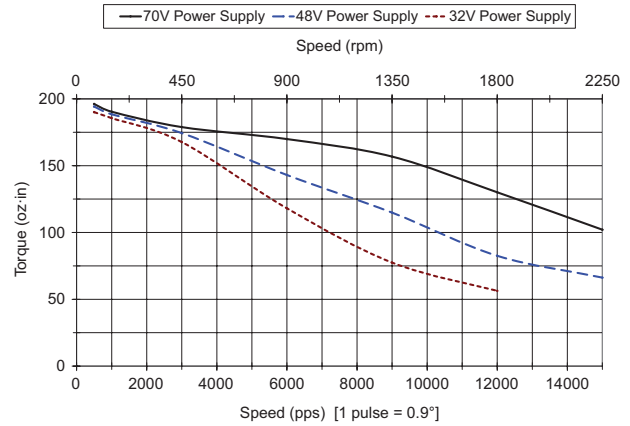
### STP-MTR(H)-23xxx(x) NEMA 23 Step Motors

Note: "W" series motors have 5% less running torque than other models

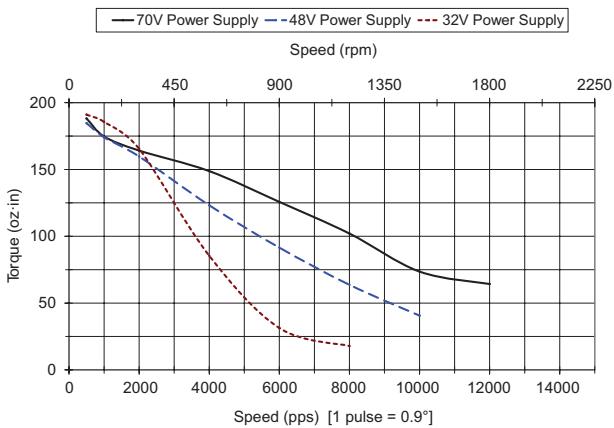
STP-MTR-23055(x) Torque vs Speed (1.8° step motor; 1/2 stepping)



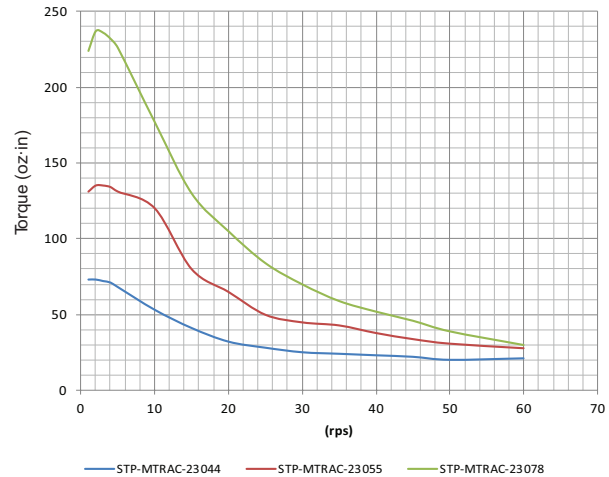
STP-MTRH-23079(x) Torque vs Speed (1.8° step motor; 1/2 stepping)



STP-MTR-23079(x) Torque vs Speed (1.8° step motor; 1/2 stepping)



STP-MTRAC-23xxxx Torque vs Speed @ 340VDC bus  
(1.8° step motor; 1/2 stepping)



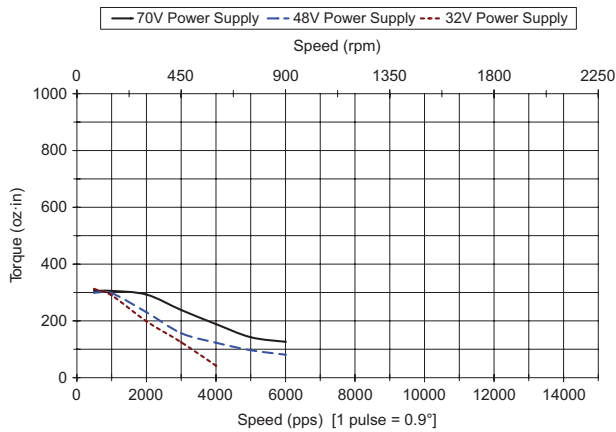
# SureStep<sup>®</sup> Stepping System Motors

## SureStep<sup>®</sup> Motor Torque vs. Speed Charts (continued)

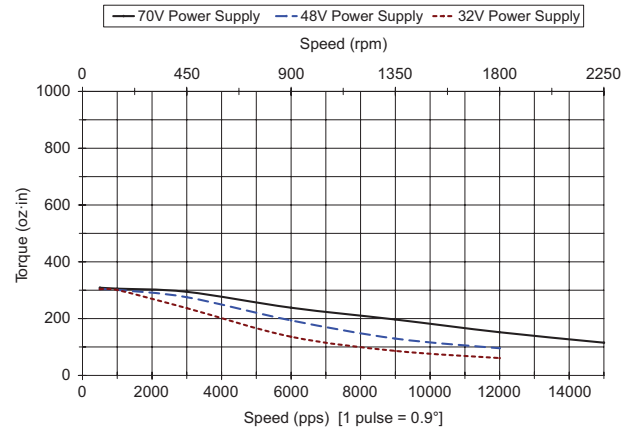
### STP-MTR(H)-34xxx(x) NEMA 34 Step Motors

Note: "W" series motors have 5% less running torque than other models

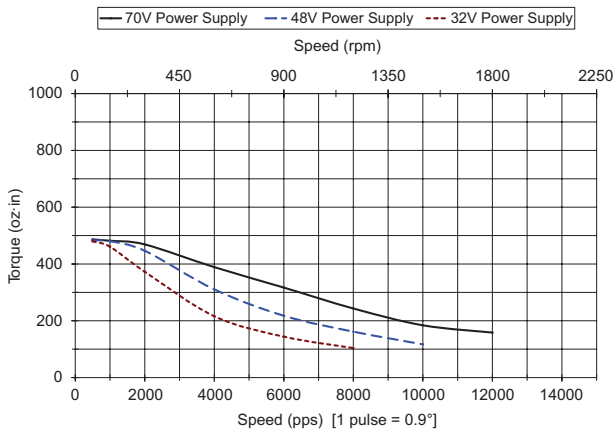
STP-MTR-34066(x) Torque vs Speed (1.8° step motor; 1/2 stepping)



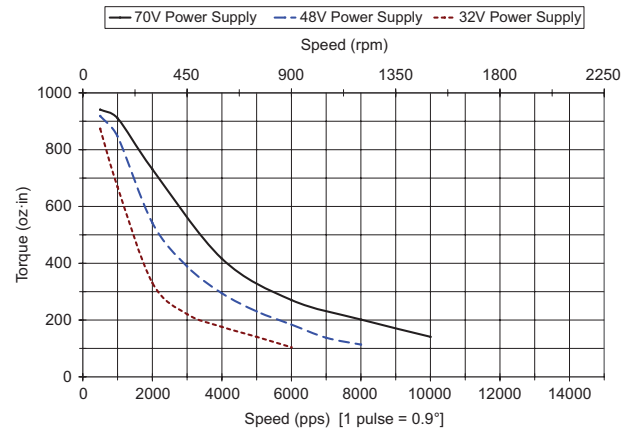
STP-MTRH-34066(x) Torque vs Speed (1.8° motor; 1/2 stepping)



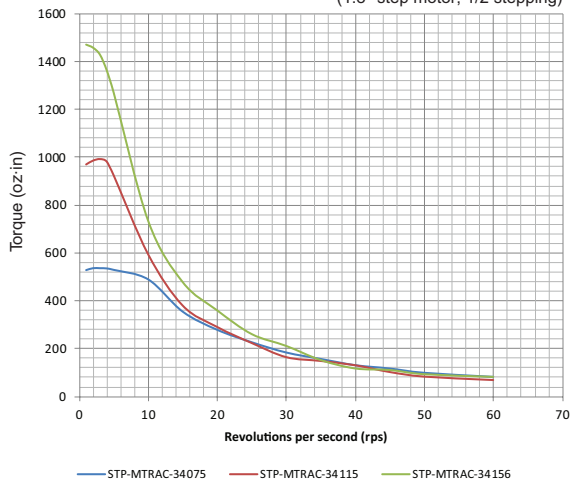
STP-MTRH-34097(x) Torque vs Speed (1.8° step motor; 1/2 stepping)



STP-MTRH-34127(x) Torque vs Speed (1.8° step motor; 1/2 stepping)



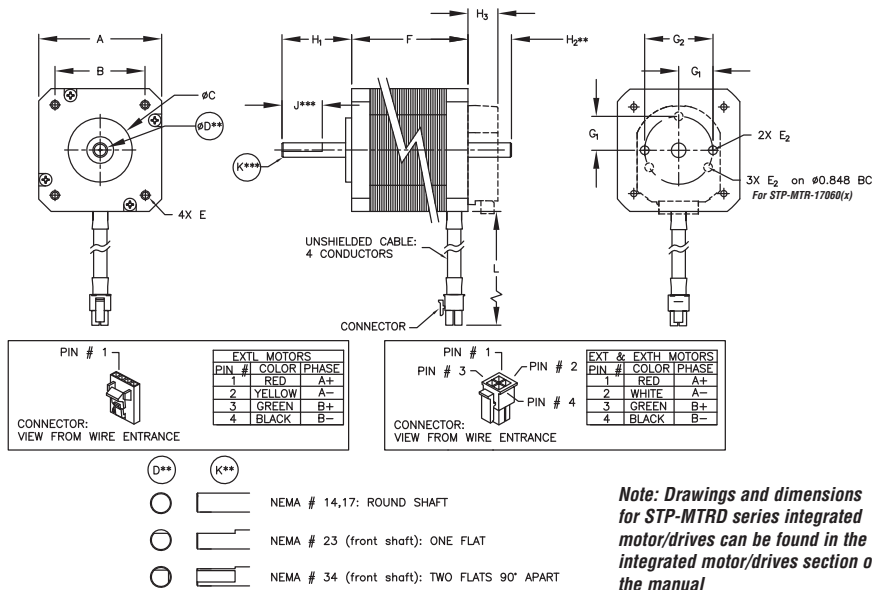
STP-MTRAC-34xxxx Torque vs Speed @ 340VDC bus  
(1.8° step motor; 1/2 stepping)



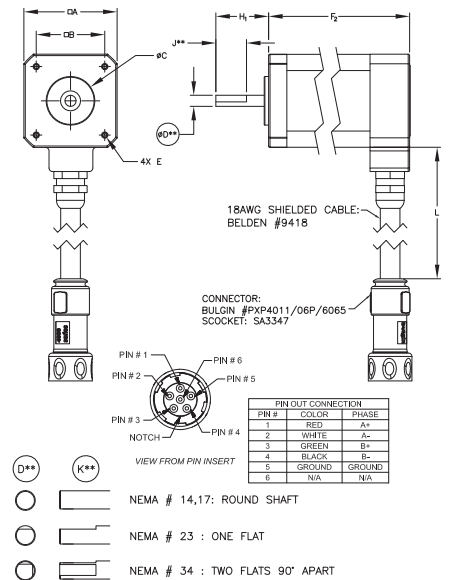
# SureStep<sup>®</sup> Stepping System Motors

## SureStep<sup>®</sup> Motor Dimensions and Cabling

### STP-MTR(x)-xxxx(x) Motors



### STP-MTR-xxxxxW Motors



**Note: Drawings and dimensions for STP-MTRD series integrated motor/drives can be found in the integrated motor/drives section of the manual**

### SureStep Series Dimensions & Cabling – Connectorized Bipolar Stepping Motors

| Dimen-<br>sions*<br>(in [mm]*) | Low Torque Motors         |                           | High Torque Motors   |                      |                      |                         |                      |                         | Higher Torque Motors   |                           |                           |                           |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|--|----------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|--|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
|                                | STP-<br>MTRL<br>-14026(x) | STP-<br>MTRL<br>-14034(x) | STP-MTR<br>-17040(x)   | STP-MTR<br>-17048(x) | STP-MTR<br>-17060(x) | STP-MTR<br>-23055(x)    | STP-MTR<br>-23079(x) | STP-MTR<br>-34066(x)    | STP-<br>MTRH<br>-23079(x)  | STP-<br>MTRH<br>-34066(x) | STP-<br>MTRH<br>-34097(x) | STP-<br>MTRH<br>-34127(x) |
| A                              | 1.39 [35.3]               | 1.39 [35.3]               | 1.67 [42.3]  |                      |                      | 2.25 [57.2]             |                      | 3.39 [86.1]             | 2.25 [57.2]  | 3.39 [86.1]               |                           |                           |
| B                              | 1.02 [25.9]               | 1.02 [25.9]               | 1.22 [31.0]  |                      |                      | 1.86 [47.2]             |                      | 2.74 [69.6]             | 1.86 [47.2]  | 2.74 [69.6]               |                           |                           |
| C                              | Ø 0.87 [22.1]             |                           |  |                      |                      | Ø 1.50 [38.1]           |                      | Ø 2.88 [73.0]           | Ø 1.50 [38.1]  | Ø 2.88 [73.0]             |                           |                           |
| D**                            | Ø 0.20 [5.0]              |                           |  |                      |                      | Ø 0.25 [6.4]            |                      | Ø 0.50 [12.7]           | Ø 0.25 [6.4]   | Ø 0.50 [12.7]             |                           |                           |
| E                              | 0.15 DP                   | 0.15 DP                   | M3 x 0.5 thread<br>0.15 [3.8] min depth  |                      |                      | Ø 0.20 [5.1]<br>through |                      | Ø 0.26 [6.6]<br>through | Ø 0.20 [5.1]<br>through  | Ø 0.26 [6.6]<br>through   |                           |                           |
| E <sub>2</sub>                 | M2.5 x 0.45<br>thread     | M2.5 x 0.45<br>thread     | M2.5 x 0.45 thread   |                      | M2 x 0.4<br>thread   | 4-40                    |                      | n/a                     | 4-40   | n/a                       |                           |                           |
| F <sub>1</sub> **              | 1.02 [25.9]               | 1.34 [34.0]               | 1.58 [40.1]  | 1.89 [48.0]          | 2.34 [59.5]          | 2.22 [56.4]             | 3.10 [78.7]          | 2.64 [67.1]             | 3.10 [78.7]  | 2.64 [67.1]               | 3.82 [97.0]               | 5.00 [127.0]              |
| F <sub>2</sub> **              | n/a                       |                           | 1.90 [48.3]  | 2.24 [56.9]          | 2.67 [67.8]          | 2.33 [59.1]             | 3.19 [81.0]          | 2.64 [67.1]             | 3.19 [81.0]  | 2.64 [67.1]               | 3.82 [97.0]               | 5.00 [127.0]              |
| G <sub>1</sub>                 | 0.375                     | 0.375                     | 0.375  | 0.375                | 0.411                | 0.906                   | 0.906                | 0.906                   | 0.906  | 0.906                     | 0.906                     | 0.906                     |
| G <sub>2</sub>                 | 0.75                      | 0.75                      | 0.75   | 0.75                 | n/a                  | 1.812                   | 1.812                | 1.812                   | 1.812  | 1.812                     | 1.812                     | 1.812                     |
| H <sub>1</sub>                 | 0.60 [15.2]               | 0.60 [15.2]               | 0.94 [24.0]  |                      |                      | 0.81 [20.6]             |                      | 1.46 [37.1]             | 0.81 [20.6]  | 1.46 [37.1]               |                           |                           |
| H <sub>2</sub> **              | 0.51 [13.0]               | 0.51 [13.0]               | 0.51 [13]  |                      |                      | 0.51 [13]               |                      | 1.13 [28.7]             | 0.51 [13]  | 1.13 [28.7]               |                           |                           |
| H <sub>3</sub> ***             | 0.40                      |                           |  |                      |                      |                         |                      | n/a                     | 0.40   | n/a                       |                           |                           |
| J**                            | n/a                       |                           |  |                      |                      | 0.59 [15.0]             |                      | 0.98 [25.0]             | 0.59 [15.0]  | 0.98 [25.0]               |                           |                           |
| K**                            | n/a                       |                           |  |                      |                      |                         |                      | 0.23 [5.8]              | 0.45 [11.4]  | 0.23 [5.8]                | 0.45 [11.4]               |                           |
| L                              | 12 [305]                  |                           |  |                      |                      |                         |                      |                         |  |                           |                           |                           |
| Conductor                      | (4) #26 AWG               |                           | (4) #20 AWG<br>(5) #18 AWG (for W motors)<br>Molex # 43025-0400<br>PXP4010/06S/6065 (for W motors) |                      |                      |                         |                      |                         | (4) #18 AWG<br>(5) #18 AWG (for W motors)<br>Molex # 39-01-3042<br>PXP4010/06S/6065 (for W motors) |                           |                           |                           |
| Connector                      | TE # 103653-3             |                           |  |                      |                      |                         |                      |                         |  |                           |                           |                           |
| Pin                            | TE # 1-104505-3 (LOOSE)   |                           | Molex # 43030-0007<br>Socket: SA3347 (for W motors)  |                      |                      |                         |                      |                         | Molex # 39-00-0039<br>Socket: SA3347 (for W motors)  |                           |                           |                           |

\* mm dimensions are for reference purposes only.

\*\* Dimension H<sub>2</sub> applies only to dual-shaft (D) and encoder (E) motors.

Dimension D (shaft diameter) is the same for both front and rear shafts of dual-shaft (D) and encoder (E) motors.

Dimensions J & K do NOT apply to rear shafts of dual-shaft (D) and encoder (E) motors (all rear shafts are round style).

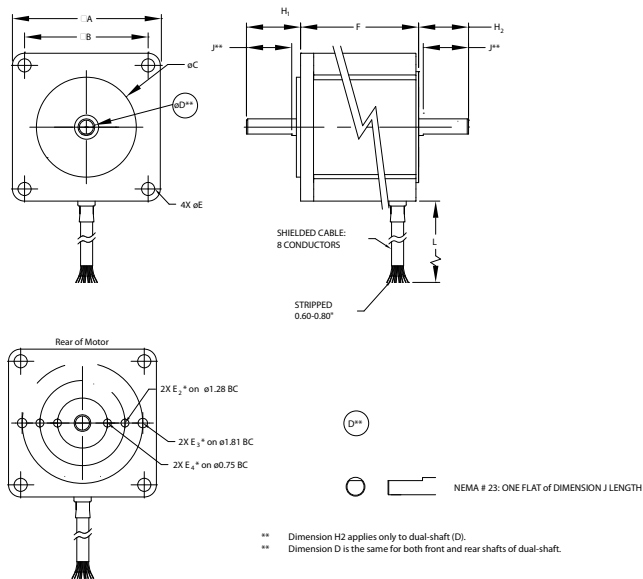
Dimension F<sub>2</sub> applies to IP65 (W) motors only.

\*\*\* Dimension H<sub>3</sub> applies only to "E" models with the encoder pre-mounted.

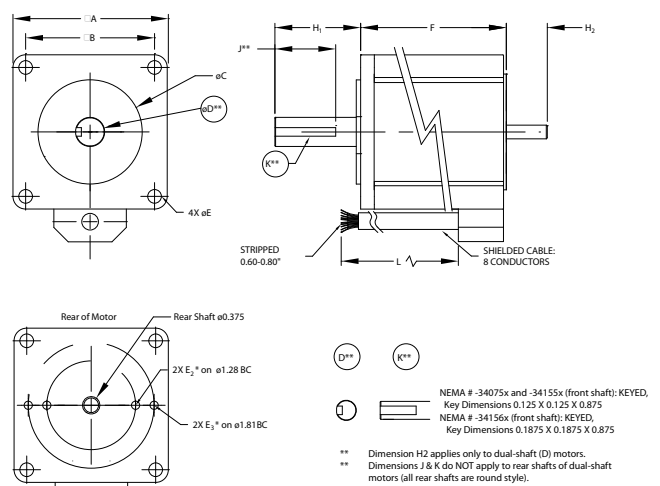
# SureStep® Stepping System Motors

## SureStep® Motor Dimensions and Cabling

### STP-MTRAC-23xxx Motors



### STP-MTRAC-34xxx Motors



\*\* Dimension H2 applies only to dual-shaft (D) motors.  
\*\* Dimension D is the same for both front and rear shafts of dual-shaft.

D\*\* K\*\*  
NEMA # -34075x and -34155x (front shaft): KEYED, Key Dimensions 0.125 X 0.125 X 0.875  
NEMA # -34156x (front shaft): KEYED, Key Dimensions 0.1875 X 0.1875 X 0.875  
\*\* Dimension H2 applies only to dual-shaft (D) motors.  
\*\* Dimensions J & K do NOT apply to rear shafts of dual-shaft motors (all rear shafts are round style).

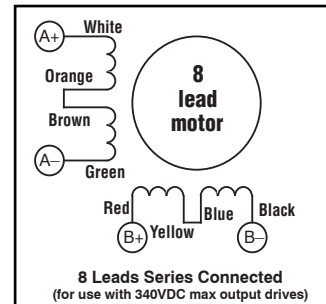
### SureStep Series Dimensions & Cabling – High Voltage Bipolar Stepping Motors

| Dimen-<br>sions*<br>(in [mm])* | High Voltage<br>High Torque |                          |                          |                          |                          |                          |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
|                                | STP-MTRAC<br>-23044(x)      | STP-MTRAC<br>-23055(x)   | STP-MTRAC<br>-23078(x)   | STP-MTRAC<br>-34075(x)   | STP-MTRAC<br>-34115(x)   | STP-MTRAC<br>-34156(x)   |
| A                              | 2.25 [57.15]                | 2.25 [57.15]             | 2.25 [57.15]             | 3.39 [86.1]              | 3.39 [86.1]              | 3.39 [86.1]              |
| B                              | 1.86 [47.24]                | 1.86 [47.24]             | 1.86 [47.24]             | 2.74 [69.6]              | 2.74 [69.6]              | 2.87 [72.9]              |
| C                              | 1.50 [38.1]                 | 1.50 [38.1]              | 1.50 [38.1]              | 2.87 [72.9]              | 2.87 [72.9]              | 2.87 [72.9]              |
| D**                            | 0.25 [6.35]                 | 0.25 [6.35]              | 0.25 [6.35]              | 0.5 [12.7]               | 0.5 [12.7]               | 0.625 [15.9]             |
| E                              | 0.2 [5.08]                  | 0.2 [5.08]               | 0.2 [5.08]               | 0.25 [6.35]              | 0.25 [6.35]              | 0.25 [6.35]              |
| E <sub>2</sub> ***             | 2-56 thru                   | 2-56 thru                | 2-56 thru                | 2-56 UNC Tap<br>0.2 Deep | 2-56 UNC Tap<br>0.2 Deep | 2-56 UNC Tap 0.2<br>Deep |
| E <sub>3</sub> ***             | 4-40 UNC x 0.2<br>Deep      | 4-40 UNC x 0.2<br>Deep   | 4-40 UNC x 0.2<br>Deep   | 4-40 UNC Tap 0.2<br>Deep | 4-40 UNC Tap 0.2<br>Deep | 4-40 UNC Tap 0.2<br>Deep |
| E <sub>4</sub> ***             | 2-56 UNC Tap 0.2<br>Deep    | 2-56 UNC Tap 0.2<br>Deep | 2-56 UNC Tap 0.2<br>Deep | —                        | —                        | —                        |
| F                              | 1.71 [43.43]                | 2.16 [54.86]             | 3.05 [77.47]             | 2.95 [74.93]             | 4.52 [114.81]            | 6.14 [155.96]            |
| H <sub>1</sub>                 | 0.81 [20.57]                | 0.81 [20.57]             | 0.81 [20.57]             | 1.25 [31.75]             | 1.25 [31.75]             | 1.25 [31.75]             |
| H <sub>2</sub> ***             | 0.63 [16.0]                 | 0.63 [16.0]              | 0.63 [16.0]              | 1.12 [28.45]             | 1.12 [28.45]             | 1.12 [28.45]             |
| J                              | 0.60 [15.24]                | 0.60 [15.24]             | 0.60 [15.24]             | 0.87 [22.1]              | 0.87 [22.1]              | 0.87 [22.1]              |
| L                              | 120 [3048]                  | 120 [3048]               | 120 [3048]               | 120 [3048]               | 120 [3048]               | 120 [3048]               |

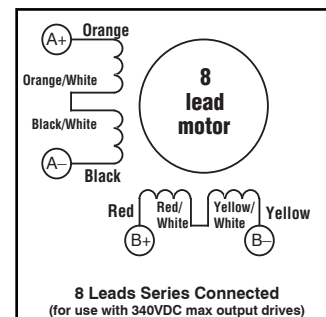
\* mm dimensions are for reference purposes only.

\*\* Dimension D (shaft diameter) is the same for both front and rear shafts of NEMA 34. See diagrams for NEMA 34.

\*\*\* Dimension applies only to dual-shaft (D) motors.



**STP-MTRAC-230xx(x),  
34156(x) Motor Wiring**



**STP-MTRAC-34075(x),  
34115(x) Motor Wiring**

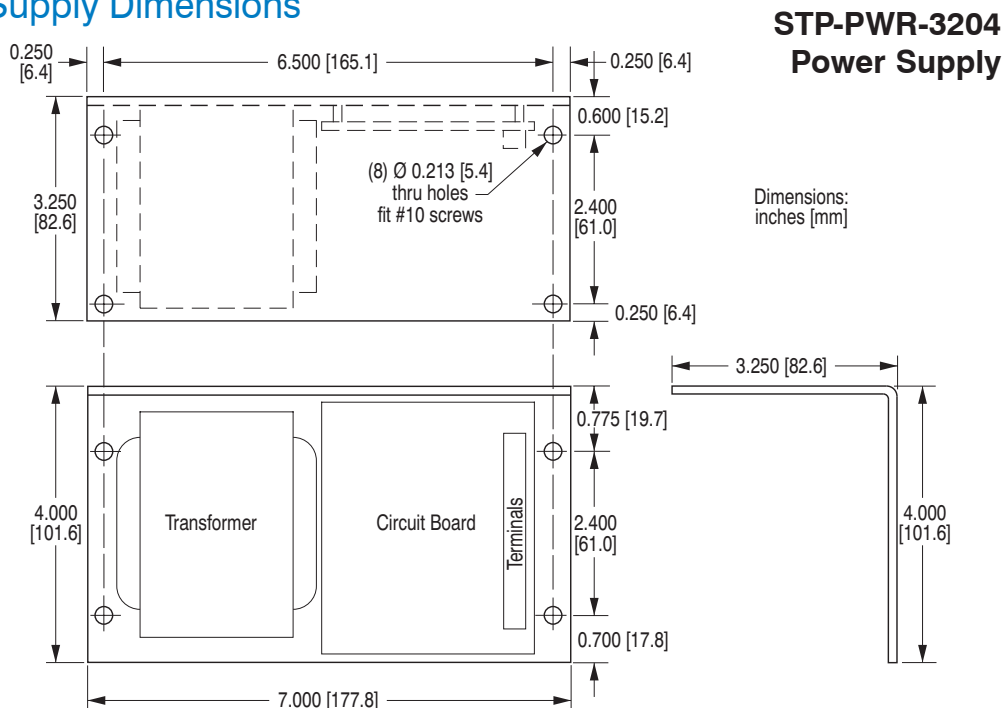


# SureStep® Stepping System Power Supplies

## SureStep® Power Supplies

| SureStep Series Specifications – Stepping System Power Supplies  |  |   |   |   |
|--|--|---|---|---|
| Power Supply   | STP-PWR-3204   | STP-PWR-4805  | STP-PWR-4810  | STP-PWR-7005  |
| Price  | \$132.00   | \$155.00  | \$200.00  | \$200.00  |
| Input Power<br>(fuse protected *)  | 1-phase, 120/240 VAC, 50/60 Hz,<br>150 VA<br>Fuse*: 3A   | 1-phase, 120/240 VAC, 50/60 Hz,<br>350 VA<br>Fuse*: 5A                              | 1-phase, 120/240 VAC,<br>50/60 Hz, 650 VA<br>Fuse*: 8A                                | 1-phase, 120/240 VAC,<br>50/60 Hz, 500 VA<br>Fuse*: 7A                            |
| Input Voltage Range<br>(switch selectable)   | 120/240 VAC ±10% (Voltage range switch is set to 240 VAC from factory)   |   |   |   |
| Inrush Current   | 120 VAC < 12 A / 240 VAC < 14 A  | 120 VAC < 20A / 240 VAC < 24A   | 120 VAC < 40A / 240 VAC < 50A   |   |
| Motor Supply Output<br>(linear unregulated,<br>fuse protected *, and<br>power on LED indicator)  | 32 VDC @ 4A (fully loaded)<br>35 VDC @ 1A load<br>41 VDC @ no load<br>Fuse*: 6A<br>(Electrically isolated from Logic<br>Supply Output) | 46.5 VDC @ 5A (fully loaded)<br>52 VDC @ 1A load<br>57.5 VDC @ no load<br>Fuse*: 8A | 46.5 VDC @ 10A (fully loaded)<br>50 VDC @ 1A load<br>57.5 VDC @ no load<br>Fuse*: 15A | 70 VDC @ 5A (fully loaded)<br>79 VDC @ 1A load<br>86.5 VDC @ no load<br>Fuse*: 8A |
| Logic Supply Output<br>(regulated and<br>power on LED indicator)   | 5 VDC ±5% @ 500 mA<br>(Electronically Overload Protected)<br>(Electrically isolated from Motor Supply Output)                          |   |   |   |
| Watt Loss  | 13W  | 25W   | 51W   | 42W   |
| Storage Temperature Range  | -55 to 85 °C [-67 to 185 °F]   |   |   |   |
| Operating Temperature Range  | 0 to 50 °C [32 to 122 °F] full rated; derate current 1.1% per degree above 50°C; 70 °C [158 °F] maximum                                |   |   |   |
| Humidity   | 95% (non-condensing) relative humidity maximum   |   |   |   |
| Cooling Method   | Natural convection (mount power supply to metal surface if possible)   |   |   |   |
| Mounting   | Mount on either wide or narrow side with machine screws per dimension diagrams   |   |   |   |
| Weight (lb [kg])   | 6.5 [2.9]  | 11 [4.9]  | 18 [8.3]  | 16 [7.2]  |
| Connections  | Screw Terminals  |   |   |   |
| Agency Approvals   | UL (file # E181899), CSA, CE   |   |   |   |
| * Fuses to be replaced by qualified service personnel only. Use (1-1/4 x 1/4 in) ceramic fast-acting fuses (Edison type ABC from AutomationDirect, or equivalent). |  |   |   |   |

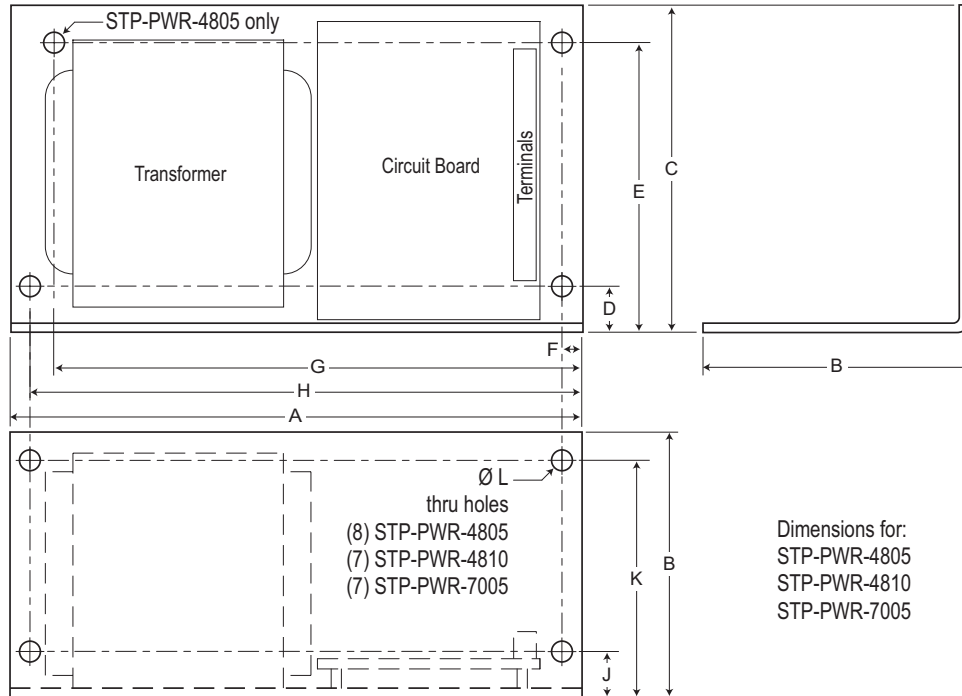
## Power Supply Dimensions



# SureStep® Stepping System Power Supplies

## SureStep® Power Supply Dimensions (continued)

### STP-PWR-4805, -4810, -7005 Power Supplies



| SureStep Series Dimensions – 48V & 70V Power Supplies |                        |              |              |             |              |            |              |              |             |              |             |              |
|---|------------------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| Power Supply<br>Part Number                           | Dimensions* (in [mm])* |              |              |             |              |            |              |              |             |              |             | Mtg<br>Screw |
|   | A                      | B            | C            | D           | E            | F          | G            | H            | J           | K            | L           |              |
| <b>STP-PWR-4805</b>                                   | 8.10 [205.7]           | 3.88 [98.6]  | 5.00 [127.0] | 0.87 [22.1] | 4.67 [118.6] | 0.25 [6.4] | 7.15 [181.6] | 7.75 [196.9] | 0.50 [12.7] | 3.53 [89.7]  | 0.200 [5.1] | #10          |
| <b>STP-PWR-4810</b><br><b>STP-PWR-7005</b>            | 9.00 [228.6]           | 4.62 [117.3] | 5.62 [142.7] | 1.56 [39.6] | 4.06 [103.1] | 0.35 [8.9] | n/a          | 8.59 [218.2] | 0.50 [12.7] | 4.27 [108.5] | 9/32 [7.1]  | 1/4          |

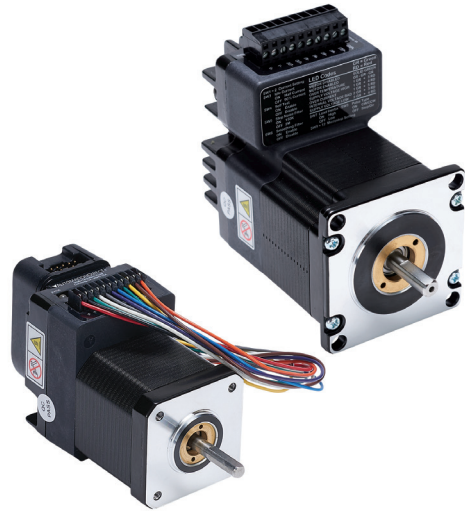
\* mm dimensions are for reference purposes only.

# SureStep® Integrated Microstepping Motors and Drives

## SureStep® Integrated Motors System

### General integrated motor/drive features

- DC power supply required (12-48 VDC or 12-70 VDC)
- Pulse/Direction or CW Pulse/CCW Pulse
- Digital input filtering
- “E” models include an encoder
- Three optically isolated digital inputs, 5 to 24 volts
- Step input signal smoothing (microstep emulation), performs high resolution stepping by synthesizing coarse steps into fine microsteps
- Dynamic smoothing, software-configurable filtering for use in removing spectral components from command sequence, reduces jerk, limiting excitation of system resonance
- Anti-resonance (electronic damping): raises the system-damping ratio to eliminate midrange instability and allow stable operation throughout the speed range of the motor
- Idle current reduction range of 0-90% of running current after a delay selectable in milliseconds (Standard models = 50/90%, DIP switch selectable)
- Configurable hardware digital noise filter, software noise filter
- Non-volatile storage, configurations are saved in FLASH memory on-board the DSP
- Dynamic current control, software configurable for running current, accel current, idle current, to make motion smoother and the motor run cooler



**Standard NEMA 17 and 23 motor/drives**

### Standard integrated motor/drive features

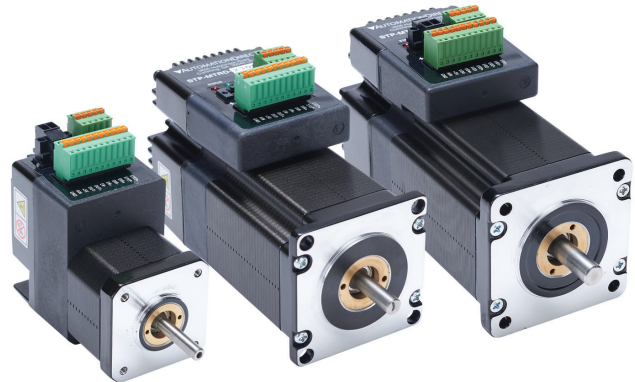
#### (STP-MTRD-x)

- “E” models have an externally wireable encoder which can provide feedback to an external controller
- Configurable via DIP switches
- Available torque from 68 to 210 oz-in

### Advanced integrated motor/drive features

#### (STP-MTRD-xR)

- Step and Direction, CW/CCW, and AB Quadrature/Encoder following
- Velocity (Oscillator) and position mode
- Control via streaming SCL commands
- RS-485 ASCII (2- or 4-wire) communications
- On “E” models, the internal encoder provides improved position and speed control
- Four “Variable I/O” points, 5 to 24 volts (NEMA 24 models)
- Analog input for speed and position, 0 to 5 VDC
- Configurable via SureMotion Pro software
- Available torque from 54 to 340 oz-in



**Advanced NEMA 17, 23, and 24 motor/drives**

| SureStep Series Part Numbers<br>Standard Integrated Motor/Drives |           |          |
|--|-----------|----------|
| Integrated Motor/Drive   | NEMA Size | Price    |
| STP-MTRD-17038   | 17        | \$102.00 |
| STP-MTRD-17038E  | 17        | \$177.00 |
| STP-MTRD-23042   | 23        | \$156.00 |
| STP-MTRD-23042E  | 23        | \$232.00 |
| STP-MTRD-23065   | 23        | \$164.00 |
| STP-MTRD-23065E  | 23        | \$238.00 |

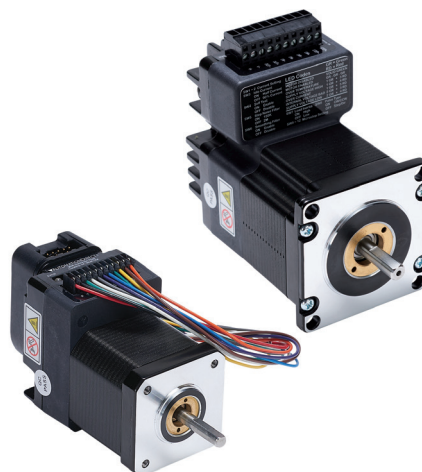
*Note: Standard Integrated motor/drives with an “E” have an external encoder that can be wired to an external controller.*

| SureStep Series Part Numbers<br>Advanced Integrated Motor/Drives |           |          |
|--|-----------|----------|
| Integrated Motor/Drive   | NEMA Size | Price    |
| STP-MTRD-17030R  | 17        | \$239.00 |
| STP-MTRD-17030RE   | 17        | \$308.00 |
| STP-MTRD-17038R  | 17        | \$252.00 |
| STP-MTRD-17038RE   | 17        | \$336.00 |
| STP-MTRD-23042R  | 23        | \$259.00 |
| STP-MTRD-23042RE   | 23        | \$358.00 |
| STP-MTRD-23065R  | 23        | \$269.00 |
| STP-MTRD-23065RE   | 23        | \$365.00 |
| STP-MTRD-24075RV   | 24        | \$365.00 |
| STP-MTRD-24075RVE  | 24        | \$432.00 |

*Note: Advanced Integrated motor/drives with an “E” have an internal encoder used for stall prevention (cannot be wired to an external PLC or controller).*

# SureStep® Integrated Microstepping Motors and Drives

## SureStep® Standard Integrated Motor/Drives Specifications



| SureStep Integrated Series Specifications – Standard |                         |  |   |
|--|-------------------------|--|---|
| Microstepping Drive/Motor                            |                         | STP-MTRD-17038<br>STP-MTRD-17038E  | STP-MTRD-23042<br>STP-MTRD-23042E                                   |
| Input Voltage<br>(external p/s required)             |                         | 12-48 VDC  | 12-70 VDC   |
| Logic Supply Output                                  |                         | +4.8 - 5 volts at 50mA maximum   |   |
| Configuration Method                                 |                         | DIP switches   |   |
| Current Controller                                   |                         | Digital MOSFET, PWM @ 16kHz  |   |
| Encoder Feedback                                     |                         | "E" models only. External encoder must be wired to external feedback device.   |   |
| Encoder Specs ("E" models only)                      |                         | 1000 ppr, Line Driver, Supply Voltage (Typ: 5V, Max: 5.5 V, Min: 4.5 V).<br>Detailed specs, other encoder options, and PLC compatibility are listed in Appendix A of the SureStep user manual.   |   |
| Motor/Drive Protection                               |                         | Short circuit, over-voltage, under-voltage, over-temp  |   |
| Input Signals  | Step/Pulse              | 5-24 VDC nominal (range 4-30VDC); (5mA @ 4V; 15 mA @ 30V); Optically isolated. Minimum pulse width = 3µs (at 2 MHz), 0.25µs (at 150kHz), Maximum pulse frequency = 150kHz or 2MHz (switch selectable), Function = Step Input, Limit CW       |   |
|  | Direction               | 5-24 VDC nominal (range 4-30VDC); (5mA @ 4V; 15 mA @ 30V); Optically isolated. Minimum pulse width = 3µs (at 2 MHz), 0.25µs (at 150kHz), Maximum pulse frequency = 150kHz or 2MHz (switch selectable), Function = Direction Input, Limit CCW |   |
|  | Enable                  | 5-24 VDC nominal (range 4-30VDC); (5mA @ 4V; 15 mA @ 30V); Optically isolated. Minimum pulse width = 3µs (at 2 MHz), 0.25µs (at 150kHz), Maximum pulse frequency = 150kHz or 2MHz (switch selectable), Function = Enable Input               |   |
| Output Signal  |                         | 30 VDC / 100mA max, photodarlington, voltage drop = 1.2V max at 100mA<br>Function = Alarm Output   |   |
| Jumper Selectable Functions                          | Step Pulse Type         | Step and Direction: Step signal = step/pulse; Direction signal = direction.<br>Step CW & CCW: Step signal = CW step; Direction signal = CCW step.  |   |
|  | Step Pulse Noise Filter | Selectable 150 kHz or 2MHz   |   |
| Features   | Current Reduction       | This is the percentage of full current that the motor will use when the shaft is rotating. 100%, 90%, 70%, and 50% current selections.   |   |
|  | Idle Current Reduction  | Reduce power consumption and heat generation by limiting motor idle current to 90% or 50% of running current. (Holding torque is reduced by the same %.)   |   |
|  | Microstep Resolution    | 200-25000 (dip switch selectable)  |   |
|  | Self Test               | Automatically rotate the motor back and forth 2 1/2 turns in each direction in order to confirm that the motor is operational.   |   |
|  | Load Inertia            | Anti-resonance and damping feature improves motor performance. Set motor and load inertia range to 0–4x or 5–10x.  |   |
| Connectors   | Control                 | Housing: Tyco 4-643498-1<br>Cover: Tyco 1-643075-1   | Connector part number: Weidmuller 1610200000, included in STP-CON-3 |
|  | Encoder                 | Two 5 pin inserts (Molex# 14-60-0058), one housing Molex# 15-04-5104   |   |
| Drive Cooling Method                                 |                         | Natural convection (mount to suitable heat sink)   |   |
| Status LEDs  |                         | One red/green  |   |
| Mounting   |                         | Four M3 screws   | Four #6 screws  |



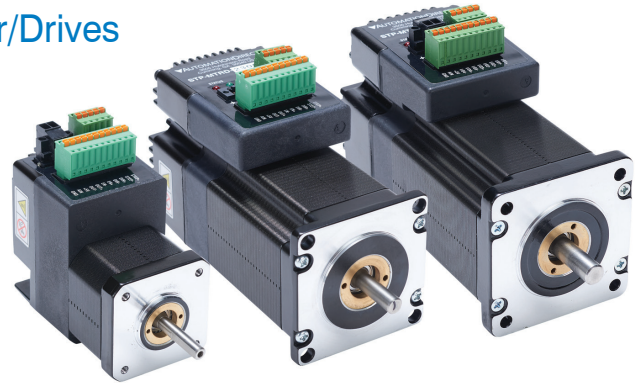
# SureStep® Integrated Microstepping Motors and Drives

## SureStep® Standard Integrated Motor/Drives Specifications

| SureStep Integrated Series Specifications – Standard |                       |  |                                   |                                   |
|--|-----------------------|--|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Integrated Stepping Motor/Drives                     |                       | STP-MTRD-17038<br>STP-MTRD-17038E  | STP-MTRD-23042<br>STP-MTRD-23042E | STP-MTRD-23065<br>STP-MTRD-23065E |
| NEMA Frame Size                                      |                       | NEMA 17  | NEMA 23                           | NEMA 23                           |
| Maximum Holding Torque                               | (lb-in)               | 4.25   | 7.8125                            | 13.125                            |
|  | (oz-in)               | 68   | 125                               | 210                               |
|  | (N-m)                 | 0.480189   | 0.8827                            | 1.482936                          |
| Rotor Inertia  | (oz-in <sup>2</sup> ) | 0.448  | 1.420                             | 2.515                             |
|  | (kg-cm <sup>2</sup> ) | 0.082  | 0.260                             | 0.460                             |
| Insulation Class                                     |                       | Class B (130°C)  |                                   |                                   |
| Basic Step Angle                                     |                       | 1.8 degrees  |                                   |                                   |
| Shaft Runout (in)                                    |                       | 0.03   | 0.05                              |                                   |
| Max Shaft Radial Play @ 1lb load                     |                       | 0.02   |                                   |                                   |
| Perpendicularity (mm)                                |                       | 0.08   |                                   |                                   |
| Concentricity (mm)                                   |                       | 0.05   |                                   |                                   |
| * Maximum Radial Load (lb [kg])                      |                       | 6.7  | 13.9                              |                                   |
| * Maximum Thrust Load (lb [kg])                      |                       | 34   | 63                                |                                   |
| Storage Temperature Range                            |                       | 0-40°C (32-104°F)  |                                   |                                   |
| Operating Temperature Range                          |                       | 0-85°C   |                                   |                                   |
| Operating Humidity Range                             |                       | 90% max, non-condensing  |                                   |                                   |
| Product Material                                     |                       | Aluminum, steel, plastic, FR4, etc   |                                   |                                   |
| Environmental Rating                                 |                       | IP40   |                                   |                                   |
| Weight (oz [g])                                      |                       | 14.7 [417]   | 30 [850]                          | 42 [1200]                         |
| Agency Approvals                                     |                       | CE   |                                   |                                   |
| Design Tips  |                       | Allow sufficient time to accelerate the load and size the step motor with a 100% torque safety factor.<br>DO NOT disassemble step motors because motor performance will be reduced and the warranty will be voided.<br>DO NOT connect or disconnect the step motor during operation.<br>Mount the motor to a surface with good thermal conductivity, such as steel or aluminum, to allow heat dissipation.<br>Use a flexible coupling with "clamp-on" connections to both the motor shaft and the load shaft to prevent radial and thrust loading on bearings from minor misalignment and to prevent loosening due to vibration. |                                   |                                   |

# SureStep<sup>®</sup> Integrated Microstepping Motors and Drives

## SureStep<sup>®</sup> Advanced Integrated Motor/Drives



| SureStep Integrated Series Specifications – Advanced |                        |   |                                     |  |                                     |
|--|------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|
| Integrated Motor/Drive                               |                        | STP-MTRD-17030R<br>STP-MTRD-17030RE   | STP-MTRD-17038R<br>STP-MTRD-17038RE | STP-MTRD-23042R<br>STP-MTRD-23042RE            | STP-MTRD-23065R<br>STP-MTRD-23065RE |
| Input Voltage<br>(external p/s required)             |                        | 12-48 VDC   |                                     |  | 12-70 VDC                           |
| Configuration Method                                 |                        | SureMotion Pro software (SM-PRO: free download)   |                                     |  |                                     |
| Supply Output  |                        | +4.8 - 5 volts @ 50mA maximum   |                                     |  |                                     |
| Current Controller                                   |                        | Dual H-Bridge, 4 Quadrant, 4 state PWM @ 16kHz  |                                     | Dual H-Bridge, 4 Quadrant, 4 state PWM @ 20kHz |                                     |
| Encoder Feedback                                     |                        | “E” models only. Encoder is internal and provides position verification and stall prevention control by default.  |                                     |  |                                     |
| Motor/Drive Protection                               |                        | Short circuit, over-voltage, under-voltage, over-temp   |                                     |  |                                     |
| Input Signals  | Step/Pulse             | 5-24 VDC nominal. Optically isolated. Minimum pulse width = 250ns (at 3 MHz). Maximum pulse frequency = 3MHz, max current draw = 12mA<br>Function = Step Input, Jog CW, Limit CW, Start/Stop, General Purpose                         |                                     |  |                                     |
|  | Direction              | 5-24 VDC nominal. Optically isolated. Minimum pulse width = 250ns (at 3 MHz). Maximum pulse frequency = 3MHz, max current draw = 12mA<br>Function = Direction Input, Jog CCW, Limit CCW, General Purpose                              |                                     |  |                                     |
|  | Enable                 | 5-24 VDC nominal. Optically isolated. Minimum pulse width = 250ns (at 3 MHz). Maximum pulse frequency = 3MHz, max current draw = 12mA<br>Function = Enable Input, Reset Input, Change Speed, General Purpose                          |                                     |  |                                     |
|  | Analog                 | 0-5 VDC nominal (AIN referenced to GND). Input impedance: 30K ohms minimum, resolution = 12 bits<br>Function = analog control modes and general purpose analog usage; programmable for signal range, offset, dead band, and filtering |                                     |  |                                     |
| Output Signal  |                        | 30VDC, 40mA maximum. Optically isolated, open collector. Maximum pulse frequency 10kHz.<br>Functions = Brake Output, Alarm Output, Motion Output, Tach Output, General Purpose  |                                     |  |                                     |
| Communication Interface                              |                        | RS-485 ASCII  |                                     |  |                                     |
| Non-volatile Memory Storage                          |                        | Configurations are saved in FLASH memory on-board the DSP   |                                     |  |                                     |
| Features   | Current Reduction      | Selectable in SureMotion Pro software   |                                     |  |                                     |
|  | Idle Current Reduction | Reduction range of 0–90% of running current after delay selectable in ms  |                                     |  |                                     |
|  | Microstep Resolution   | Software selectable from 200 to 51200 steps/rev in increments of 2 steps/rev  |                                     |  |                                     |
|  | Modes of Operation     | Pulse (step) & direction, CW/CCW, A/B quadrature, velocity (oscillator), SCL streaming commands   |                                     |  |                                     |
|  | Self Test              | Checks internal and external power supply voltages. Diagnoses open motor phases and motor resistance changes > 40%  |                                     |  |                                     |
| Connectors   | DC Power               | 2-position screw terminal: Weidmuller 1615780000  |                                     |  |                                     |
|  | I/O                    | 11-position spring cage: Phoenix 1881419  |                                     |  |                                     |
|  | Comm                   | 5-position spring cage: Phoenix 1881354   |                                     |  |                                     |
| Drive Cooling Method                                 |                        | Natural convection (mount to suitable heat sink)  |                                     |  |                                     |
| Status LEDs  |                        | 1 red, 1 green  |                                     |  |                                     |
| Mounting   |                        | Four M3 screws  |                                     | Four #6 screws                                 |                                     |



# Integrated Microstepping Motors and Drives

## SureStep® Advanced Integrated Motor/Drives

| SureStep Integrated Series Specifications – Advanced Variable I/O |                               |  |
|---|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Integrated Motor/Drive</b>                                     |                               | <b>STP-MTRD-24075RV / STP-MTRD-24075RVE</b>  |
| <b>Input Voltage (external p/s required)</b>                      |                               | 12-70 VDC  |
| <b>Configuration Method</b>                                       |                               | SureMotion Pro software (SM-PRO: free download)  |
| <b>Supply Output</b>  |                               | +4.8 - 5 volts @ 50mA maximum  |
| <b>Current Controller</b>   |                               | Dual H-Bridge, 4 Quadrant, 4 state PWM @ 20kHz   |
| <b>Encoder Feedback</b>   |                               | "E" models only. Encoder is internal and provides position verification and stall prevention control by default.   |
| <b>Motor/Drive Protection</b>                                     |                               | Short circuit, over-voltage, under-voltage, over-temp  |
| <b>Variable I/O</b>   | <b>I/O 1 (Step/Pulse)</b>     | INPUT: 5-24 VDC nominal. Optically isolated. Minimum pulse width = 250ns (at 3MHz). Maximum pulse frequency = 3MHz, max current draw = 12mA, Function = Step Input, Jog CW, Enable Input, Start/Stop, General Purpose<br>OUTPUT: 30VDC, 40mA maximum. Optically isolated, open collector. Maximum pulse frequency 10kHz. Functions = Brake Output, Fault Output, Motion Output, Tach Output, General Purpose     |
|   | <b>I/O 2 (Direction)</b>      | INPUT: 5-24 VDC nominal. Optically isolated. Minimum pulse width = 250ns (at 3MHz). Maximum pulse frequency = 3MHz, max current draw = 12mA, Function = Direction Input, Jog CCW, Alarm Reset Input, General Purpose<br>OUTPUT: 30VDC, 40mA maximum. Optically isolated, open collector. Maximum pulse frequency 10kHz. Functions = Brake Output, Fault Output, Motion Output, Tach Output, General Purpose      |
|   | <b>I/O 3</b>                  | INPUT: 5-24 VDC nominal. Optically isolated. Minimum pulse width = 250ns (at 3MHz). Maximum pulse frequency = 3MHz, max current draw = 12mA, Function = Limit CW Input, Enable Input, Change Speed Input, General Purpose<br>OUTPUT: 30VDC, 40mA maximum. Optically isolated, open collector. Maximum pulse frequency 10kHz. Functions = Brake Output, Fault Output, Motion Output, Tach Output, General Purpose |
|   | <b>I/O 4</b>                  | INPUT: 5-24 VDC nominal. Optically isolated. Minimum pulse width = 250ns (at 3 MHz). Maximum pulse frequency = 3MHz, max current draw = 12mA, Function = Limit CCW Input, Alarm Reset Input, General Purpose<br>OUTPUT: 30VDC, 40mA maximum. Optically isolated, open collector. Maximum pulse frequency 10kHz. Functions = Brake Output, Fault Output, Motion Output, Tach Output, General Purpose              |
| <b>Analog</b>   |                               | 0-5 VDC nominal (AIN referenced to GND). Input impedance: 30K ohms minimum, resolution = 12 bits, Function = analog control modes and general purpose analog usage; programmable for signal range, offset, dead band, and filtering  |
| <b>Communication Interface</b>                                    |                               | RS-485 ASCII (2- or 4-wire)  |
| <b>Non-volatile Memory Storage</b>                                |                               | Configurations are saved in FLASH memory on-board the DSP  |
| <b>Features</b>   | <b>Current Reduction</b>      | Selectable in SureMotion Pro software  |
|   | <b>Idle Current Reduction</b> | Reduction range of 0-90% of running current after delay selectable in ms   |
|   | <b>Microstep Resolution</b>   | Software selectable from 200 to 51200 steps/rev in increments of 2 steps/rev   |
|   | <b>Modes of Operation</b>     | Pulse (step) & direction, CW/CCW, A/B quadrature, velocity (oscillator), SCL streaming commands  |
|   | <b>Self Test</b>              | Checks internal and external power supply voltages. Diagnoses open motor phases and motor resistance changes > 40%   |
| <b>Connectors</b>   | <b>DC Power</b>               | 2-position screw terminal: Weidmuller 1615780000   |
|   | <b>I/O</b>                    | 11-position spring cage: Phoenix 1881419   |
|   | <b>Comm</b>                   | 5-position spring cage: Phoenix 1881354  |
| <b>Drive Cooling Method</b>                                       |                               | Natural convection (mount to suitable heat sink)   |
| <b>Status LEDs</b>  |                               | 1 red, 1 green   |
| <b>Mounting</b>   |                               | Four #6 screws   |



# Integrated Microstepping Motors and Drives

## SureStep® Advanced Integrated Motor/Drives

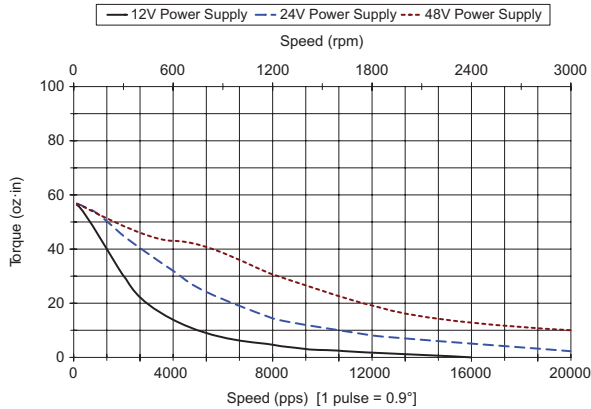
| SureStep Integrated Series Specifications – Advanced  |                       |  |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                       |
|---|-----------------------|--|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Integrated Motor/Drive  |                       | STP-MTRD-17030R<br>STP-MTRD-17030RE  | STP-MTRD-17038R<br>STP-MTRD-17038RE | STP-MTRD-23042R<br>STP-MTRD-23042RE | STP-MTRD-23065R<br>STP-MTRD-23065RE | STP-MTRD-24075RV<br>STP-MTRD-24075RVE |
| NEMA Frame Size   |                       | NEMA 17  | NEMA 17                             | NEMA 23                             | NEMA 23                             | NEMA 24                               |
| * Maximum Holding Torque  | (lb-in)               | 3.375  | 4.25                                | 7.8125                              | 13.125                              | 21.25                                 |
|   | (oz-in)               | 54   | 68                                  | 125                                 | 210                                 | 340                                   |
|   | (N-m)                 | 0.381326   | 0.480189                            | 0.8827                              | 1.482936                            | 2.400944                              |
| Rotor Inertia   | (oz-in <sup>2</sup> ) | 0.310  | 0.448                               | 1.420                               | 2.515                               | 4.900                                 |
|   | (kg·cm <sup>2</sup> ) | 0.057  | 0.082                               | 0.260                               | 0.460                               | 0.897                                 |
| Insulation Class  |                       | Class B (130°C)  |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                       |
| Basic Step Angle  |                       | 1.8 degrees  |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                       |
| Shaft Runout (in)   |                       | 0.03   |                                     | 0.05                                |                                     |                                       |
| Max Shaft Radial Play @ 1lb load  |                       | 0.02   |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                       |
| Perpendicularity (mm)   |                       | 0.08   |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                       |
| Concentricity (mm)  |                       | 0.05   |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                       |
| * Maximum Radial Load (lb [kg])   |                       | 6.7  |                                     | 13.9                                |                                     |                                       |
| * Maximum Thrust Load (lb [kg])   |                       | 34   |                                     | 63                                  |                                     |                                       |
| Storage Temperature Range   |                       | 0-40°C (32-104°F)  |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                       |
| Operating Temperature Range   |                       | 0-85°C   |                                     |                                     |                                     | 0-70°C                                |
| Operating Humidity Range  |                       | 90% max, non-condensing  |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                       |
| Product Material  |                       | Aluminum, steel, plastic, FR4, etc.  |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                       |
| Environmental Rating  |                       | IP40   |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                       |
| Weight (oz [g])   |                       | 12.7 [360]   | 15.6 [441]                          | 30 [850]                            | 42 [1191]                           | 56 [1580]                             |
| Agency Approvals  |                       | CE*  |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                       |
| Design Tips   |                       | Allow sufficient time to accelerate the load and size the step motor with a 100% torque safety factor.<br>DO NOT disassemble step motors because motor performance will be reduced and the warranty will be voided.<br>DO NOT connect or disconnect the step motor during operation.<br>Mount the motor to a surface with good thermal conductivity, such as steel or aluminum, to allow heat dissipation.<br>Use a flexible coupling with “clamp-on” connections to both the motor shaft and the load shaft to prevent radial and thrust loading on bearings from minor misalignment and to prevent loosening due to vibration. |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                       |
| * For NEMA 24 motors, an EMI filter (RES10F03) is needed on the power supply for CE compliance. |                       |  |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                       |



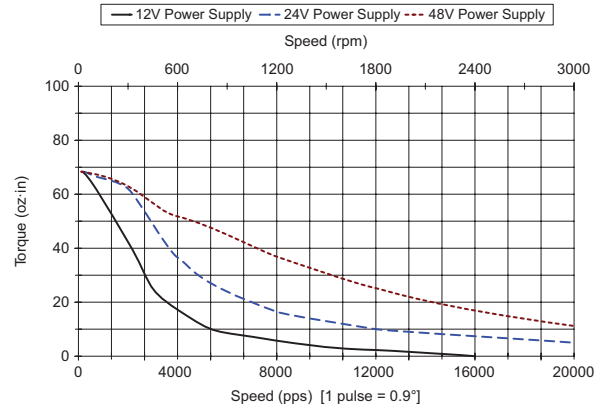
# SureStep® Integrated Microstepping Motors and Drives

## SureStep® Integrated Motor/Drives Motor Torque vs. Speed

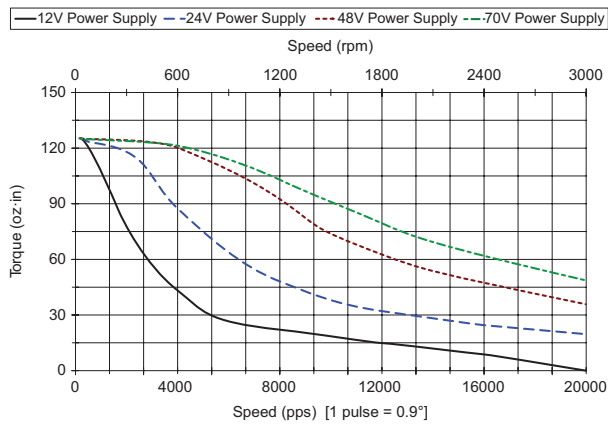
**STP-MTRD-17030 Torque vs Speed (1.8° step motor; 1/2 stepping)**



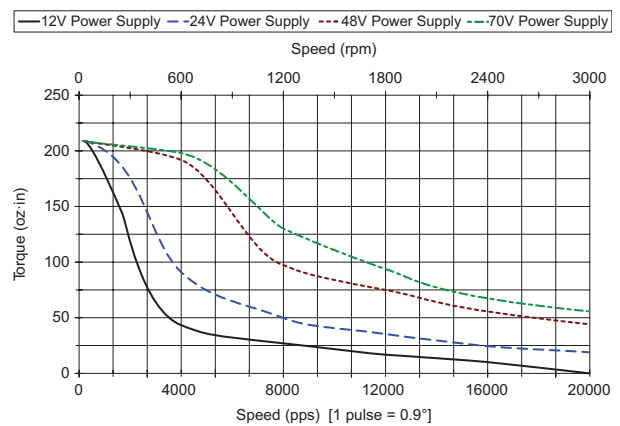
**STP-MTRD-17038 Torque vs Speed (1.8° step motor; 1/2 stepping)**



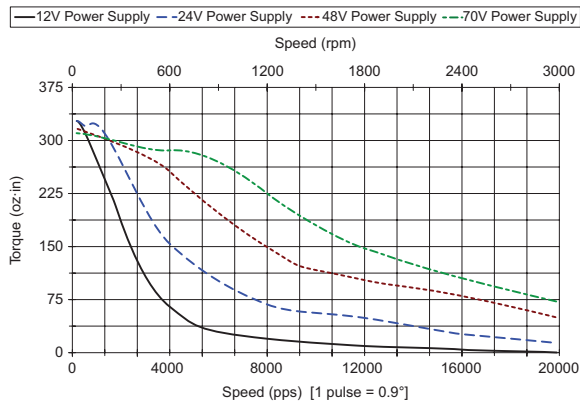
**STP-MTRD-23042 Torque vs Speed (1.8° step motor; 1/2 stepping)**



**STP-MTRD-23065 Torque vs Speed (1.8° step motor; 1/2 stepping)**



**STP-MTRD-24075 Torque vs Speed (1.8° step motor; 1/2 stepping)**

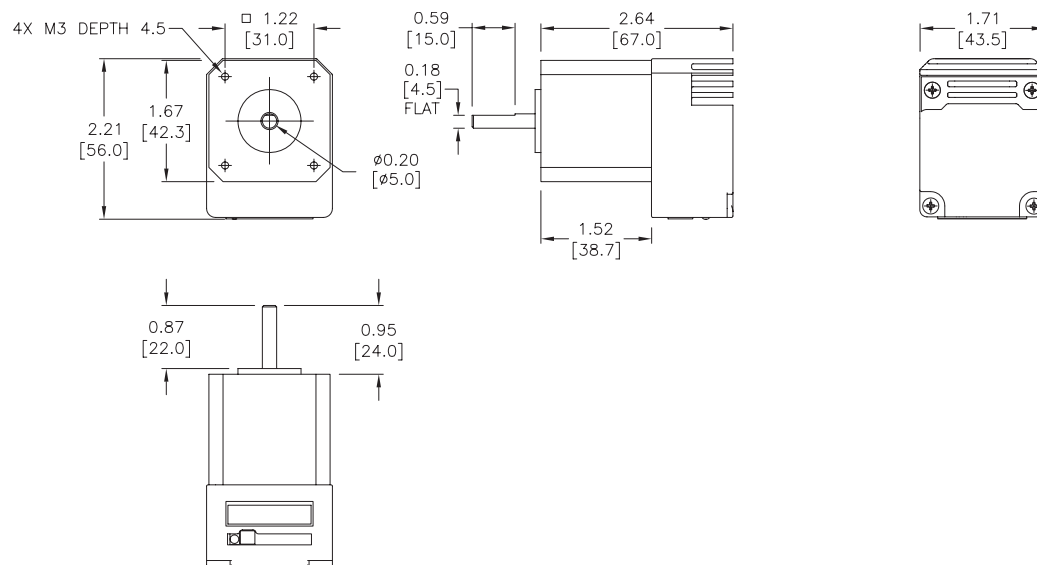


# SureStep® Integrated Microstepping Motors and Drives

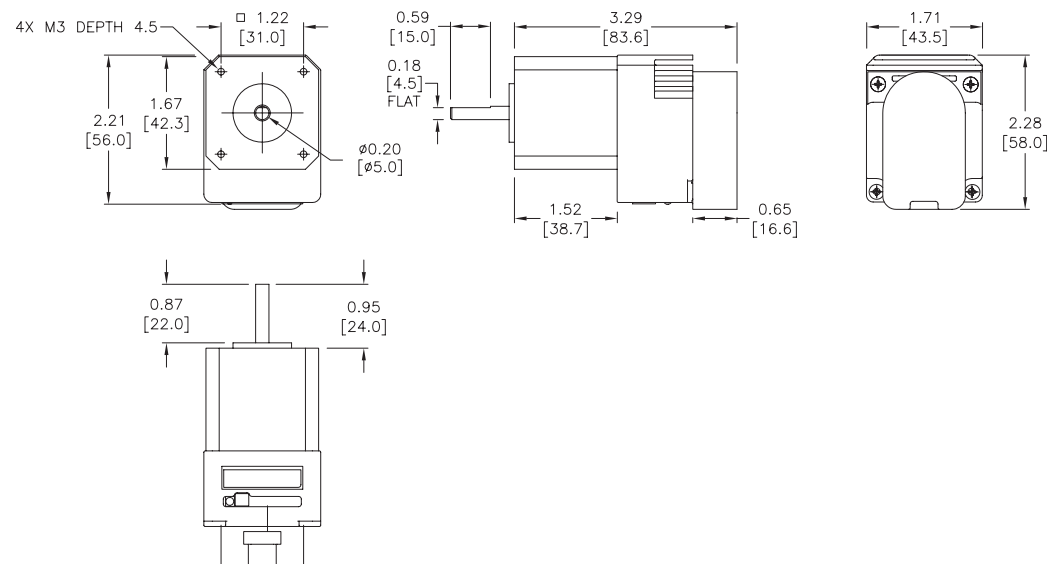
## SureStep® Standard Integrated Motor/Drives Dimensions

**Dimensions = in [mm]**

### STP-MTRD-17038



### STP-MTRD-17038E

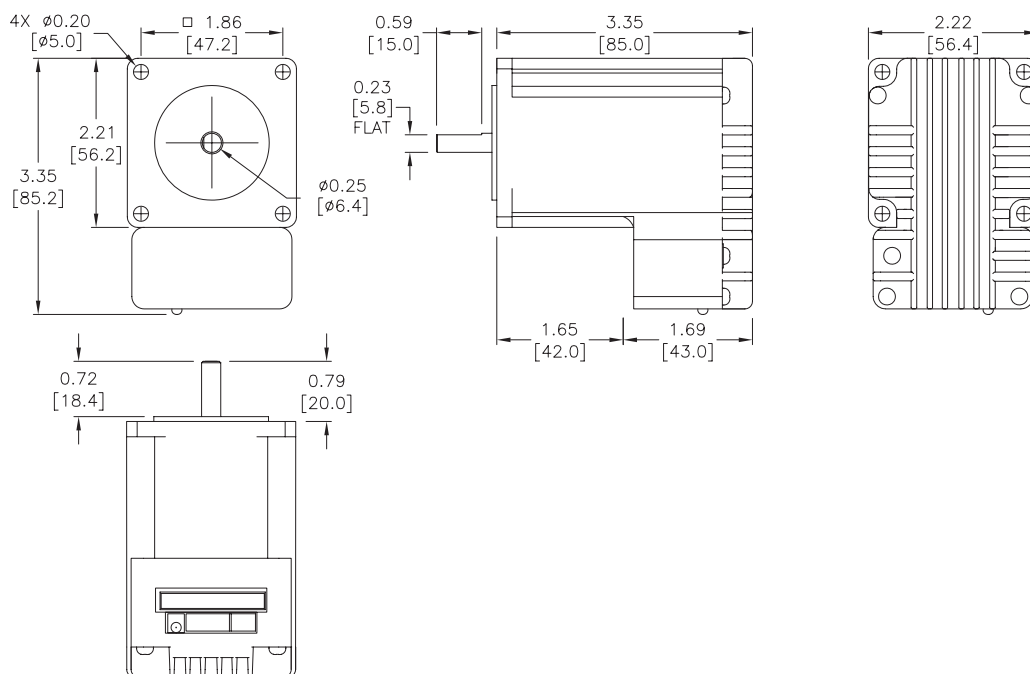


# SureStep® Integrated Microstepping Motors and Drives

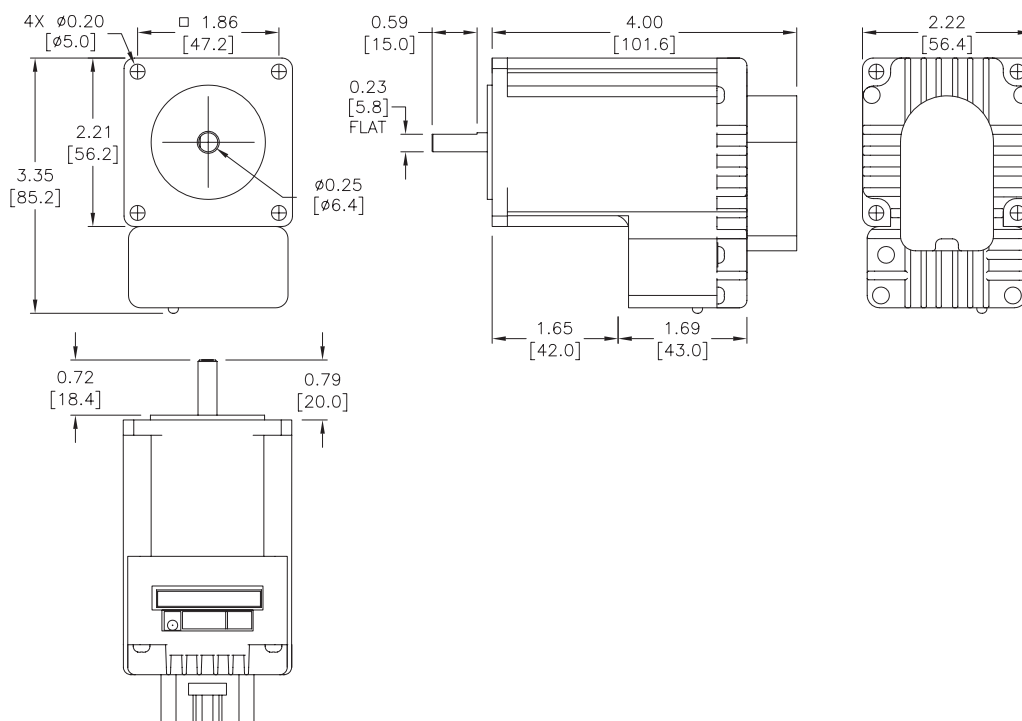
## SureStep® Standard Integrated Motor/Drives Dimensions, continued

Dimensions = in [mm]

### STP-MTRD-23042



### STP-MTRD-23042E

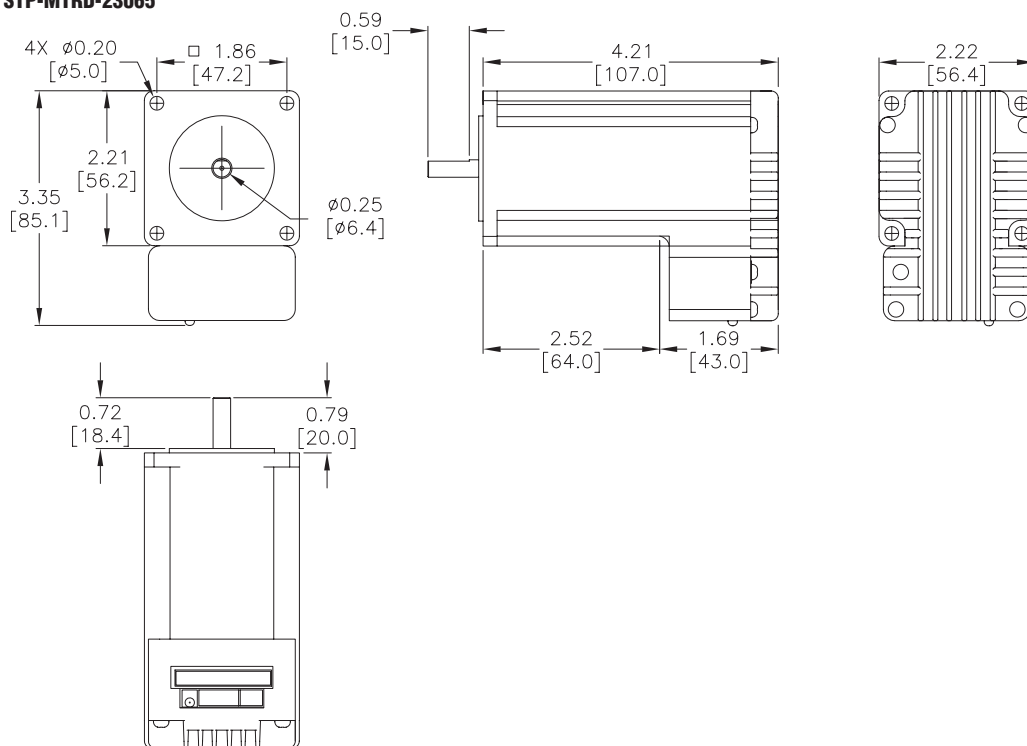


# SureStep® Integrated Microstepping Motors and Drives

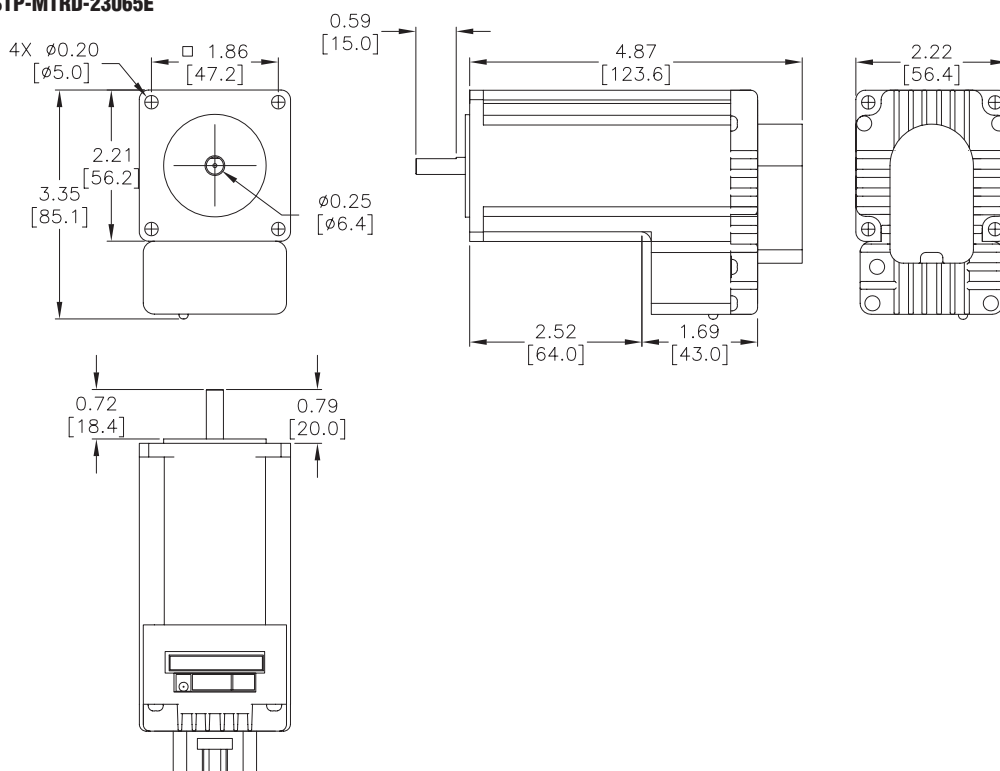
## SureStep® Standard Integrated Motor/Drives Dimensions, continued

Dimensions = in [mm]

### STP-MTRD-23065



### STP-MTRD-23065E

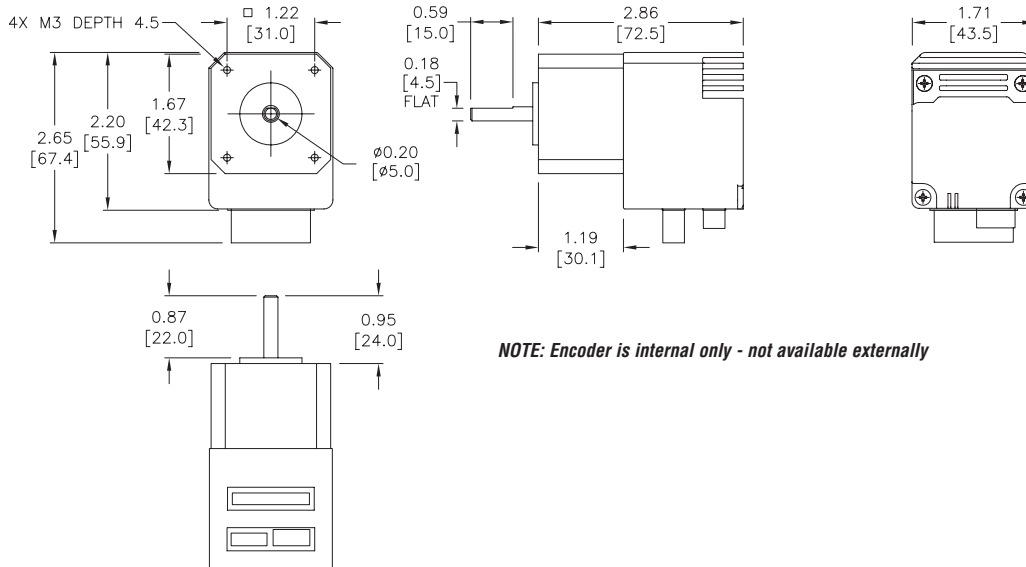


# SureStep® Integrated Microstepping Motors and Drives

## SureStep® Advanced Integrated Motor/Drives Dimensions

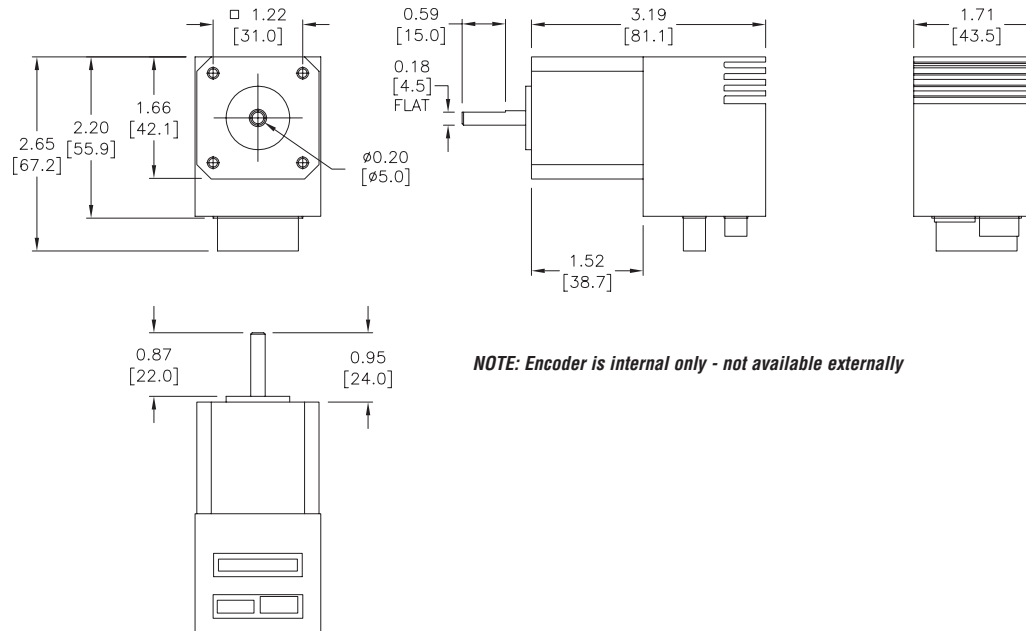
**Dimensions = in [mm]**

### STP-MTRD-17030R / STP-MTRD-17030RE



**NOTE: Encoder is internal only - not available externally**

### STP-MTRD-17038R / STP-MTRD-17038RE



**NOTE: Encoder is internal only - not available externally**

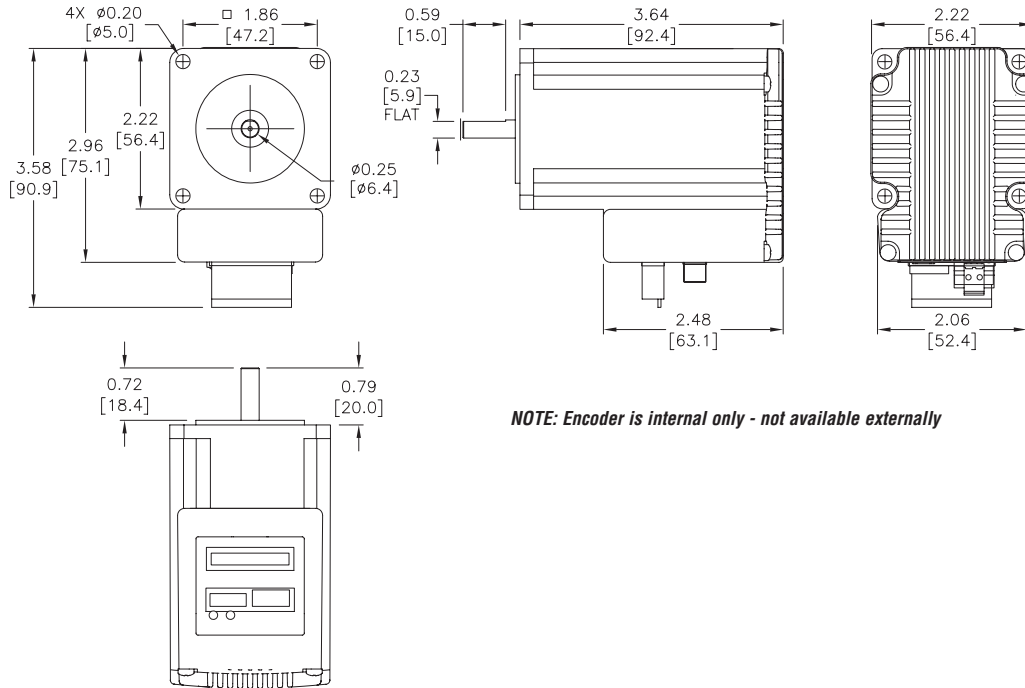


# SureStep® Integrated Microstepping Motors and Drives

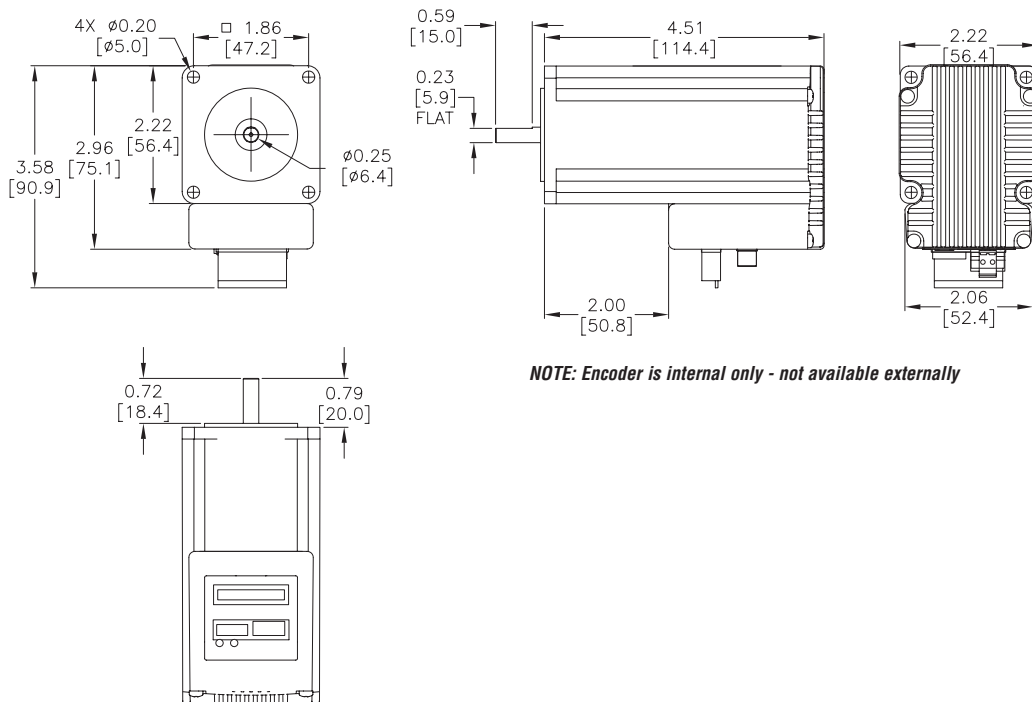
## SureStep® Advanced Integrated Motor/Drives Dimensions, continued

Dimensions = in [mm]

### STP-MTRD-23042R / STP-MTRD-23042RE



### STP-MTRD-23065R / STP-MTRD-23065RE

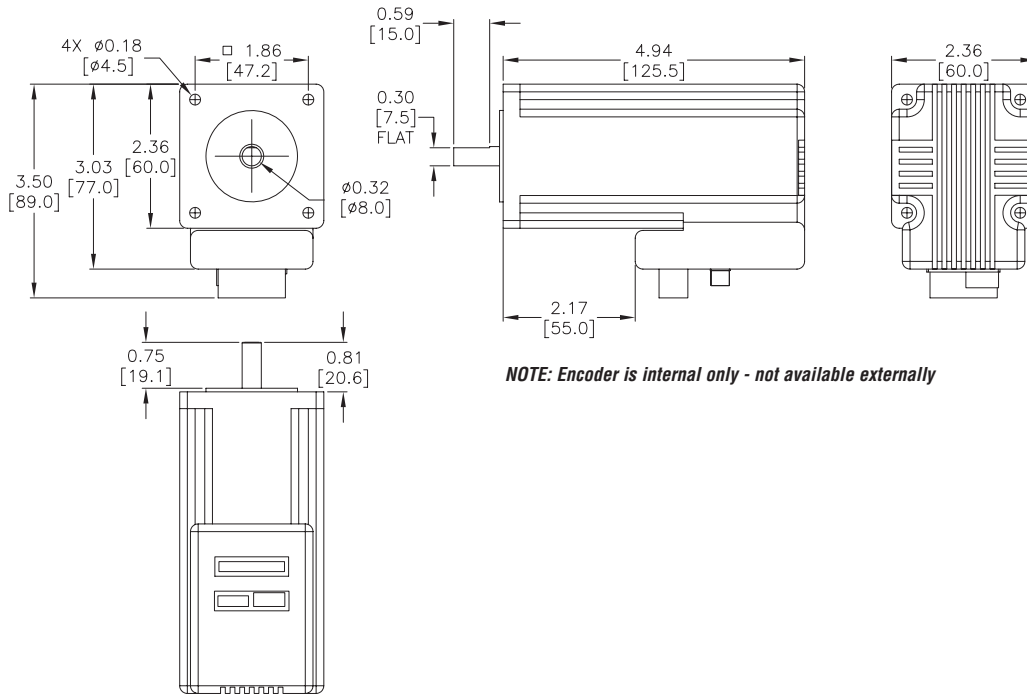


# SureStep® Integrated Microstepping Motors and Drives

## SureStep® Advanced Integrated Motor/Drives Dimensions, continued

**Dimensions = in [mm]**

### STP-MTRD-24075RV / STP-MTRD-24075RVE



# SureStep® Stepping System Accessories

## SureStep® Microstepping Drives Accessories

### Braking Accessories

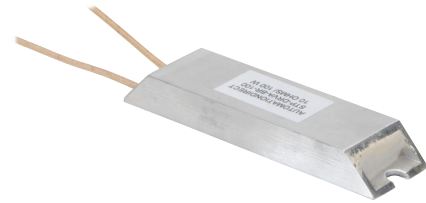
As a load rapidly decelerates from a high speed, much of the kinetic energy of that load is transferred back to the motor. This energy is then pushed back to the drive and power supply, resulting in increased system voltage. If there is enough overhauling load on the motor, the DC voltage will go above the drive and/or power supply limits. In general, the more torque the motor is capable of producing then the more energy it can push back into the drive.

When using a regulated/switching power supply, this can trip the overvoltage protection of the power supply or drive, and cause it to shut down.

To solve this problem, AutomationDirect offers a regeneration clamp and a braking resistor as optional accessories. The regen clamp has a built-in 50W braking resistor. For additional braking power (larger overhauling loads), an optional 100W braking resistor is also available with the STP-DRVA-RC-050. The STP-DRVA-RC-050A does not have the ability to use an external resistor.



**Regeneration Clamp STP-DRVA-RC-050**



**Braking Resistor**

### Regeneration Clamp Features

#### Common Features

- Built-in 50W power resistor for more continuous current handling
- Mounted on a heat sink
- Voltage range: 24–80 VDC; no user adjustments required
- Power: 50W continuous; 800W peak
- Indicators (LED):  
Green = power supply voltage is present  
Red = clamp is operating (usually when stepper is decelerating)
- Protection: The external power supply is internally connected to an “Input Diode” in the regen clamp that protects the power supply from high regeneration voltages. This diode protects the system from connecting the power supply in reverse. If the clamp circuit fails, the diode will continue to protect the power supply from over-voltage.

#### STP-DRVA-RC-050 Features

- External 100W resistor available
- Multiple drives in parallel up to 20A total output current
- Non-removable terminal blocks
- Uses 12-18 AWG wires for connections

#### STP-DRVA-RC-050A Features

- Three drive connections, 7A max per channel, 15A total output current
- Removable terminal blocks (replacement kit STP-CON-4)
- Uses 18-20 AWG wire for connections

### SureStep Damper

A step motor inertia damper can smooth out steps in a typical step motor resulting in a quieter and smoother motion when rotating between steps. Reducing the resonance and possible micro oscillations when moving from step to step is the main purpose of a “hockey puck” style damper, but it can also be used as a hand wheel to directly rotate the position of the rotor when power is removed from the motor. The damper is a properly sized machined piece of aluminum encased in plastic. It is sized and weighted for general damping of the respective frame size motor.



**Regeneration Clamp STP-DRVA-RC-050A**



**Damper**

#### Sure Step Series Specifications – Microstepping Drives Optional Accessories

| Part Number              | Price   | Description   |
|--------------------------|---------|---|
| <b>STP-DRVA-RC-050*</b>  | \$94.00 | Regen Clamp: 50W, for DC input stepper and servo drives, non-enclosed, optional 100W external resistor              |
| <b>STP-DRVA-RC-050A*</b> | \$55.00 | Regen Clamp: 50W, for DC input stepper and servo drives, enclosed   |
| <b>STP-DRVA-BR-100</b>   | \$68.00 | Braking Resistor: use with STP-DRVA-RC-050 regen clamp; 100W, 10 $\Omega$   |
| <b>STP-MTRA-17DMP</b>    | \$13.50 | SureStep damper, metal body. For use with NEMA 17 stepper motors with 5mm shafts. Mounting set screw included.      |
| <b>STP-MTRA-23DMP</b>    | \$31.00 | SureStep damper, metal body. For use with NEMA 23 stepper motors with 1/4 inch shafts. Mounting set screw included. |

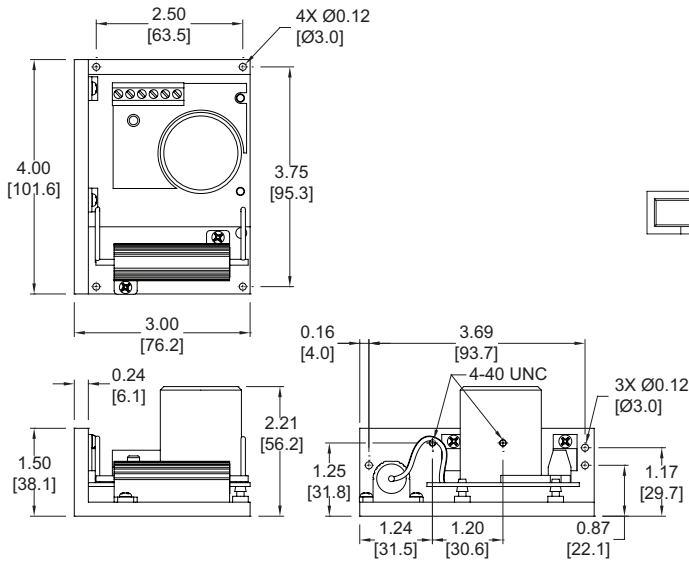
\* Do not use the regeneration clamp in an atmosphere containing corrosive gases.

# SureStep® Stepping System Accessories

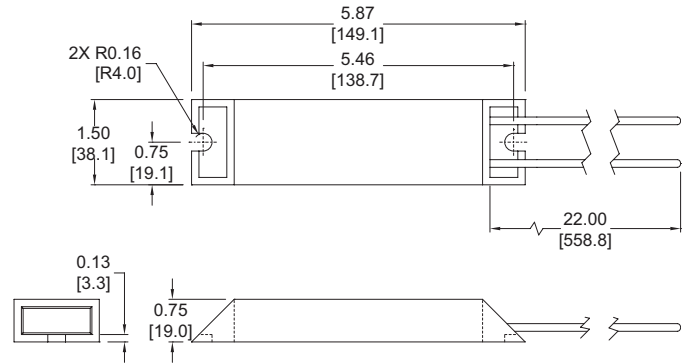
## SureStep® Microstepping Drives Accessories

Dimensions = in [mm]

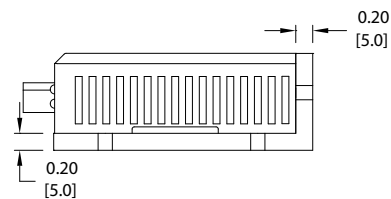
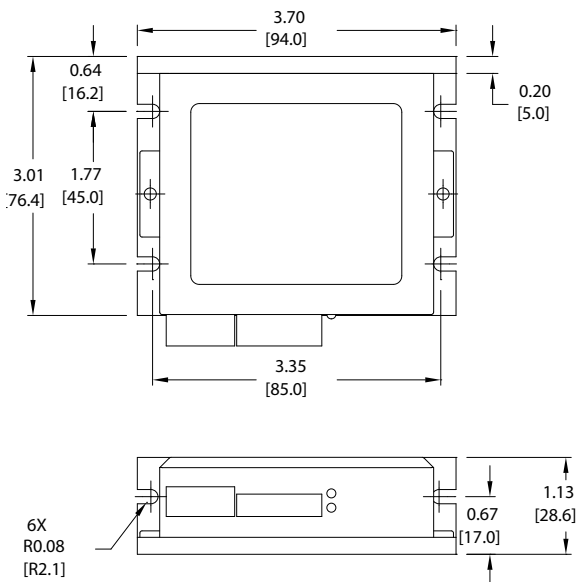
### STP-DRVA-RC-050



### STP-DRVA-BR-100



### STP-DRVA-RC-050A



# SureStep® Stepping System Accessories

## SureStep® Microstepping Drives Accessories

### USB to RS-485 Adapter

The STP-USB485-4W is a USB to RS-232/RS-485 converter that can be used in 2-wire or 4-wire serial networks. Serial communication can be wired up via the 9-pin D-sub connector or through the 6-screw terminals.

The STP-USB485-4W can be set for several different configurations. These modes are set up by the 4 DIP switches on the outside of the case (RS-232/RS-485, full/half duplex) and by the 7 jumpers located inside the case (termination/bias resistors).

SureStep Advanced Drives communicate via RS-232 (for control and for configuration via SureMotion Pro).

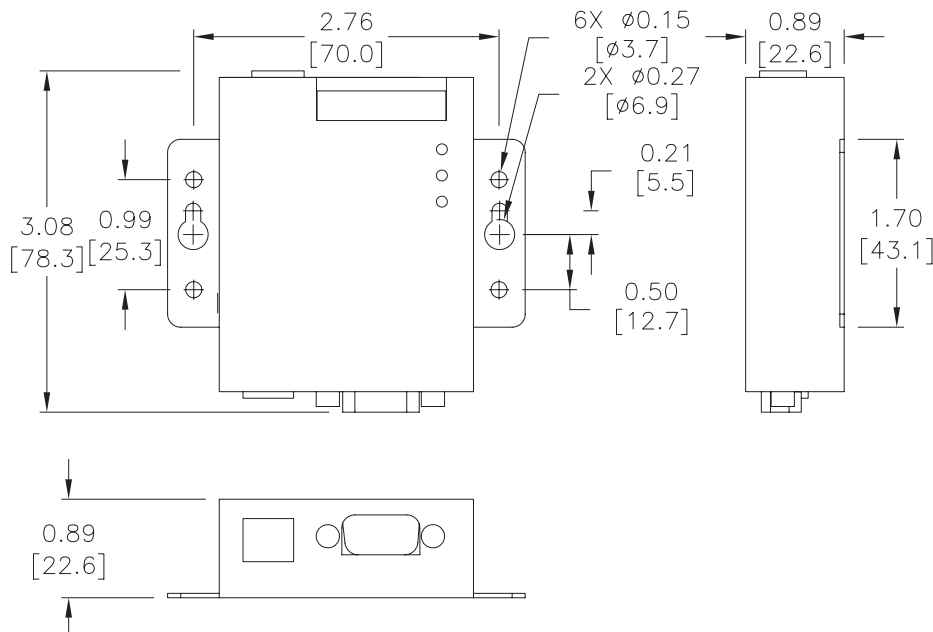
The Advanced Integrated motor/drives use RS-485. While the Advanced Integrated motor/drives can be wired for either 2- or 4-wire networks, 4-wire is required for use with SureMotion Pro due to the Firmware Download utility and the Status Monitor Screen.

Depending on the host controller's RS-485 implementation, either 2- or 4-wire RS-485 can be used for control. All RS-485 PLCs that have 2-wire capability (Productivity, BRX, Click, DirectLogic, etc.) can control the Advanced Integrated steppers.



| SureStep PC Adapter - STP-USB485-4W |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Price</b>                        | \$104.00                                   |
| <b>Communications</b>               | 2-wire RS-232<br>2- or 4-wire RS-485       |
| <b>Configure With</b>               | Internal jumpers and external DIP switches |
| <b>Compatible Cables</b>            | STP-232RJ11-CBL<br>STP-485DB9-CBL-2<br>USB |

### Dimensions = in [mm]





# SureStep® Stepping System Accessories

## SureStep® Stepping System Encoders

### Replacement Encoders

The STP-MTRA-ENC1 is a replacement for the encoder that comes standard with the STP-MTRD-17038E, STP-MTRD-23042E, and STP-MTRD-23065E integrated motor/drives. Note that the encoder included with (E) model advanced integrated motor/drives is internal and cannot be replaced.

The STP-MTRA-ENC9 is a replacement for the encoder that comes standard with the STP-MTR(x)-xxxxE stand alone step motors.

Installation tool and mounting hardware is included with all replacement encoders. For more information and details on how to wire the replacement encoders, please see the SureStep User Manual.

### Optional Encoders

Optional encoders can be purchased separately for standard integrated motor/drives and standalone dual-shaft motors in all NEMA 14, 17, and 23 sizes, and also for STP-MTRAC-34xxxD motors (currently not available for STP-MTRx-34xxxD motors). All (D) model (dual-shaft) step motors come with pre-drilled holes in the rear end cap for easy encoder mounting. Pre-installed encoders on standalone dual-shaft motors and standard integrated motor/drives can be retrofitted with an appropriate optional encoder if desired. Please see the chart on the following page for encoder compatibility.

#### Features:

- Fixed resolutions include 400ppr or 1000ppr
- Configurable models have up to 4096ppr (default = 400ppr)
- Choose line driver or push-pull (totem) output signals



**STP-MTRA-ENC2**



**STP-MTRA-ENC9**



**STP-MTRA-ENC11**

#### Sure Step Series Specifications – Encoders

| Part Number            | Price   | Description   |
|------------------------|---------|---|
| <b>STP-MTRA-ENC1</b>   | \$68.00 | SureStep incremental (quadrature) modular encoder, 5VDC, line driver (differential) output, 1000 ppr. For use with SureStep stepper motors with 5mm rear shaft. Installation tool and mounting hardware included.                       |
| <b>STP-MTRA-ENC2</b>   | \$58.00 | SureStep incremental (quadrature) modular encoder, 5VDC, Push-pull (totem) output, 1000 ppr. For use with SureStep stepper motors with 5mm rear shaft. Installation tool and mounting hardware included.                                |
| <b>STP-MTRA-ENC3</b>   | \$59.00 | SureStep incremental (quadrature) modular encoder, 5VDC, line driver (differential) output, 400 ppr. For use with SureStep stepper motors with 5mm rear shaft. Installation tool and mounting hardware included.                        |
| <b>STP-MTRA-ENC4</b>   | \$49.50 | SureStep incremental (quadrature) modular encoder, 5VDC, Push-pull (totem) output, 400 ppr. For use with SureStep stepper motors with 5mm rear shaft. Installation tool and mounting hardware included.                                 |
| <b>STP-MTRA-ENC5</b>   | \$68.00 | SureStep incremental (quadrature) modular encoder, 5VDC, line driver (differential) output, 1000 ppr. For use with SureStep stepper motors with 1/4 inch rear shaft. Installation tool and mounting hardware included.                  |
| <b>STP-MTRA-ENC6</b>   | \$58.00 | SureStep incremental (quadrature) modular encoder, 5VDC, Push-pull (totem) output, 1000 ppr. For use with SureStep stepper motors with 1/4 inch rear shaft. Installation tool and mounting hardware included.                           |
| <b>STP-MTRA-ENC7</b>   | \$59.00 | SureStep incremental (quadrature) modular encoder, 5VDC, line driver (differential) output, 400 ppr. For use with SureStep stepper motors with 1/4 inch rear shaft. Installation tool and mounting hardware included.                   |
| <b>STP-MTRA-ENC8</b>   | \$49.50 | SureStep incremental (quadrature) modular encoder, 5VDC, Push-pull (totem) output, 400 ppr. For use with SureStep stepper motors with 1/4 inch rear shaft. Installation tool and mounting hardware included.                            |
| <b>STP-MTRA-ENC9*</b>  | \$57.00 | SureStep incremental (quadrature) modular encoder, 5VDC, line driver (differential) output, configurable up to 4096 ppr. For use with NEMA 14, 17, and 23 SureStep dual-shaft motors. Installation tool and mounting hardware included. |
| <b>STP-MTRA-ENC10*</b> | \$43.50 | SureStep incremental (quadrature) modular encoder, 5VDC, Push-pull (totem) output, configurable up to 4096 ppr. For use with NEMA 14, 17, and 23 SureStep dual-shaft motors. Installation tool and mounting hardware included.          |
| <b>STP-MTRA-ENC11</b>  | \$66.00 | SureStep incremental (quadrature) modular encoder, 5 VDC, line driver (differential) output, 1000 ppr. For use with SureStep stepper motors with 3/8in rear shaft. Installation hardware included. Requires STP-CBL-EAxx cable.         |
| <b>STP-MTRA-ENC12</b>  | \$56.00 | SureStep incremental (quadrature) modular encoder, 5 VDC, push-pull (totem) output, 1000 ppr. For use with SureStep stepper motors with 3/8in rear shaft. Installation hardware included. Requires STP-CBL-EDxx cable.                  |
| <b>STP-MTRA-ENC13</b>  | \$57.00 | SureStep incremental (quadrature) modular encoder, 5 VDC, line driver (differential) output, 400 ppr. For use with SureStep stepper motors with 3/8in rear shaft. Installation hardware included. Requires STP-CBL-EAxx cable.          |
| <b>STP-MTRA-ENC14</b>  | \$48.00 | SureStep incremental (quadrature) modular encoder, 5 VDC, push-pull (totem) output, 400 ppr. For use with SureStep stepper motors with 3/8in rear shaft. Installation hardware included. Requires STP-CBL-EDxx cable.                   |

\* ENC9 and ENC10 encoders come with multiple adapter sleeves to accommodate different motor shaft diameters. See the dimensional drawing for details.

# SureStep® Stepping System Accessories

## SureStep® Stepping System Encoders

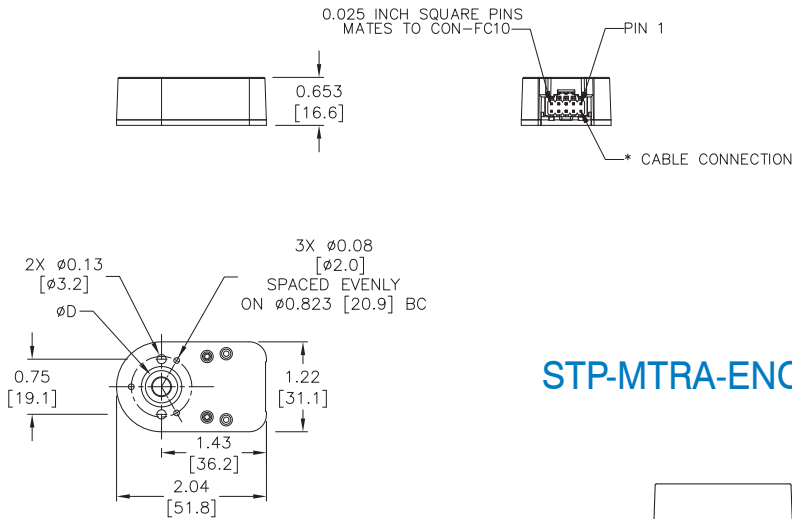
| Sure Step Series Encoder Compatibility               |   |               |                   |   |  |  |
|--|---|---------------|-------------------|---|--|--|
| Part Number  | PPR   | Bore Diameter | Output Type       | Encoder Cable   | PLC Compatibility                          | Motor Compatibility  |
| STP-MTRA-ENC1  | 1000  | 5mm           | Line Driver       | STP-CBL-EAxx  | P2-HSI, P3-HSI, BRX*,<br>CLICK C0-1xDxE-D* | STP-MTRx-14xxxD<br>STP-MTRx-14xxxE<br>STP-MTRx-17xxxD<br>STP-MTRx-17xxxE<br>Standard STP-MTRD-xxxxxE   |
| STP-MTRA-ENC2  |   |               | Push-pull (totem) | STP-CBL-EDxx  | BRX*, CLICK<br>C0-1xDxE-D*                 |  |
| STP-MTRA-ENC3  | 400   |               | Line Driver       | STP-CBL-EAxx  | P2-HSI, P3-HSI, BRX*,<br>CLICK C0-1xDxE-D* |  |
| STP-MTRA-ENC4  |   |               | Push-pull (totem) | STP-CBL-EDxx  | BRX*, CLICK<br>C0-1xDxE-D*                 |  |
| STP-MTRA-ENC5  | 1000  | 0.25 inch     | Line Driver       | STP-CBL-EAxx  | P2-HSI, P3-HSI, BRX*,<br>CLICK C0-1xDxE-D* | STP-MTRx-23xxxD<br>STP-MTRx-23xxxE<br>STP-MTRAC-23xxxD   |
| STP-MTRA-ENC6  |   |               | Push-pull (totem) | STP-CBL-EDxx  | BRX*, CLICK<br>C0-1xDxE-D*                 |  |
| STP-MTRA-ENC7  | 400   |               | Line Driver       | STP-CBL-EAxx  | P2-HSI, P3-HSI, BRX*,<br>CLICK C0-1xDxE-D* |  |
| STP-MTRA-ENC8  |   |               | Push-pull (totem) | STP-CBL-EDxx  | BRX*, CLICK<br>C0-1xDxE-D*                 |  |
| STP-MTRA-ENC9  | 48 to 4096<br>configurable**<br>(default = 400) | 2mm - 8mm     | Line Driver       | STP-CBL-EBxx<br>(signal)<br><br>STP-USBENC-CBL-1<br>(configuration) | P2-HSI, P3-HSI, BRX*,<br>CLICK C0-1xDxE-D* | STP-MTRx-14xxxD<br>STP-MTRx-14xxxE<br>STP-MTRx-17xxxD<br>STP-MTRx-17xxxE<br>STP-MTRx-23xxxD<br>STP-MTRx-23xxxE<br>STP-MTRAC-23xxxD<br>Standard STP-MTRD-xxxxxE |
| STP-MTRA-ENC10                                       |   |               | Push-pull (totem) |   | BRX*, CLICK<br>C0-1xDxE-D*                 |  |
| STP-MTRA-ENC11                                       | 1000  | 0.375 inch    | Line Driver       | STP-CBL-EAxx  | P2-HSI, P3-HSI, BRX*,<br>CLICK C0-1xDxE-D* | STP-MTRAC-34xxxD   |
| STP-MTRA-ENC12                                       |   |               | Push-pull (totem) | STP-CBL-EDxx  | BRX*, CLICK<br>C0-1xDxE-D*                 |  |
| STP-MTRA-ENC13                                       | 400   |               | Line Driver       | STP-CBL-EAxx  | P2-HSI, P3-HSI, BRX*,<br>CLICK C0-1xDxE-D* |  |
| STP-MTRA-ENC14                                       |   |               | Push-pull (totem) | STP-CBL-EDxx  | BRX*, CLICK<br>C0-1xDxE-D*                 |  |
| * Requires FC-ISO-C                                  |   |               |                   |   |  |  |
| ** Cable STP-USBENC-CBL-1 required for configuration |   |               |                   |   |  |  |

# SureStep® Stepping System Accessories

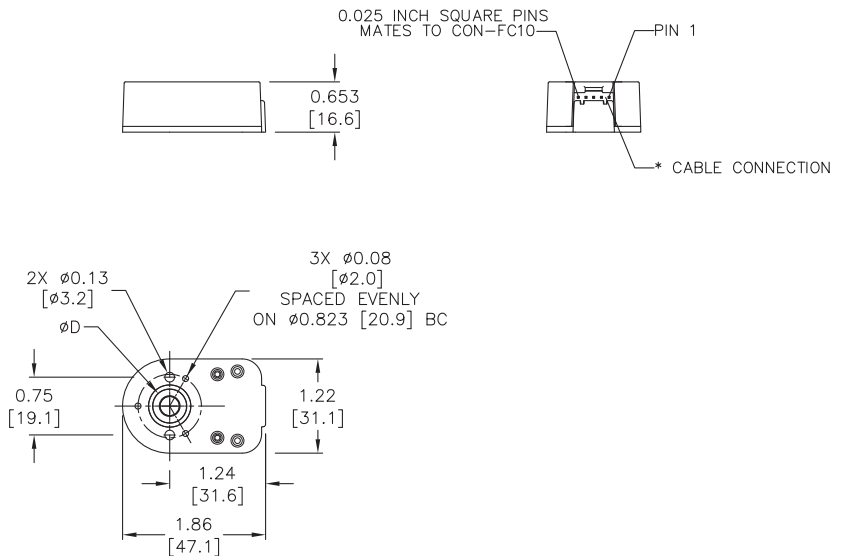
## SureStep® Stepping System Encoders

Dimensions = in [mm]

### STP-MTRA-ENC1, 3, 5, 7

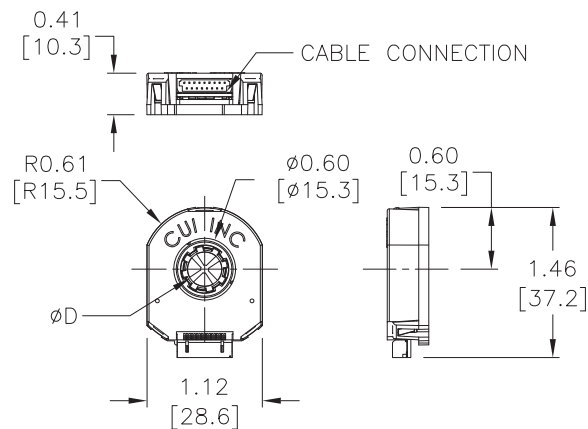


### STP-MTRA-ENC2, 4, 6, 8



| Bolt Hole Circles for Mounting                       |   |
|--|---|
| Encoder  | Holes   |
| ENC1, ENC2, ENC3,<br>ENC4, ENC5, ENC6,<br>ENC7, ENC8 | 2 holes @ 19.05mm (.75")<br>3 holes @ 20.9mm (.823")  |
| ENC9, ENC10  | 2 holes @ 16mm, 19.05mm, 32.44mm, 46.02 mm<br>3 holes @ 20.9mm, 21.55mm, 22mm<br>4 holes @ 25.4mm |

### STP-MTRA-ENC9, 10



#### STP-MTRA-ENC9, 10 Additional Dimensions

| Location | Dimensions   |
|----------|--|
| D*       | 2mm, 3mm, 1/8 inch, 4mm, 3/16 inch,<br>5mm, 6mm, 1/4 inch, 8mm |

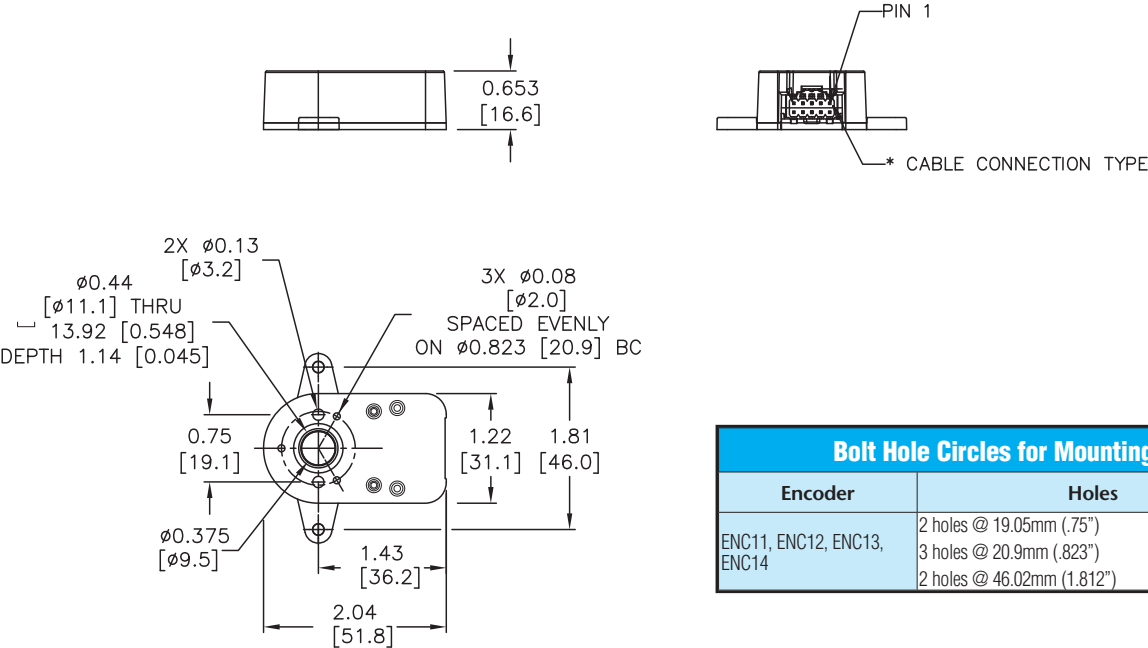
\* The dimension of D varies based on which sleeve is used.  
Values listed represent the different sleeves available for this encoder.

# SureStep® Stepping System Accessories

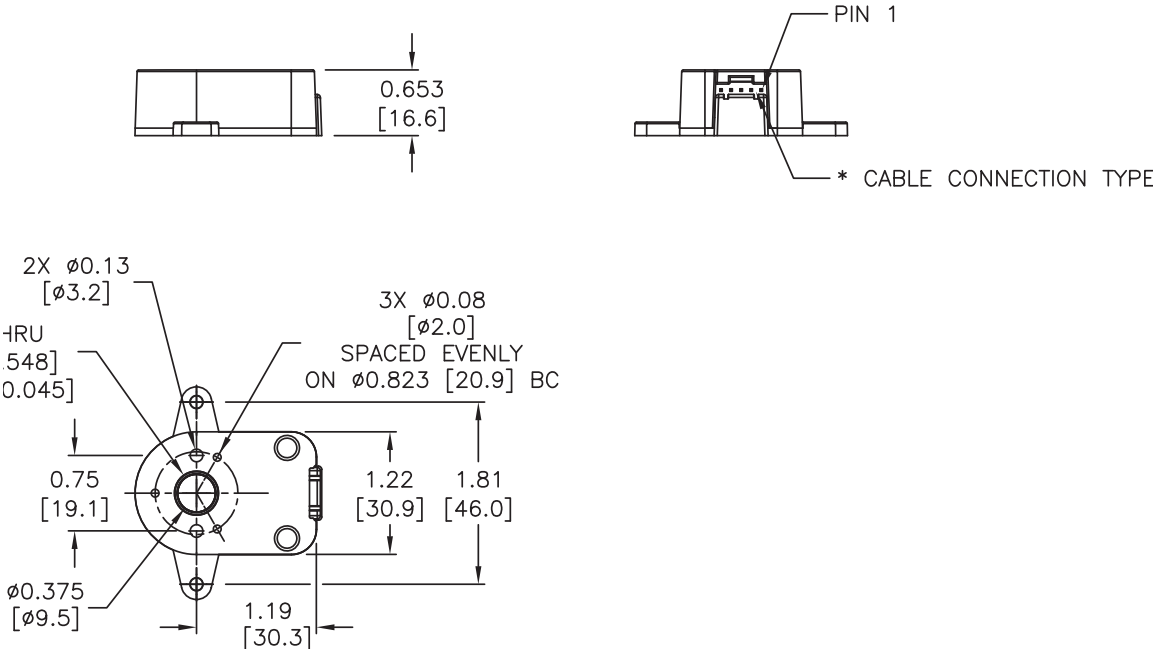
## SureStep® Stepping System Encoders

Dimensions = in [mm]

### STP-MTRA-ENC11, 13



### STP-MTRA-ENC12, 14

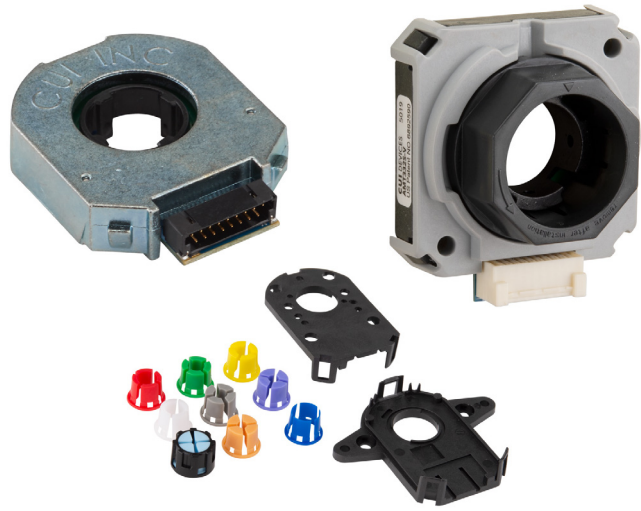


# Surestep® Stepping System Accessories

## AMT Series Stepping System Encoders

CUI Devices' AMT series encoders are award-winning technologically advanced capacitive encoders with a variety of uses. Small, configurable, robust, and inexpensive, AMT encoders have won Product of the Year from Electronic's Weekly and from Electronic Products magazines.

AMT series encoders are typically mounted to the back of a stepper motor, but they can be used in many other applications. Instead of manufacturing many different encoders with different resolutions, CUI Devices offers the AMT series encoders with configurable pulses per revolution (PPR). The PPR can be set for most models using the free AMT Viewpoint software (available at <https://support.automationdirect.com/products/surestep.html>). The AMT10 family of encoders are configured using DIP switches.



**CUI Devices AMT Series Encoders**

## Encoder Model Overview

AMT series encoders include six distinct model lines (families) designed to meet specific needs.

- **AMT10** – DIP switch configurable incremental quadrature encoders. Good for NEMA 14, NEMA 17, and NEMA 23/24 size motors.
- **AMT11** – SW configurable resolution incremental quadrature encoders. Good for NEMA 14, NEMA 17, and NEMA 23/24 size motors (motor shaft sizes 2mm, 3mm, 1/8", 4mm, 3/16", 5mm, 6mm, 1/4", 8mm).
- **AMT13** – Similar to AMT11, but these are larger sized and good for NEMA 34 and NEMA 42 motors (motor shaft sizes 9mm, 3/8", 10mm, 11mm, 12mm, 1/2", 13mm, 14mm, 5/8").
- **AMT31** – A modified version of AMT11 with additional Hall-effect sensor outputs for commutation. This is needed for motors that don't have Hall-effect sensors mounted inside the motor. Typically "commutation encoders" are used with brushless DC (BLDC) motors and drives. Good for NEMA 14, NEMA 17, and NEMA 23/24 size motors.
- **AMT33** – Same encoder + commutation features as the AMT31 family, but larger size for use with NEMA 34 and NEMA 42 motors.

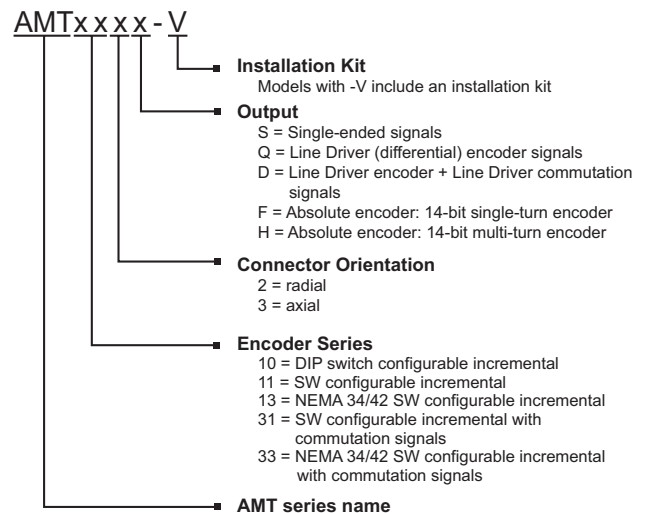
## Capacitive Encoders

A capacitive encoder is comprised of three main components: a rotor, a stationary transmitter, and a stationary receiver. The rotor contains a sinusoidal pattern and, as it rotates, the high frequency reference signal of the transmitter is modulated in a predictable way. The encoder detects the changes in capacitance-reactance on the receiver board and translates them, using a demodulation algorithm, into increments of rotary motion.

## Advantages of Capacitive Encoders

Derived from the same principles used in digital calipers, capacitive encoders have an excellent track record. The AMT series has proven to be both highly reliable and accurate. A capacitive encoder is more rugged than an optical encoder, tolerating a range of environmental contaminants such as dust, dirt, and oil. Capacitive encoders also hold-up much better to vibration and temperature extremes. Further, with no LED, it has a longer lifetime, a smaller footprint, and lower current consumption (6 to 18 mA) than an optical encoder. Immune to magnetic interference and electrical noise, it is as rugged as a magnetic encoder, but delivers greater accuracy and higher resolution.

Given their digital nature, capacitive encoders also offer increased flexibility, allowing users to change the encoder's resolution while a typical optical or magnetic encoder must be



swapped out each time a different resolution is needed. The programmable resolutions available in capacitive encoders are not only useful for system optimization, particularly when designing the PID control loop, but can reduce inventory holding, as one model can be used across multiple applications. Capacitive technology also allows the ability to digitally set the index pulse and alignment of the encoder for BLDC commutation, while its built-in diagnostic capabilities provide designers access to valuable system data for quick troubleshooting in the field.



# SureStep® Stepping System Accessories

## AMT Series Stepping System Encoders

### Replacement Encoders

The AMT112Q-V is a replacement for the encoder that comes pre-mounted on the STP-MTR(x)-xxxxE step motors. Step motor part numbers that end in "E" have encoders pre-mounted on the rear shaft. Models that end in "D" are the same motors, without the pre-mounted encoders. If you would like a different encoder then should purchase the "D" model motor and the encoder separately.

Installation tools and mounting hardware are included with all CUI Devices brand AMT series replacement encoders. For more information and details on how to wire the replacement encoders, please see the SureStep User Manual.

### PPR

CUI Devices defines PPR, pulses per revolution, as the number of high pulses per channel per revolution. CPR, the number of counts that a controller could determine from a quadrature encoder (both channels have a rising and a falling edge), is 4 x PPR.

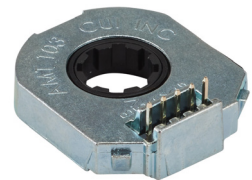
For more information regarding PPR, CPR, or LPR (Lines Per Revolution) view <https://www.cuidevices.com/blog/what-is-encoder-ppr-cpr-and-lpr>.

### Optional Encoders

Optional encoders can be purchased separately for standard integrated motor/drives and standalone dual-shaft motors in all NEMA 14, 17, 23, 34, and 42 motors. All "D" model (dual-shaft) step motors come with pre-drilled holes in the rear end cap for easy modular encoder mounting. Pre-installed encoders on standalone dual-shaft motors and standard integrated motor/drives can be retrofitted with an appropriate optional encoder if desired. Please see the chart on the following page for encoder compatibility.



**AMT102-V**



**AMT103-V**

| AMT Series Encoders |           |   |
|---------------------|-----------|---|
| Part Number         | listprice | Description   |
| <b>AMT102-V</b>     | \$24.25   | CUI Devices incremental (quadrature) modular encoder, 5 VDC, radial, push-pull (totem) output, DIP switch configurable up to 2048 ppr. For use with NEMA 14, 17, and 23 dual shaft motors.  |
| <b>AMT103-V</b>     | \$24.25   | CUI Devices incremental (quadrature) modular encoder, 5 VDC, axial, push-pull (totem) output, DIP switch configurable up to 2048 ppr. For use with NEMA 14, 17, and 23 dual shaft motors.   |
| <b>AMT112S-V</b>    | \$33.00   | CUI Devices incremental (quadrature) modular encoder, 5 VDC, radial, push-pull (totem) output, configurable up to 4096 ppr. For use with NEMA 14, 17, and 23 dual shaft motors.   |
| <b>AMT112Q-V</b>    | \$36.75   | CUI Devices incremental (quadrature) modular encoder, 5 VDC, radial, line driver (differential) output, configurable up to 4096 ppr. For use with NEMA 14, 17, and 23 dual shaft motors.  |
| <b>AMT312D-V</b>    | \$43.00   | CUI Devices incremental (quadrature)/commutation modular encoder, 5 VDC, radial, line driver (differential) encoder output, configurable up to 4096 ppr, line driver (differential) commutation output. For use with NEMA 14, 17, and 23 dual shaft motors. |
| <b>AMT312S-V</b>    | \$36.75   | CUI Devices incremental (quadrature)/commutation modular encoder, 5 VDC, radial, push-pull (totem) encoder output, configurable up to 4096 ppr, push-pull (totem) commutation output. For use with NEMA 14, 17, and 23 dual shaft motors.                   |

See Accessories section for configuration and signal cables.  
CUI Devices Datasheets provide detailed encoder specifications. These datasheets can be found on each encoder's web page at [www.automationdirect.com](http://www.automationdirect.com).



**AMT112S-V**



**AMT312D-V**

# SureStep® Stepping System Accessories

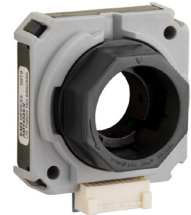
## AMT Series Stepping System Encoders

| AMT Series Encoders, continued |         |  |
|--------------------------------|---------|--|
| Part Number                    | Price   | Description  |
| <b>AMT132S-V</b>               | \$33.50 | CUI Devices incremental (quadrature) modular encoder, 5 VDC, radial, push-pull (totem) output, configurable up to 4096 ppr. For use with NEMA 34 and 42 dual shaft motors.   |
| <b>AMT132Q-V</b>               | \$37.50 | CUI Devices incremental (quadrature) modular encoder, 5 VDC, radial, line driver (differential) output, configurable up to 4096 ppr. For use with NEMA 34 and 42 dual shaft motors.  |
| <b>AMT332S-V</b>               | \$37.25 | CUI Devices incremental (quadrature)/commutation modular encoder, 5 VDC, radial, push-pull (totem) encoder output, configurable up to 4096 ppr, push-pull (totem) commutation output. For use with NEMA 34 and 42 dual shaft motors.                   |
| <b>AMT332D-V</b>               | \$43.75 | CUI Devices incremental (quadrature)/commutation modular encoder, 5 VDC, radial, line driver (differential) encoder output, configurable up to 4096 ppr, line driver (differential) commutation output. For use with NEMA 34 and 42 dual shaft motors. |

See Accessories section for configuration and signal cables.  
CUI Devices Datasheets provide detailed encoder specifications. These datasheets can be found on each encoder's web page at [www.automationdirect.com](http://www.automationdirect.com).



**AMT132S-V**



**AMT332S-V**

| AMT Series Encoder Accessories |           |  |
|--------------------------------|-----------|--|
| Part Number                    | listprice | Description  |
| <b>CUI-KIT-1</b>               | \$6.00    | CUI Devices encoder accessory kit, replacement. For use with CUI Devices AMT102 encoders. Includes (1) AMT102 base, (1) AMT102 wide base, and (1) AMT10 sleeve kit (9 sleeves sized from 2-8mm).                                     |
| <b>CUI-KIT-2</b>               | \$6.00    | CUI Devices encoder accessory kit, replacement. For use with CUI Devices AMT103 encoders. Includes (1) AMT standard base, (1) AMT standard wide base, and (1) AMT10 sleeve kit (9 sleeves sized from 2-8mm).                         |
| <b>CUI-KIT-3</b>               | \$6.00    | CUI Devices encoder accessory kit, replacement. For use with CUI Devices AMT11, AMT21, and AMT31 encoders. Includes (1) AMT standard base, (1) AMT standard wide base, and (1) AMT standard sleeve kit (9 sleeves sized from 2-8mm). |
| <b>CUI-KIT-4</b>               | \$6.00    | CUI Devices encoder sleeve kit, replacement. For use with CUI Devices AMT13 and AMT33 encoders. Includes (8) sleeves sized from 9-14mm.  |
| <b>STP-MTRA-SCRWKT-1</b>       | \$5.00    | SureStep encoder mounting screw kit, for use with all stepper encoders.  |



**CUI-KIT-1**



**CUI-KIT-2**



**CUI-KIT-3**



**CUI-KIT-4**



**STP-MTRA-SCRWKT-1**

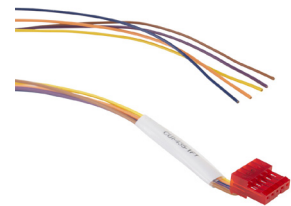
# SureStep<sup>®</sup> Stepping System Accessories

## AMT Series Stepping System Encoders

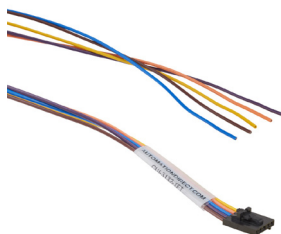
| AMT Series Encoder Compatibility |         |   |   |   |                            |   |                               |
|----------------------------------|---------|---|---|---|----------------------------|---|-------------------------------|
| Part Number                      | Max PPR | Bore Diameter                                     | Output Type   | PLC Compatibility                                       | Encoder Cable              | Configuration Cable   | Motor Compatibility           |
| AMT102-V                         | 2048    | 2mm, 3mm, 1/8", 4mm, 3/16", 5mm, 6mm, 1/4", 8mm   | push-pull (totem)<br>(radial connector)                 | BRX <sup>1</sup> , CLICK<br>C0-1xDxE-D2                 | CUI-3131-x<br>CUI-3132-1FT | n/a   | NEMA 14, 17, 23<br>dual-shaft |
| AMT103-V                         | 2048    |   | push-pull (totem)<br>(axial connector)                  |   | CUI-435-x<br>CUI-3934-6FT  |   |                               |
| AMT112S-V                        | 4096    |   | push-pull (totem)                                       |   | AMT-17C-1-x                |   |                               |
| AMT112Q-V                        | 4096    |   | line driver (differential)                              | P2-HSI, P3-HSI, BRX <sup>1</sup> , CLICK<br>C0-1xDxE-D2 | AMT-17C-1-x                | AMT-PGRM-17C  |                               |
| AMT312D-V                        | 4096    |   | line driver (differential)<br>encoder+commutation       | P2-HSI, P3-HSI, BRX <sup>1</sup> , CLICK<br>C0-1xDxE-D2 | AMT-17C-1-x                | AMT-PGRM-17C  |                               |
| AMT312S-V                        | 4096    |   | push-pull (totem)<br>encoder+commutation                | BRX <sup>1</sup> , CLICK<br>C0-1xDxE-D2                 | AMT-17C-1-x                |   |                               |
| AMT132S-V                        | 4096    | push-pull (totem)                                 | AMT-18C-3-x   |   | AMT-PGRM-18C               | NEMA 34 and 42<br>dual-shaft<br><br>(Does not fit STP-MTRAC-34<br>motors) |                               |
| AMT132Q-V                        | 4096    | line driver (differential)                        | P2-HSI, P3-HSI, BRX <sup>1</sup> , CLICK<br>C0-1xDxE-D2 | AMT-18C-3-x   |                            |   |                               |
| AMT332S-V                        | 4096    | push-pull (totem)<br>encoder+commutation          | BRX <sup>1</sup> , CLICK<br>C0-1xDxE-D2                 | AMT-18C-3-x   |                            |   |                               |
| AMT332D-V                        | 4096    | line driver (differential)<br>encoder+commutation | P2-HSI, P3-HSI, BRX <sup>1</sup> , CLICK<br>C0-1xDxE-D2 | AMT-18C-3-x   |                            |   |                               |

Note: For specific AutomationDirect PLC and step motor model compatibility, please see Appendix A in the SureStep User Manual.  
1 - Requires FC-ISO-C (see wiring diagrams for DIP switch settings).

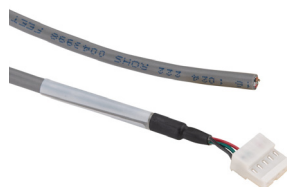
| AMT Series Encoder Signal Cables |         |   |
|----------------------------------|---------|---|
| Part Number                      | Price   | Description   |
| <b>CUI-3132-1FT</b>              | \$4.50  | CUI Devices encoder cable, 5-pin connector to pigtail, 1ft cable length. For use with CUI Devices AMT102 encoders.                          |
| <b>CUI-3131-6FT</b>              | \$9.50  | CUI Devices encoder cable, 5-pin connector to pigtail, shielded, twisted pair, 6ft cable length. For use with CUI Devices AMT102 encoders.  |
| <b>CUI-3131-10FT</b>             | \$28.00 | CUI Devices encoder cable, 5-pin connector to pigtail, shielded, twisted pair, 10ft cable length. For use with CUI Devices AMT102 encoders. |
| <b>CUI-3131-20FT</b>             | \$45.00 | CUI Devices encoder cable, 5-pin connector to pigtail, shielded, twisted pair, 20ft cable length. For use with CUI Devices AMT102 encoders. |
| <b>CUI-435-1FT</b>               | \$5.00  | CUI Devices encoder cable, 5-pin connector to pigtail, 1ft cable length. For use with CUI Devices AMT103 encoders.                          |
| <b>CUI-3934-6FT</b>              | \$24.50 | CUI Devices encoder cable, 5-pin connector to pigtail, shielded, twisted pair, 6ft cable length. For use with CUI Devices AMT103 encoders.  |
| <b>CUI-435-10FT</b>              | \$20.00 | CUI Devices encoder cable, 5-pin connector to pigtail, 10ft cable length. For use with CUI Devices AMT103 encoders.                         |
| <b>CUI-435-20FT</b>              | \$28.00 | CUI Devices encoder cable, 5-pin connector to pigtail, 20ft cable length. For use with CUI Devices AMT103 encoders.                         |



**CUI-435-1FT  
CUI-435-10FT  
CUI-435-20FT**



**CUI-3132-1FT**



**CUI-3934-6FT**

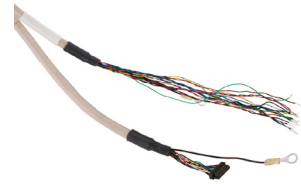


**CUI-3131-6FT  
CUI-3131-10FT  
CUI-3131-20FT**

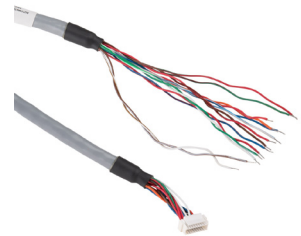
# Surestep<sup>®</sup> Stepping System Accessories

## AMT Series Stepping System Encoders

| AMT Series Encoder Signal Cables |          |   |
|----------------------------------|----------|---|
| Part Number                      | Price    | Description   |
| <b>AMT-17C-1-036</b>             | \$37.00  | CUI Devices encoder cable, 17-pin connector to pigtail, shielded, twisted pair, 3ft cable length. For use with CUI Devices AMT112 and AMT312 encoders.  |
| <b>AMT-17C-1-072</b>             | \$75.00  | CUI Devices encoder cable, 17-pin connector to pigtail, shielded, twisted pair, 6ft cable length. For use with CUI Devices AMT112 and AMT312 encoders.  |
| <b>AMT-17C-1-120</b>             | \$112.00 | CUI Devices encoder cable, 17-pin connector to pigtail, shielded, twisted pair, 10ft cable length. For use with CUI Devices AMT112 and AMT312 encoders. |
| <b>AMT-18C-3-036</b>             | \$25.50  | CUI Devices encoder cable, 18-pin connector to pigtail, shielded, twisted pair, 3ft cable length. For use with AMT13 and AMT33 encoders.                |
| <b>AMT-18C-3-072</b>             | \$62.00  | CUI Devices encoder cable, 18-pin connector to pigtail, shielded, twisted pair, 6ft cable length. For use with AMT13 and AMT33 encoders.                |
| <b>AMT-18C-3-120</b>             | \$88.00  | CUI Devices encoder cable, 18-pin connector to pigtail, shielded, twisted pair, 10ft cable length. For use with AMT13 and AMT33 encoders.               |



**AMT-17C-1-036**  
**AMT-17C-1-072**  
**AMT-17C-1-120**



**AMT-18C-3-036**  
**AMT-18C-3-072**  
**AMT-18C-3-120**

| AMT Series Encoders Programming Cables |         |  |
|--|---------|--|
| Part Number                            | Price   | Description  |
| <b>AMT-PGRM-17C</b>                    | \$25.00 | CUI Devices programming cable, miniB-USB to 17-pin connector, 1ft cable length. For use with CUI Devices AMT112 and AMT312 encoders. |
| <b>AMT-PGRM-18C</b>                    | \$22.75 | CUI Devices programming cable, miniB-USB to 18-pin connector, 1ft cable length. For use with CUI Devices AMT13 and AMT33 encoders.   |



**AMT-PGRM-17C**



**AMT-PGRM-18C**

# Surestep<sup>®</sup> Stepping System Accessories

## AMT Series Stepping System Encoders

| Line Driver Encoder Wiring Colors |  |   |                                      |   |
|-----------------------------------|--|---|--------------------------------------|---|
| Encoder                           | <b>AMT112Q-V</b><br><b>AMT312D-V</b><br><b>STP-MTRA-ENC9</b> |   | <b>AMT132Q-V</b><br><b>AMT332D-V</b> |   |
| Pin Function                      | Pin #  | <b>STP-CLB-EBx</b><br><b>AMT-17C-1-xxx</b><br><b>Wire Color</b> | Pin #                                | <b>AMT-18C-3-xxx</b><br><b>Wire Color</b> |
| <b>+5V</b>                        | 6  | RED/BLK   | 6                                    | RED/GRN                                   |
| <b>GND</b>                        | 4  | BLK/RED   | 4                                    | GRN/RED                                   |
| <b>A</b>                          | 10   | WHT/BLK   | 8                                    | BRN/WHT                                   |
| <b><math>\bar{A}</math></b>       | 11   | BLK/WHT   | 9                                    | WHT/BRN                                   |
| <b>B</b>                          | 8  | GRN/BLK   | 10                                   | GRN/WHT                                   |
| <b><math>\bar{B}</math></b>       | 9  | BLK/GRN   | 11                                   | WHT/GRN                                   |
| <b>Z</b>                          | 12   | BLU/BLK   | 12                                   | BLU/WHT                                   |
| <b><math>\bar{Z}</math></b>       | 13   | BLK/BLU   | 13                                   | WHT/BLU                                   |

| Single Ended (Push-pull/Totem) Encoder Wiring Colors |  |  |                        |                             |          |                            |                            |          |                           |                            |
|--|--|--|------------------------|-----------------------------|----------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| Encoder  | AMT112S-V<br>AMT312S-V<br>STP-MTRA-ENC10 |  | AMT132S-V<br>AMT332S-V |                             | AMT102-V |                            |                            | AMT103-V |                           |                            |
| Pin<br>Function                                      | Pin #                                    | STP-CLB-EBx<br>AMT-17C-1-xxx<br>Wire Color | Pin #                  | AMT-18C-3-xxx<br>Wire Color | Pin #    | CUI-3131-xxx<br>Wire Color | CUI-3132-1FT<br>Wire Color | Pin #    | CUI-435-xxx<br>Wire Color | CUI-3934-6FT<br>Wire Color |
| +5V  | 6  | RED/BLK                                    | 6                      | RED/GRN                     | 5V       | RED                        | ORG                        | 5V       | ORG                       | RED                        |
| GND  | 4  | BLK/RED                                    | 4                      | GRN/RED                     | G        | BLACK                      | BRN                        | G        | BRN                       | BLACK                      |
| A+   | 10                                       | WHT/BLK                                    | 8                      | BRN/WHT                     | A        | WHT                        | BLU                        | A        | BLU                       | WHT                        |
| B+   | 8  | GRN/BLK                                    | 10                     | GRN/WHT                     | B        | BRN                        | YEL                        | B        | YEL                       | BRN                        |
| Z+   | 12                                       | BLU/BLK                                    | 12                     | BLU/WHT                     | X        | GRN                        | PUR                        | X        | PUR                       | GRN                        |

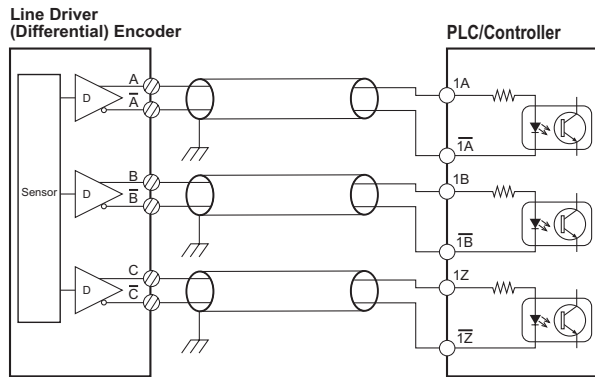
| Single Ended (Push-pull/Totem) Commutation Wiring Colors |                  |   |                  |   |
|--|------------------|---|------------------|---|
| Encoder  | <b>AMT312S-V</b> |   | <b>AMT332S-V</b> |   |
| Pin Function   | Pin #            | <b>AMT-17C-1-xxx</b><br><b>Wire Color</b> | Pin #            | <b>AMT-18C-3-xxx</b><br><b>Wire Color</b> |
| <b>+5V</b>   | 6                | RED/BLK                                   | 6                | RED/GRN                                   |
| <b>GND</b>   | 4                | BLK/RED                                   | 4                | GRN/RED                                   |
| <b>U+</b>  | 3                | BRN/BLK                                   | 3                | BRN/RED                                   |
| <b>W+</b>  | 5                | ORG/BLK                                   | 5                | ORG/RED                                   |
| <b>V+</b>  | 7                | RED/WHT                                   | 7                | BLU/RED                                   |



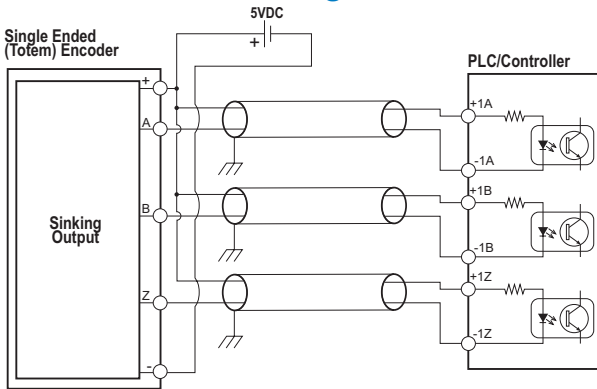
# Surestep® Stepping System Accessories

## AMT Series Encoders – PLC Connectivity

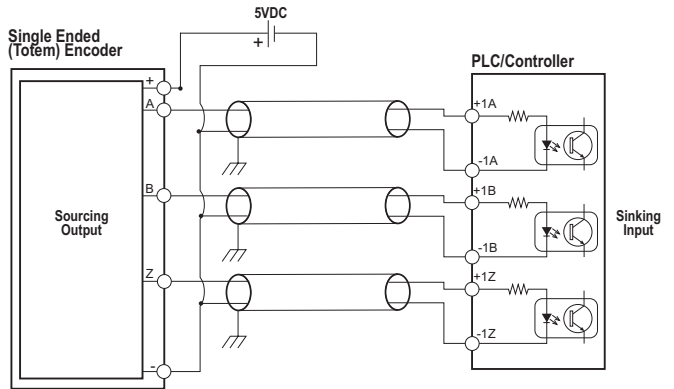
### Line Driver Encoder to Line Driver PLC Input



### Single Ended (Push-pull/Totem) Encoder to Sourcing PLC



### Single Ended (Push-pull/Totem) Encoder to Sinking PLC



# SureStep® Stepping System Accessories

## SureStep® Microstepping Drives Accessories

### SureMotion Pro Drive Configuration Software - for Advanced Stepper Drives and Advanced Integrated Motor/Drives

#### Free Download

SureMotion Pro configuration software is available as a free download from our website for SureStep advanced components (STP-DRV-4850, -80100, & STP-MTRD-xxxxxR).

- Completely replaces SureStep Pro. Required for integrated motor/drives.
- Used for easy configuration and setup of the drive, including drive, motion control mode, I/O, motor.
- Open, Save, Upload, Download configuration files to Advanced Drives and Drive/Motors.
- Status Monitor screen aids in troubleshooting alarms and faults.
- Self Test Mode verifies motor wiring and functionality.
- SCL Terminal window allows testing/verification of SCL (serial ASCII) commands before PLC programming begins.
- Help files include technical data, application information, advanced setup, serial command instructions.
- Runs on 32-bit/64-bit Windows operating systems.



#### SureStep Drive Configuration Software - for Advanced Stepper Drives

| Part Number | Price  | Description  |
|-------------|--------|--|
| SM-PRO      | \$9.25 | SureMotion Pro Windows configuration software, USB drive or free download. For use with SureStep stepper drives with serial port. Requires PC serial port, USB-RS232 or STP-USB485-4W serial adapters. |

\* Available for purchase on USB or can be [downloaded for free](http://www.AutomationDirect.com) from the AutomationDirect Web site ([www.AutomationDirect.com](http://www.AutomationDirect.com)).



# Stepping System Cables

## SureStep® Cables

| SureStep Series – Stepping System Cables |          |                           |        |  |  |
|--|----------|---------------------------|--------|--|--|
| Cable                                    | Price    | Purpose                   | Length | Use With   | Cable End Connectors                   |
| <b>STP-EXT-006</b>                       | \$10.50  | motor to drive extension  | 6 ft   | STP-MTR-xxxx(x)  | pigtail / Molex 43020-0401 connector   |
| <b>STP-EXT-010</b>                       | \$12.00  |                           | 10 ft  |  |  |
| <b>STP-EXT-020</b>                       | \$16.00  |                           | 20 ft  |  |  |
| <b>STP-EXTH-006</b>                      | \$22.50  |                           | 6 ft   | STP-MTRH-xxxx(x)   | pigtail / Molex 39-01-2041 connector   |
| <b>STP-EXTH-010</b>                      | \$27.00  |                           | 10 ft  |  |  |
| <b>STP-EXTH-020</b>                      | \$31.50  |                           | 20 ft  |  |  |
| <b>STP-EXTHW-006</b>                     | \$45.50  |                           | 6 ft   | STP-MTRHW-xxxx(x)  | Bulgin # PXP4011/06P/6065              |
| <b>STP-EXTHW-010</b>                     | \$50.00  |                           | 10 ft  |  |  |
| <b>STP-EXTHW-020</b>                     | \$63.00  |                           | 20 ft  |  |  |
| <b>STP-EXTL-006</b>                      | \$10.00  |                           | 6 ft   | STP-MTRL-xxxx(x)   | pigtail / Molex 105308-22004 connector |
| <b>STP-EXTL-010</b>                      | \$12.00  |                           | 10 ft  |  |  |
| <b>STP-EXTL-020</b>                      | \$15.50  |                           | 20 ft  |  |  |
| <b>STP-EXTW-006</b>                      | \$45.50  |                           | 6 ft   | STP-MTRW-xxxx(x)   | Bulgin # PXP4011/06P/6065              |
| <b>STP-EXTW-010</b>                      | \$50.00  |                           | 10 ft  |  |  |
| <b>STP-EXTW-020</b>                      | \$63.00  |                           | 20 ft  |  |  |
| <b>STP-232RJ11-CBL *</b>                 | \$9.50   | programming/communication | 10 ft  | STP-DRV-4850, STP-DRV-80100  | DB9 female / RJ11(6P4C)                |
| <b>STP-232HD15-CBL-2**</b>               | \$11.50  | communication             | 6.6 ft | STP-DRV-4850, STP-DRV-80100<br>DL06, D2-250-1, D2-260  | HD 15-pin male / RJ12 6-pin plug       |
| <b>STP-232RJ12-CBL-2**</b>               | \$7.00   | communication             | 6.6 ft | STP-DRV-4850, STP-DRV-80100<br>DL05, CLICK   | RJ12 6-pin plug / RJ12 6-pin plug      |
| <b>STP-CBL-CA6</b>                       | \$17.00  | control cable             | 6 ft   | STP-MTRD-17038<br>STP-MTRD-17038E  | 11-pin / pigtail                       |
| <b>STP-CBL-CA10</b>                      | \$20.00  | control cable             | 10 ft  |  | 11-pin / pigtail                       |
| <b>STP-CBL-CA20</b>                      | \$29.50  | control cable             | 20 ft  |  | 11-pin / pigtail                       |
| <b>STP-CBL-EA6</b>                       | \$17.00  | encoder cable             | 6 ft   | STP-MTRA-xxxxE<br>STP-MTRA-ENC1, STP-MTRA-ENC3<br>STP-MTRA-ENC5, STP-MTRA-ENC7<br>STP-MTRA-ENC11, STP-MTRA-ENC13<br>(for line driver encoders) | 10-pin / pigtail                       |
| <b>STP-CBL-EA10</b>                      | \$20.00  | encoder cable             | 10 ft  |  | 10-pin / pigtail                       |
| <b>STP-CBL-EA20</b>                      | \$29.50  | encoder cable             | 20 ft  |  | 10-pin / pigtail                       |
| <b>STP-CBL-EB3</b>                       | \$24.50  | encoder cable             | 3 ft   | STP-MTRA-ENC9<br>STP-MTRA-ENC10<br>(for both line driver and push-pull (totem) encoders)   | 17-pin / pigtail                       |
| <b>STP-CBL-EB6</b>                       | \$40.50  | encoder cable             | 6 ft   |  | 17-pin / pigtail                       |
| <b>STP-CBL-EB10</b>                      | \$61.00  | encoder cable             | 10 ft  |  | 17-pin / pigtail                       |
| <b>STP-CBL-EB20</b>                      | \$112.00 | encoder cable             | 20 ft  |  | 17-pin / pigtail                       |
| <b>STP-CBL-ED6</b>                       | \$16.50  | encoder cable             | 6 ft   | STP-MTRA-ENC2, STP-MTRA-ENC4<br>STP-MTRA-ENC6, STP-MTRA-ENC8<br>STP-MTRA-ENC12, STP-MTRA-ENC14<br>(for push-pull (totem) encoders)             | 5-pin / pigtail                        |
| <b>STP-CBL-ED10</b>                      | \$19.50  | encoder cable             | 10 ft  |  | 5-pin / pigtail                        |
| <b>STP-CBL-ED20</b>                      | \$29.00  | encoder cable             | 20 ft  |  | 5-pin / pigtail                        |
| <b>STP-CON-1</b>                         | \$16.00  | replacement connector kit | n/a    | STP-DRV-4845 & -6575   | -                                      |
| <b>STP-CON-2</b>                         | \$16.00  | replacement connector kit | n/a    | STP-DRV-4850 & 80100   | -                                      |
| <b>STP-CON-3</b>                         | \$31.50  | replacement connector kit | n/a    | STP-MTRD-xxxxR   | -                                      |
| <b>STP-CON-4</b>                         | \$15.00  | replacement connector kit | n/a    | STP-DRVA-RC-050A   | -                                      |
| <b>STP-CON-5</b>                         | \$15.00  | replacement connector kit | n/a    | STP-DRV-4830   | -                                      |
| <b>STP-CON-6</b>                         | \$21.00  | replacement connector kit | n/a    | STP-DRVAC-24025  | -                                      |
| <b>STP-485DB9-CBL-2</b>                  | \$37.00  | 4-wire programming cable  | 6.5 ft | STP-MTRD-xxxxR   | DB9 / Phoenix 5-conductor plug         |
| <b>STP-USBENC-CBL-1</b>                  | \$39.50  | USB programming cable     | 3 ft   | STP-MTRA-ENC9,ENC10  | 17-pin / USB                           |

\* Programming/communication cable STP-232RJ11-CBL is available for spare or replacement purposes.  
(One cable is included with each software programmable drive.)

\*\* Refer to the ZIPLinks Wiring Solutions section for complete information regarding cables STP-232HD15-CBL-2 and STP-232RJ12-CBL-2.



# Stepping System Cables

## SureStep® Cables

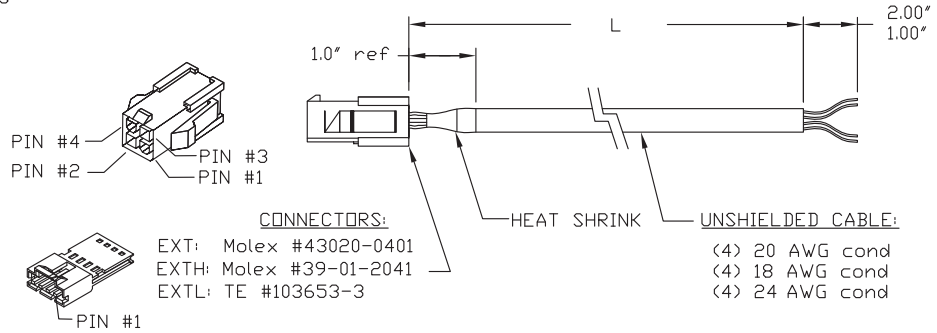
### STP-EXT(x)-0xx Extension Cable Wiring Diagram

EXT &amp; EXTH CABLES

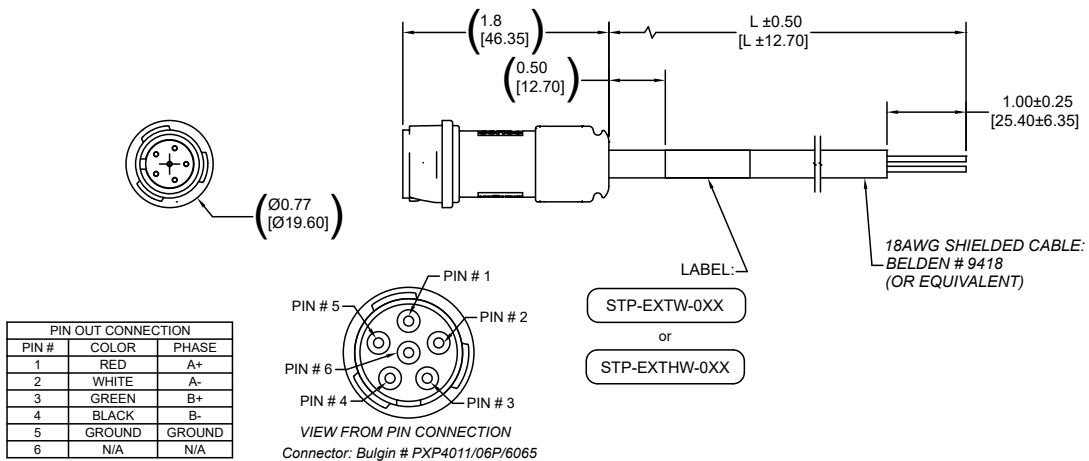
| PIN# | COLOR |
|------|-------|
| 1    | RED   |
| 2    | WHITE |
| 3    | GREEN |
| 4    | BLACK |

EXTL CABLES

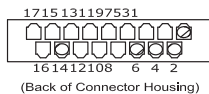
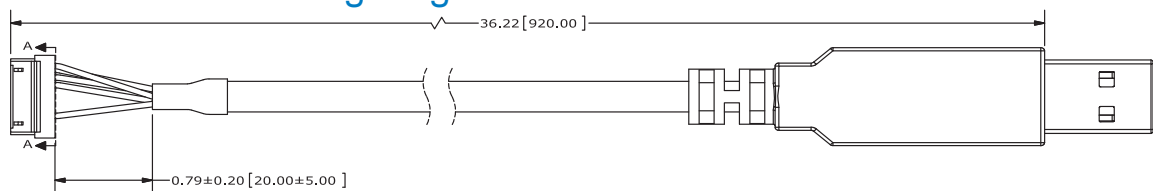
| PIN# | COLOR |
|------|-------|
| 1    | RED   |
| 2    | WHITE |
| 3    | GREEN |
| 4    | BLACK |



### STP-EXTW-0xx and STP-EXTHW-0xx Extension Cable Wiring Diagram



### STP-USBENC-CBL-1 Wiring Diagram



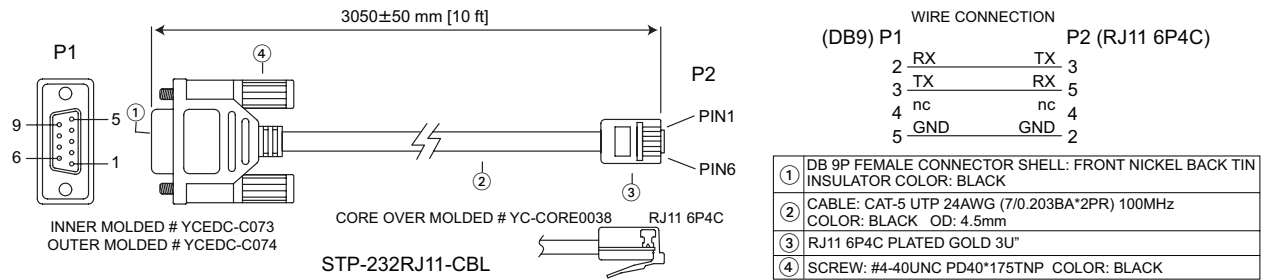
| Connector Pinout |     |
|------------------|-----|
| #FunctionColor   | Pin |
| TX_ENC+Yellow    | 1   |
| RX_ENC+Orange    | 2   |
| GNDBlack         | 4   |
| +5VRed           | 6   |
| MCLRBGreen       | 14  |



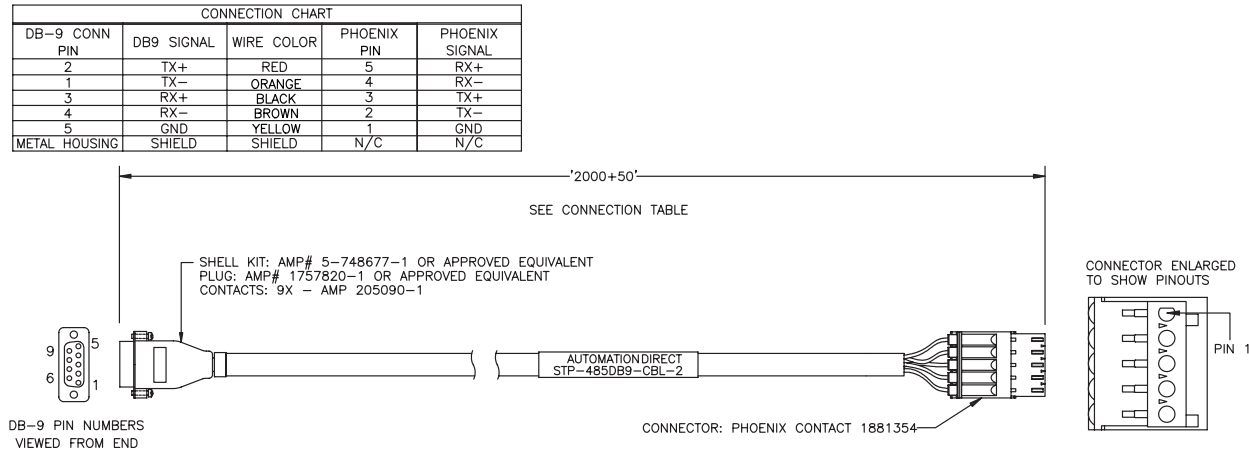
# Stepping System Cables

SureStep® Cables, continued

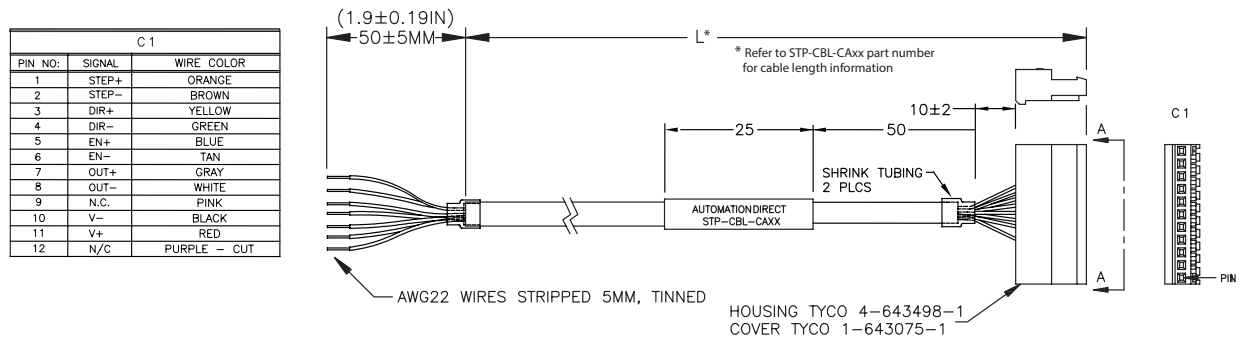
## STP-232RJ11-CBL Programming Cable Wiring Diagram



## STP-485DB9-CBL-2 4-wire Programming Cable Wiring Diagram



## STP-CBL-CAXx Control Cable Wiring Diagram

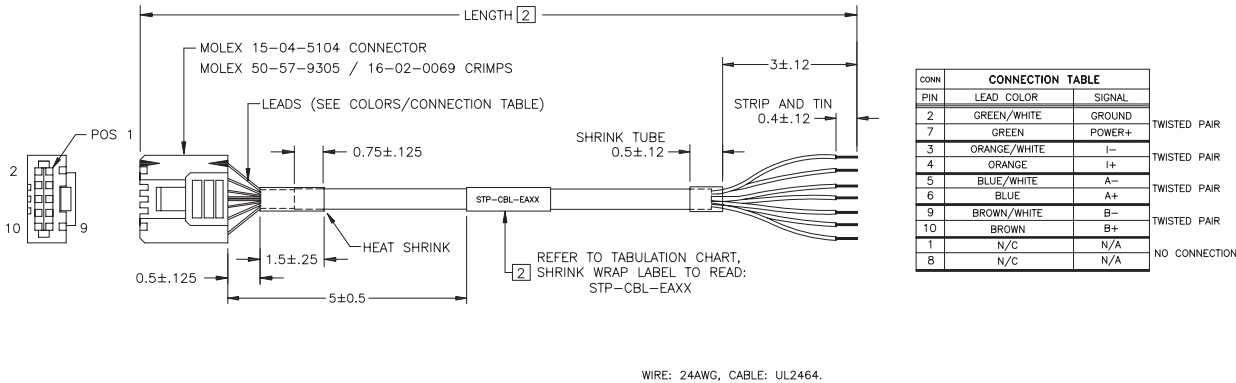




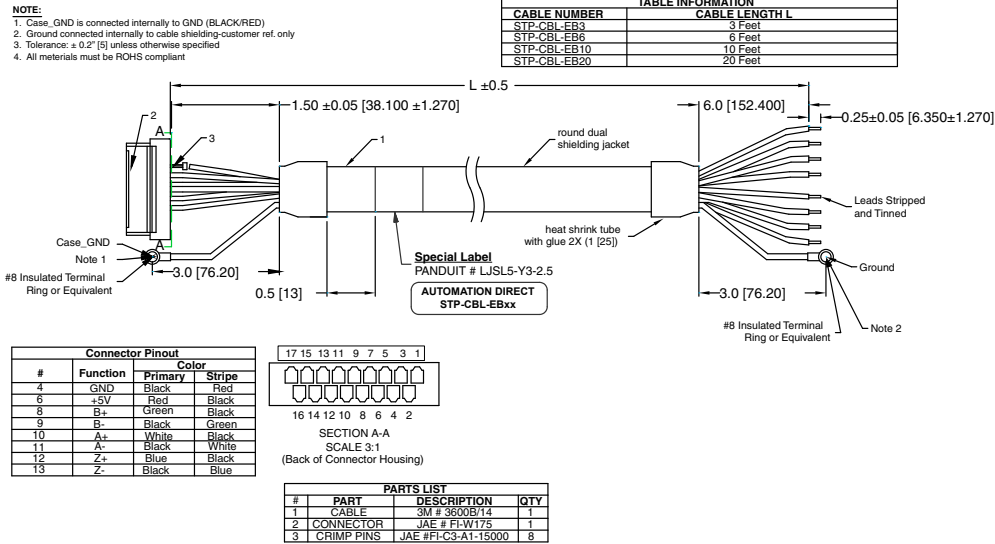
# Stepping System Cables

## SureStep® Cables, continued

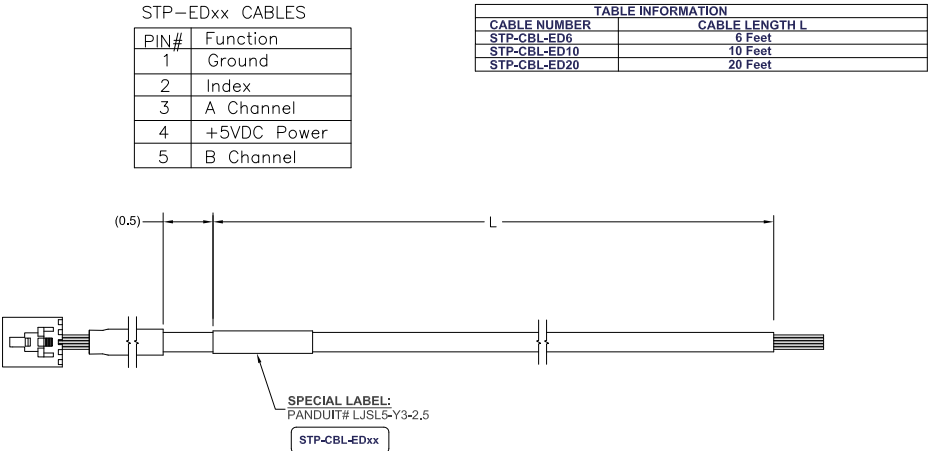
### STP-CBL-EAxx Encoder Cable Wiring Diagram



### STP-CBL-EBxx Encoder Cable Wiring Diagram



### STP-CBL-EDxx Encoder Cable Wiring Diagram





# SureStep<sup>®</sup> Stepping Systems with PLCs

## Controller Compatibility

| High Speed Pulse Motion Control with AutomationDirect PLCs* and SureStep <sup>®</sup> Stepping Systems |   |                      |                      |
|--|---|----------------------|----------------------|
| PLC Series   | Starting at \$197.00                            | Starting at \$247.00 | Starting at \$299.00 |
|  | BX-DM1x-10                                      | BX-DM1x-18           | BX-DM1x-36           |
| <b>Maximum Number of Axes</b>  | 2   | 3                    | 3                    |
| <b>Output Signal Type</b>  | Sink/Source                                     |                      |                      |
| <b>Maximum Pulse Rate (pulses/sec)</b>   | 250,000   |                      |                      |
| <b>Position Control</b>  | Trapezoidal Profiles (linear and S-curve ramps) |                      |                      |
| <b>Velocity Control</b>  | Dynamic Velocity (controlled accel/decel)       |                      |                      |

| High Speed Pulse Motion Control with AutomationDirect PLCs* and SureStep™ Stepping Systems |  |             |                           |             |
|--|--|-------------|---------------------------|-------------|
| 1–16 axis control depending on base size and power supply budget **                        |  |             |                           |             |
| PLC Series   | CPUs starting at \$273.00                        |             | CPUs starting at \$476.00 |             |
|  | P2000  |             | P3000                     |             |
| I/O Modules Pulse Outputs  | P2-HSO   |             | P3-HSO                    |             |
| Maximum Number of Axes   | 2 per module, 22 per PLC rack, 44 per PLC system |             |                           |             |
| Output Signal Type   | Line Driver                                      | Sink/Source | Line Driver               | Sink/Source |
| Maximum Pulse Rate (pulses/sec)  | 1,000,000  | 500,000     | 1,000,000                 | 500,000     |
| Position Control   | Trapezoidal Profiles (linear and S-curve ramps)  |             |                           |             |
| Velocity Control   | Dynamic Velocity (controlled accel/decel)        |             |                           |             |
| Maximum Number of Modules  | 11 per PLC rack, 22 per PLC system               |             |                           |             |

| High Speed Pulse Motion Control with AutomationDirect PLCs* and SureStep® Stepping Systems   |   |   |                      |
|--|---|---|----------------------|
| PLC Series   | Starting at \$227.00  | Starting at \$132.00                          | Starting at \$264.00 |
|  | DL105   | DL05  | DL06                 |
| Built-In PLC Pulse Outputs   | 1 axis pulse output included with the PLC base unit         |   |                      |
| Maximum Number of Axes   | 1 axis control**  | 1-2 axis control***                           | 1-5 axis control***  |
| Maximum Pulse Rate (pulses/sec)  | 7,000   |   | 10,000               |
| Position Control   | Trapezoidal Profiles (linear only)                          |   |                      |
| Velocity Control   | Velocity Levels (no ramps available when changing velocity) |   |                      |
|  |   |   |                      |
| I/O Modules Pulse Outputs  | Not Applicable for DL105                                    | H0-CTRIO2 (1 axis per module)                 |                      |
| Maximum Pulse Rate (pulses/sec)  |   | 65,000  |                      |
| Position Control   |   | Trapezoidal Profiles (linear & S-curve ramps) |                      |
| Velocity Control   |   | Dynamic Velocity (controlled accel/decel)     |                      |
| Maximum Number of Modules  |   | 1   | 4                    |
| * Any PLC capable of RS-232 ASCII communication can write serial commands to the STP-DRV-4850, -80100 Drives. Any PLC capable of RS-485 ASCII communication can write serial commands to the Advanced Integrated drives. Most AutomationDirect PLCs will communicate using either RS-232 or RS-485 communications, however we recommend using either Click, Productivity, or BRX (DoMore) as they are modern PLCs. DirectLogic will also work but is older technology. |   |   |                      |
| ** When using DC output models only. *** When using either DC output model or H0-CTRIO option module.  |   |   |                      |

# SureStep<sup>®</sup> Stepping Systems with PLCs

## Controller Compatibility (continued)

| High Speed Pulse Motion Control with AutomationDirect PLCs* and SureStep™ Stepping Systems   |   |                       |                                  |                           |
|--|---|-----------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1–16 axis control depending on base size and power supply budget **  |   |                       |                                  |                           |
| PLC Series   | CPUs starting at \$302.00                       |                       |                                  | CPUs starting at \$303.00 |
|  | DL205   |                       |                                  | Do-more                   |
| I/O Modules Pulse Outputs  | D2-CTRINT<br>(1 axis per module)                | H2-CTRIO2<br>(2 axes) | T1H-CTRIO<br>(2 axes per module) | H2-CTRIO2<br>(2 axes)     |
| Maximum Pulse Rate (pulses/sec)  | 5,000   | 65,000                | 25,000                           | 250,000                   |
| Position Control   | Trapezoidal Profiles (linear and S-curve ramps) |                       |                                  |                           |
| Velocity Control   | Dynamic Velocity (controlled accel/decel)       |                       |                                  |                           |
| Maximum Number of Modules  | 1   | 1-8                   |                                  |                           |
| * Any PLC capable of RS-232 ASCII communication can write serial commands to the STP-DRV-4850, -80100 Drives. Any PLC capable of RS-485 ASCII communication can write serial commands to the Advanced Integrated drives. Most AutomationDirect PLCs will communicate using either RS-232 or RS-485 communications, however we recommend using either Click, Productivity, or BRX (DoMore) as they are modern PLCs. DirectLogic will also work but is older technology. |   |                       |                                  |                           |
| ** using D2-CITRANT or Hx-CTRIO modules.   |   |                       |                                  |                           |

# **Leadshine Stepping Drives**

## Leadshine 2-phase Digital Stepper Drives

Leadshine has been an industry leading motion control supplier since 1997, and is one of the largest stepper drive manufacturers in the world. Leadshine steppers offer high quality products (Leadshine factories are ISO9001 certified) at very affordable prices. Leadshine steppers are simple, easy to use, long-lasting, and reliable.

AutomationDirect sells a wide range of linear and switching power supplies, stepper motors, cables, and PLCs with hi-speed outputs that are compatible with Leadshine stepper drives.

### Features:

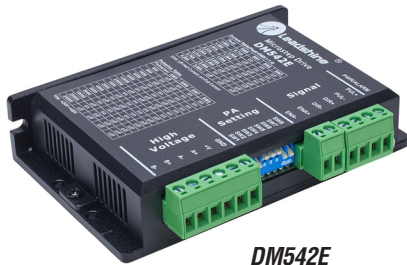
- 2-phase digital stepper drives
- Anti-resonance for optimal torque, extra smooth motion, low motor heating and noise
- Motor auto-config on power up
- All drives support step and direction control, some models support CW/CCW as well
- Micro-stepping for smooth motor movement
- DIP switch configurable
- Wide range of input voltages supported (12-110 VDC, 18-80 VAC)
- Pulse input frequency up to 200kHz
- Soft-start with no "jump" when powered on
- Automatic idle-current reduction
- Protections for over-voltage and over-current
- NEMA 11, 14, 17, 23, 24, 34 and 42 frame size step motors supported



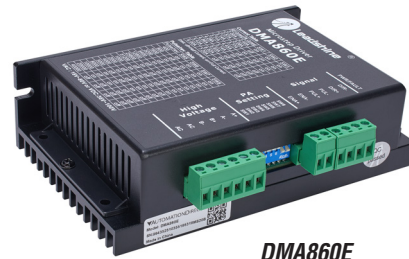
| Leadshine Series – Drives Features Comparison <sup>1</sup>   |   |                                  |                                 |                                  |   |   |  |         |
|--|---|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|---|---|--|---------|
| Drive Model  | DM322E  | DM542E                           | DM556E                          | DM860E                           | DMA860E   | DM805-AI                                  | EM542S   | EM556S  |
| Price  | \$25.50   | \$36.00                          | \$40.00                         | \$49.50                          | \$63.00   | \$105.00                                  | \$46.50  | \$57.00 |
| Drive Type   | 2-phase digital stepper drive   |                                  |                                 |                                  |   |   |  |         |
| Supply Voltage   | 12–30 VDC<br>(24 VDC typical)   | 20–50 VDC<br>(24–48 VDC typical) |                                 | 24–74 VDC<br>(48–68 VDC typical) | 24–110 VDC<br>(48–90 VDC typical)<br>or<br>18–80 VAC<br>(36–70 VAC typical) | 20–80 VDC<br>(30–60 VDC typical)          | 20–50 VDC<br>(24–48 VDC typical)                             |         |
| Pulse Input Type   | Single-ended <sup>2</sup>   | Differential, Single-ended       |                                 |                                  |   | Single-ended <sup>2</sup>                 | Differential, Single-ended                                   |         |
| Step Input Modes   | Step & Direction  |                                  |                                 | Step & Direction, CW & CCW       |   | Step & Direction,<br>Analog input         | Step & Direction, CW & CCW                                   |         |
| Digital Input Voltage  | 5V<br>(add a 1K resistor to accept +12V input, or a 2K resistor to accept +24V input) |                                  |                                 |                                  |   |   | DIP switch selectable for 5V or 24V                          |         |
| PPR Range  | 400–12800   | 400–25600                        |                                 | 400–51200                        |   | 200-12800                                 | 200–25600  |         |
| Motor Output Current Range   | 0.3–2.2 A peak<br>(0.2–1.6 RMS)   | 1.0–4.2 A peak<br>(0.7–3.0 RMS)  | 1.8–5.6 A peak<br>(1.3–4.0 RMS) | 2.4–7.2 A peak<br>(1.7–5.1 RMS)  |   | 2.6–7.0 A peak<br>(0.3–5.0 RMS)           | 2.4–7.2 A peak<br>(1.7–5.1 RMS)                              |         |
| Digital Output   | No  |                                  |                                 |                                  |   |   | +24VDC (Brake and Fault Detection)                           |         |
| Self-test Capable  | No  | No                               | No                              | No                               | No  | Yes                                       | Yes  | Yes     |
| Special Features   | Soft-start, motor auto-config   |                                  |                                 |                                  | Accepts a DC or an AC power supply, soft-start, motor auto-config           | Built-in pulse generator, com-mand source | Auto-tuning, soft-start, fault and brake outputs, shaft lock |         |
| <b>1 - Refer to Specifications Tables for detailed specifications.</b>   |   |                                  |                                 |                                  |   |   |  |         |
| <b>2 - See the User Manual or Quick Start Guide for instructions on wiring Single-Ended drives to a Differential (Line Driver) controller.</b> |   |                                  |                                 |                                  |   |   |  |         |



# Leadshine Stepping Drives



DM542E



DMA860E

## DM542E, DM556E, DM860E, DMA860E

The DM542E and DM556E drives are capable of pulse and direction operation, with auto-motor config on power up.

The DM860E and DMA860E drives possess the same capabilities but can also do CW and CCW pulse operation. The main difference between these models are output current range to the motor and supply voltage.

| Leadshine DM542E, DM556E, DM860E, DMA860E Specifications |   |  |                                  |   |
|--|---|--|----------------------------------|---|
| Drive Model  | DM542E  | DM556E   | DM860E                           | DMA860E   |
| Output Current   | 1.0–4.2 A peak<br>(0.7–3.0 RMS)                     | 1.8–5.6 A peak<br>(1.3–4.0 RMS)  | 2.4–7.2 A peak<br>(1.7–5.1 RMS)  | 2.4–7.2 A peak<br>(1.7–5.1 RMS)   |
| Input Voltage  | 20–50 VDC<br>(24–48 VDC typical)                    |  | 24–74 VDC<br>(48–68 VDC typical) | 24–110 VDC<br>(48–90 VDC typical)<br>or<br>18–80 VAC<br>(36–70 VAC typical) |
| Logic Signal Current                                     | 7–16 mA (10mA typical)                              |  |                                  |   |
| Pulse Input Frequency                                    | 0–200 kHz   |  |                                  |   |
| Minimal Pulse Width                                      | 2.5 μs  |  |                                  |   |
| Minimal Direction Setup                                  | 5.0 μs  |  |                                  |   |
| Isolation Resistance                                     | 500mΩ   |  |                                  |   |
| Connector P1 Functions                                   | PUL+  | <b>Pulse signal:</b> 5V signal, differential input. High input is 4-5V, Low input is 0-0.5 V. Minimum pulse width = 2.5 μs. Add a 1kΩ resistor for +12V signals, 2kΩ for +24V signals.   |                                  |   |
|  | PUL-  |  |                                  |   |
|  | DIR+  | <b>Direction signal:</b> 5V signal, differential input. High input is 4-5V, Low input is 0-0.5 V. Minimum pulse width = 2.5 μs. Add a 1kΩ resistor for +12V signals, 2kΩ for +24V signals.<br><b>Direction Function:</b> requires 5μs setup time.<br>CW/CCW Function (DM860E and DMA860E only): see DIP switch SW14. |                                  |   |
|  | DIR-  |  |                                  |   |
|  | ENA+  | <b>Enable signal:</b> 5V signal, differential input. High input is 4-5V, Low input is 0-0.5 V. Minimum pulse width = 2.5 μs. Add a 1kΩ resistor for +12V signals, 2kΩ for +24V signals.<br><b>Enable Function:</b> Close (pull low) to disable the drive.  |                                  |   |
|  | ENA-  |  |                                  |   |
| Replacement Connectors                                   | Power = DN-6PLUG, I/O = DN-4PLUG, Enable = DN-2PLUG |  |                                  |   |
| Cooling  | Natural cooling or forced cooling                   |  |                                  |   |
| Ambient Temperature                                      | 0°C to 65°C (32°F to 149°F)                         |  |                                  |   |
| Humidity   | 40–90% relative humidity                            |  |                                  |   |
| Operating Temperature                                    | 0°C to 50°C (32°F to 122°F)                         |  |                                  |   |
| Vibration  | 10–50 Hz / 0.15 mm                                  |  |                                  |   |
| Storage Temperature                                      | -20°C to 65°C (-4°F to 149°F)                       |  |                                  |   |
| Self Test  | No  |  |                                  |   |
| Weight   | 227g (8 oz)   | 300g (10.6 oz)   | 510g (1.13 lbs)                  | 510g (1.13 lbs)   |

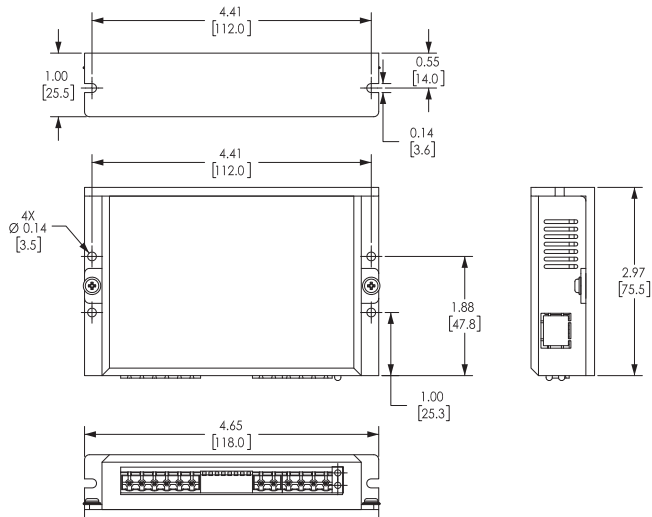


# Leadshine Stepping Drives

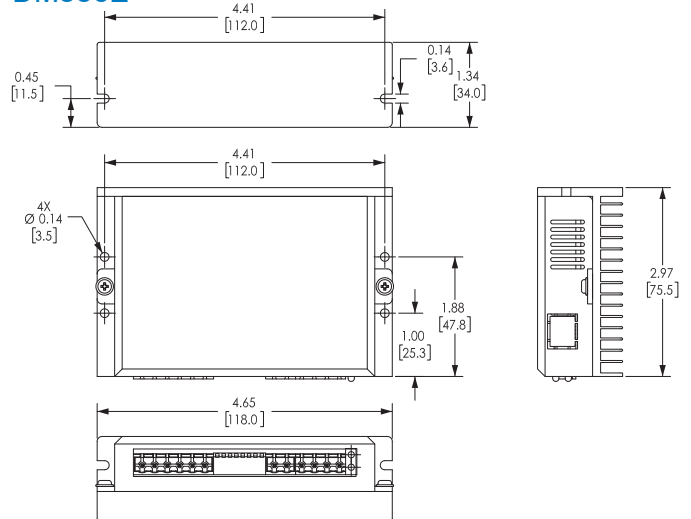
## Leadshine Drive Dimensions

**Dimensions = in [mm]**

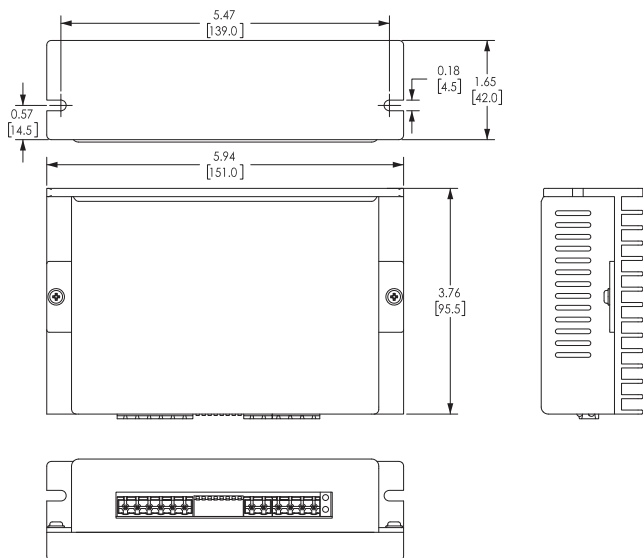
### DM542E



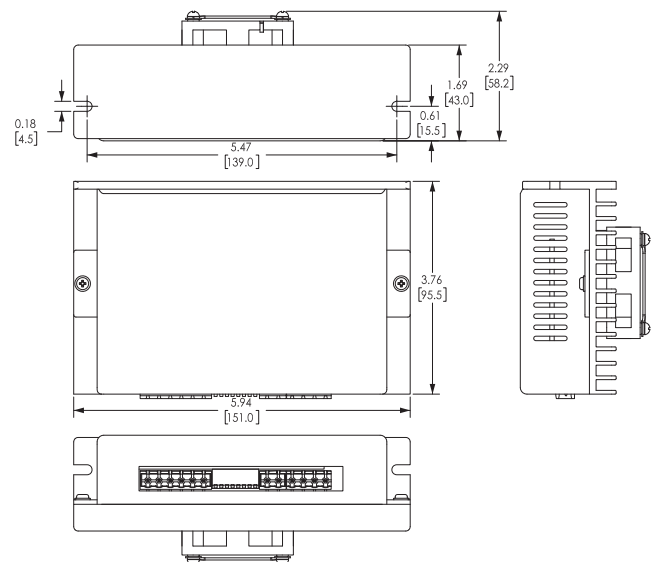
### DM556E



### DM860E



### DMA860E

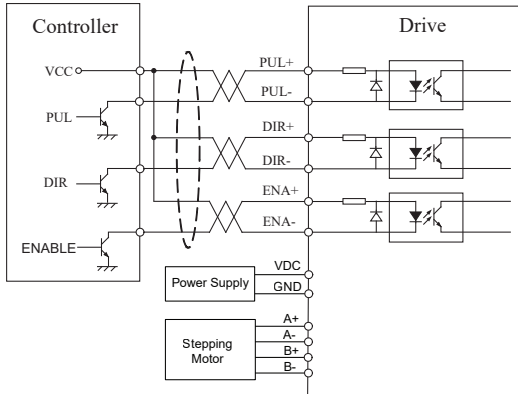




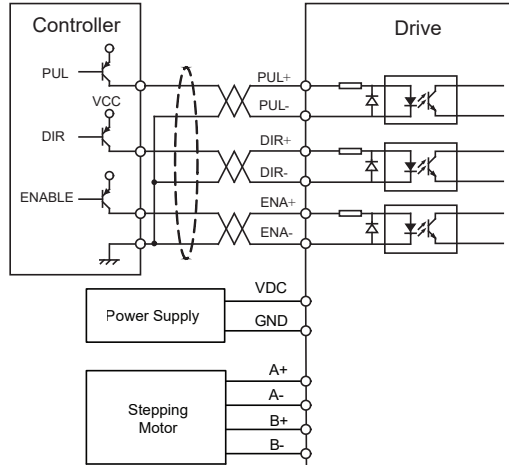
# Leadshine Stepping Drives

## Leadshine Drive Wiring

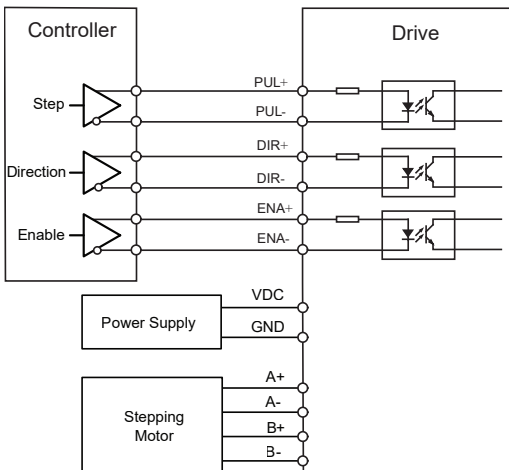
### DM542E, DM556E, DM860E, DMA860E Connection to Open Collector Signal



### DM542E, DM556E, DM860E, DMA860E Connection to PNP Signal



### DM542E, DM556E, DM860E, DMA860E Connection to Differential Signal



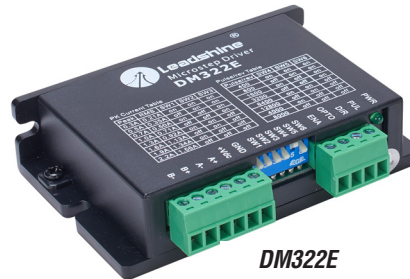




# Leadshine Stepping Drives

## DM332E

The DM322E is a compact drive capable of pulse and direction operation, with motor auto-configuration on power up.



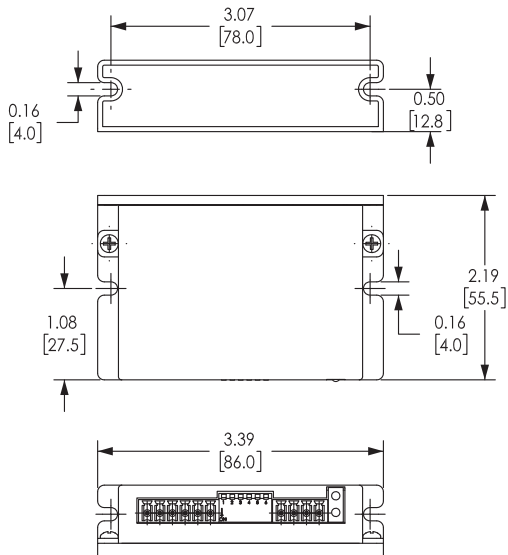
**DM322E**

| Leadshine DM322E Specifications |  |  |
|---------------------------------|--|--|
| <b>Drive Model</b>              | <b>DM322E</b>  |  |
| <b>Output Current</b>           | 0.3–2.2 A peak<br>(0.2–1.6 RMS)                          |  |
| <b>Input Voltage</b>            | 12–30 VDC<br>(24 VDC typical)                            |  |
| <b>Logic Signal Current</b>     | 7–16 mA (10mA typical)                                   |  |
| <b>Pulse Input Frequency</b>    | 0–70 kHz   |  |
| <b>Minimal Pulse Width</b>      | 7.5 $\mu$ s  |  |
| <b>Minimal Direction Setup</b>  | 7.5 $\mu$ s  |  |
| <b>Isolation Resistance</b>     | 100m $\Omega$  |  |
| <b>Connector P1 Functions</b>   | <b>PUL</b>   | <b>Pulse signal:</b> 5V signal, single-ended input. High input is 4–5V, Low input is 0–0.5 V. Minimum pulse width = 2.5 $\mu$ s. Add a 1k $\Omega$ resistor for +12V signals, 2k $\Omega$ for +24V signals.  |
|                                 | <b>DIR</b>   | <b>DIR signal:</b> 5V signal, single-ended input. High input is 4–5V, Low input is 0–0.5 V. Minimum pulse width = 2.5 $\mu$ s. Add a 1k $\Omega$ resistor for +12V signals, 2k $\Omega$ for +24V signals.<br><b>Direction Function:</b> requires 5 $\mu$ s setup time.<br><b>CW/CCW Function:</b> see DIP switch SW14. |
|                                 | <b>OPTO</b>  | This input is the voltage supply for the Pulse, Direction, and Enable opto-couplers. Connect 5VDC (or +12V, +24V with appropriate resistors on Pulse, Direction, and Enable inputs).   |
|                                 | <b>ENA</b>   | <b>Enable signal:</b> 5V signal, single-ended input. High input is 4–5V, Low input is 0–0.5 V. Minimum pulse width = 2.5 $\mu$ s. Add a 1k $\Omega$ resistor for +12V signals, 2k $\Omega$ for +24V signals.<br><b>Enable Function:</b> Close (pull low) to disable the drive.   |
| <b>Replacement Connectors</b>   | Power = 6-pin from STP-CON-4; I/O = 4-pin from STP-CON-5 |  |
| <b>Cooling</b>                  | Natural cooling or forced cooling                        |  |
| <b>Ambient Temperature</b>      | 0°C to 65°C (32°F to 149°F)                              |  |
| <b>Humidity</b>                 | 40–90% relative humidity                                 |  |
| <b>Operating Temperature</b>    | 0°C to 50°C (32°F to 122°F)                              |  |
| <b>Vibration</b>                | 10–50 Hz / 0.15 mm                                       |  |
| <b>Storage Temperature</b>      | -20°C to 65°C (-4°F to 149°F)                            |  |
| <b>Self Test</b>                | No   |  |
| <b>Weight</b>                   | 90g (3.5 oz)   |  |

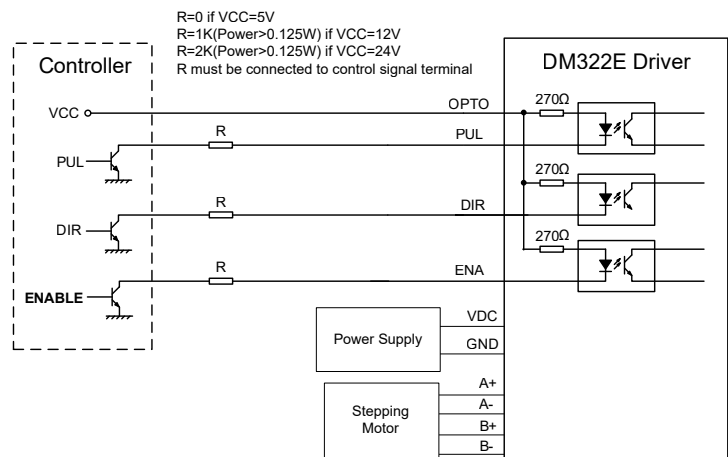
# **Leadshine Stepping Drives**

## DM322E Dimensions and Wiring

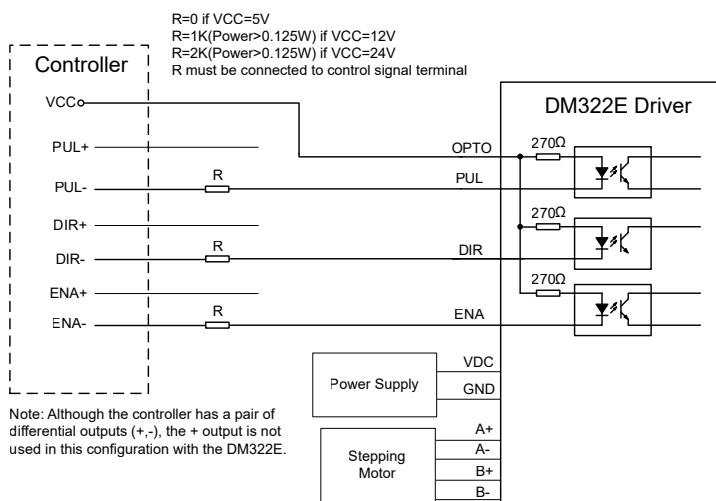
**Dimensions = in [mm]**



## DM322E Connection to Open Collector Signal



## DM322E Connection to Differential Control Signal

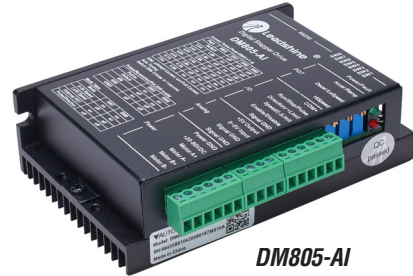




# Leadshine Stepping Drives

## DM805-AI

The DM805-AI is capable of pulse and direction as well as analog input and speed control, with motor auto-configuration on power up and motor self-test capability. Comes with built in potentiometers for adjusting accel and decel rates and can be controlled via an external potentiometer.



DM805-AI

| Leadshine DM805-AI Specifications |   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|
| <b>Drive Model</b>                | <b>DM805-AI</b>   |   |
| <b>Output Current</b>             | 2.6–7.0 A peak<br>(0.3–5.0 RMS)   |   |
| <b>Input Voltage</b>              | 20–80 VDC<br>(60VDC typical)  |   |
| <b>Logic Signal Current</b>       | 7–16 mA (10mA typical)  |   |
| <b>Pulse Input Frequency</b>      | 0–200 kHz   |   |
| <b>Minimal Pulse Width</b>        | 2.5 $\mu$ s   |   |
| <b>Minimal Direction Setup</b>    | 5.0 $\mu$ s   |   |
| <b>Isolation Resistance</b>       | 500m $\Omega$   |   |
| <b>Pin Functions</b>              | <b>Run/Stop or Pulse</b>  | <b>Pulse signal:</b> 5V signal, single-ended input. High input is 4-5V, Low input is 0-0.5 V. Minimum pulse width = 2.5 $\mu$ s. Add a 1k $\Omega$ resistor for +12V signals, 2k $\Omega$ for +24V signals.<br><b>Run/Stop Function:</b> Close (pull low) to enable the motor.  |
|                                   | <b>Direction or +Limit</b>  | <b>DIR signal:</b> 5V signal, single-ended input. High input is 4-5V, Low input is 0-0.5 V. Minimum pulse width = 2.5 $\mu$ s. Add a 1k $\Omega$ resistor for +12V signals, 2k $\Omega$ for +24V signals.<br><b>Direction Function:</b> requires 5 $\mu$ s setup time.<br><b>(+)Limit Function:</b> Close (pull low) to stop motor movement in the positive direction.  |
|                                   | <b>Speed or (-)Limit</b>  | <b>Speed:</b> 5V signal, single-ended input. High input is 4-5V, Low input is 0-0.5 V. Minimum pulse width = 2.5 $\mu$ s. Add a 1k $\Omega$ resistor for +12V signals, 2k $\Omega$ for +24V signals.<br><b>Speed Function (Low Speed/High Speed Mode):</b> Close (pull low) to select Lo Speed pot setpoint. Open (float high) to enable Hi Speed pot setpoint.<br><b>(-)Limit Function:</b> Close (pull low) to stop motor movement in the negative direction. |
|                                   | <b>Enable/Disable</b>   | <b>Enable signal:</b> 5V signal, single-ended input. High input is 4-5V, Low input is 0-0.5 V. Minimum pulse width = 2.5 $\mu$ s. Add a 1k $\Omega$ resistor for +12V signals, 2k $\Omega$ for +24V signals.<br><b>Enable Function:</b> Close (pull low) to disable the drive.  |
| <b>Replacement Connectors</b>     | Power = 6-pin from STP-CON-4; I/O = 6-pin from STP-CON-4; Analog = 4-pin from STP-CON-4 |   |
| <b>Cooling</b>                    | Natural cooling or forced cooling   |   |
| <b>Ambient Temperature</b>        | 0°C to 50°C (32°F to 122°F)   |   |
| <b>Humidity</b>                   | 40–90% relative humidity  |   |
| <b>Operating Temperature</b>      | 70°C (158°F) max  |   |
| <b>Vibration</b>                  | 4.9 m/s <sup>2</sup> max  |   |
| <b>Storage Temperature</b>        | -20°C to 65°C (-4°F to 149°F)   |   |
| <b>Self Test</b>                  | Yes   |   |
| <b>Configuration Cable</b>        | 1.4.4-0609505-B3  |   |
| <b>Weight</b>                     | 264g (9.3 oz)   |   |

| Leadshine Series Drive Cables |                 |        |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|--------|
| Optional Configuration Cable  | Compatible With | Price  |
| <b>1.4.4-0609505-B3</b>       | DM805-AI        | \$5.00 |

Note: Configuration cable only required if using optional configuration software. Software configuration not necessary unless DIP switch settings and auto-tuning aren't sufficient for your application. Requires an RS232 port on your PC, or a USB to RS232 converter, like USB-RS232.



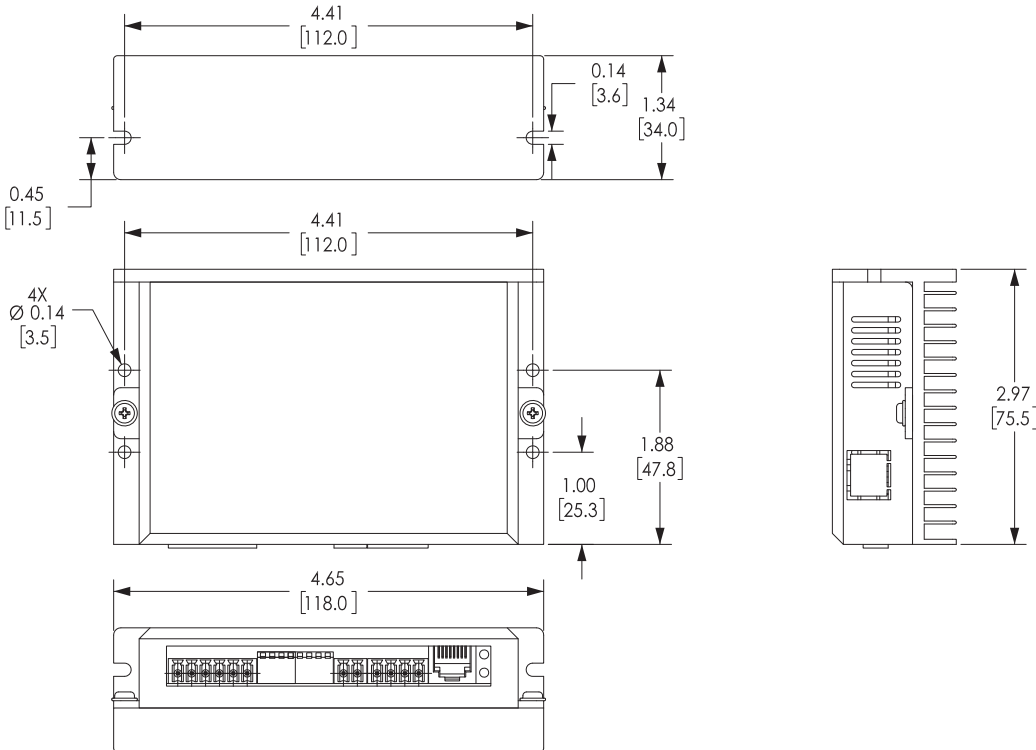
1.4.4-0609505-B3



# Leadshine Stepping Drives

## DM805-AI Dimensions

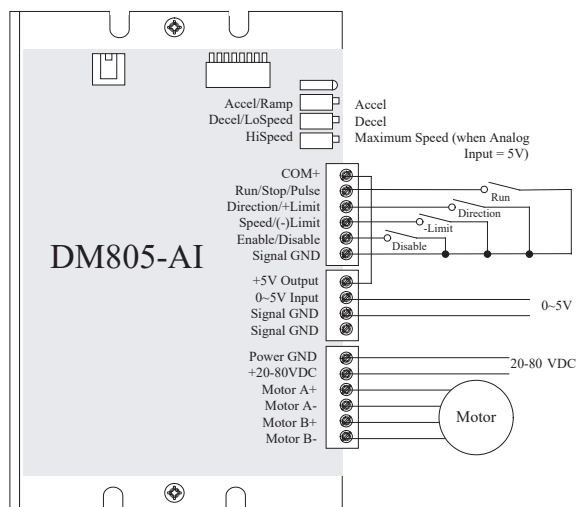
Dimensions = in [mm]



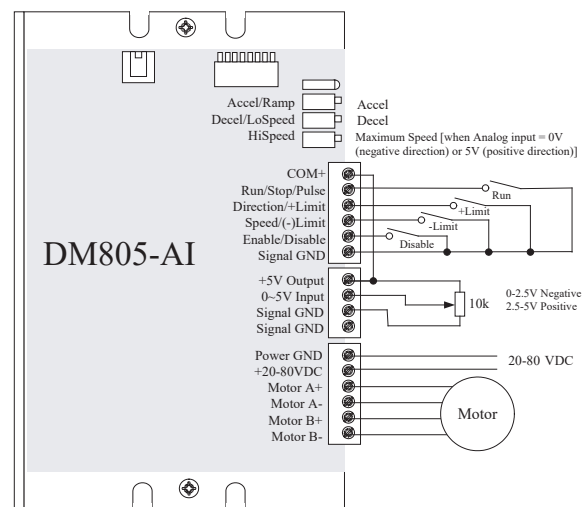
## DM805-AI Wiring

The DM805-AI has four different operation modes that can be selected through DIP SW7 and SW8, and can also be wired to a differential controller.

### DM805-AI Wiring for Analog Speed Mode



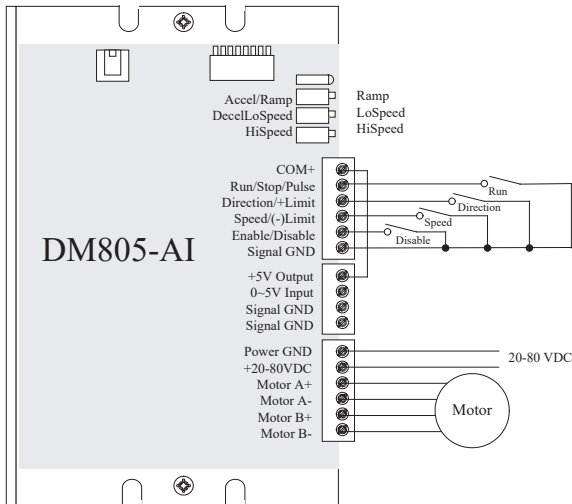
### DM805-AI Wiring for External Pot Mode



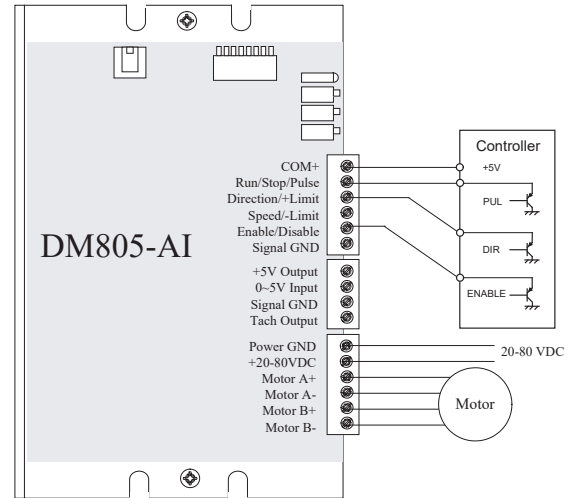


# Leadshine Stepping Drives

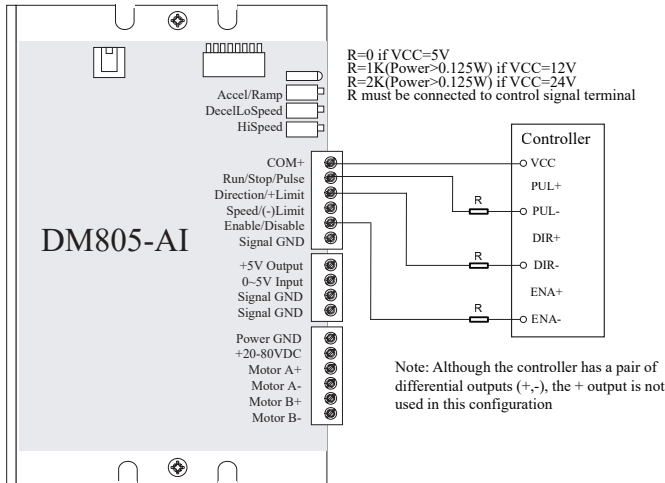
## DM805-AI Wiring for Low/High Speed Mode



## DM805-AI Wiring for Pulse/Direction Mode



## DM805-AI Wiring for Differential Control Signal





# Leadshine Stepping Drives

## EM542S, EM556S

The EM542S and EM556S are digital stepper drives capable of pulse and direction as well as CW and CCW operation, with motor auto-configuration on power up and self-test capability. EM542S and EM556S have a built-in current-limiting resistor (on a switch) to allow either 5V or 24V input pulses. They also include a fault and a brake output, and a shaft lock feature. The brake output can be used with an external holding brake to hold the motor in place if power fails or the drive is disabled - you lose power, the brake engages. The shaft lock is set via DIP switch and will lock the motor into position using phase current, but only works when the drive has power.



EM542S

| Leadshine EM542S, EM556S Specifications |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| Drive Model                             | EM542S  | EM556S  |
| Output Current                          | 2.4–7.2 A peak<br>(1.7–5.1 RMS)   | 2.4–7.2 A peak<br>(1.7–5.1 RMS)   |
| Input Voltage                           | 20–50 VDC<br>(24–48 VDC typical)  |   |
| Logic Signal Current                    | 7–16 mA (10mA typical)  |   |
| Pulse Input Frequency                   | 0–200 kHz   |   |
| Minimal Pulse Width                     | 2.5 μs  |   |
| Minimal Direction Setup                 | 5.0 μs  |   |
| Isolation Resistance                    | 500mΩ   |   |
| Connector P1 Functions                  | PUL+  | <b>Pulse signal:</b> 5V or 24V signal (Switch S3 determines voltage), differential input. High input is 4-5V or 22-24V, Low input is 0-0.5 V. Minimum pulse width = 2.5 μs.<br>Switch S3 factory default = 24V position.<br><b>WARNING!</b> If switch S3 is in the 5V position and 24V is applied, the drive will be damaged.   |
|   | PUL-  |   |
|   | DIR+  | <b>DIR signal:</b> 5V or 24V signal (Switch S3 determines voltage), differential input. High input is 4-5V or 22-24V, Low input is 0-0.5 V. Minimum pulse width = 2.5 μs.<br><b>Direction Function:</b> requires 5μs setup time.<br><b>CW/CCW Function:</b> see DIP switch SW14.<br><b>WARNING!</b> If switch S3 is in the 5V position and 24V is applied, the drive will be damaged. |
|   | DIR-  |   |
|   | ENA+  | <b>Enable signal:</b> 5V or 24V signal (Switch S3 determines voltage), differential input. High input is 4-5V or 22-24V, Low input is 0-0.5 V. Minimum pulse width = 2.5 μs.<br><b>Enable Function:</b> Close (pull low) to disable the drive.<br><b>WARNING!</b> If switch S3 is in the 5V position and 24V is applied, the drive will be damaged.                                   |
|   | ENA-  |   |
| Fault and Brake Output Connector        | ALM   | Optional output connection. Maximum of 30V/100mA output, sinking or sourcing.   |
|   | BR  |   |
|   | COM-  |   |
| Replacement Connectors                  | Incoming Power = DN-2PLUG; Motor Power = DN-4PLUG; I/O = 6-pin from STP-CON-4 |   |
| Cooling                                 | Natural cooling or forced cooling   |   |
| Ambient Temperature                     | 0°C to 65°C (32°F to 149°F)   |   |
| Humidity                                | 40–90% relative humidity  |   |
| Operating Temperature                   | 0°C to 50°C (32°F to 122°F)   |   |
| Vibration                               | 10–50 Hz / 0.15 mm  |   |
| Storage Temperature                     | -20°C to 65°C (-4°F to 149°F)   |   |
| Self Test                               | Yes   |   |
| Configuration Cable                     | 1.4.4-0409505-B3  |   |
| Weight                                  | 250g (8.8 oz)   | 250g (8.8 oz)   |

| Leadshine Series Drive Cables |                 |        |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|--------|
| Optional Configuration Cable  | Compatible With | Price  |
| 1.4.4-0409505-B3              | EM542S, EM556S  | \$5.00 |

Note: Configuration cable only required if using optional configuration software. Software configuration not necessary unless DIP switch settings and auto-tuning aren't sufficient for your application. Requires an RS232 port on your PC, or a USB to RS232 converter, like USB-RS232.



1.4.4-0409505-B3



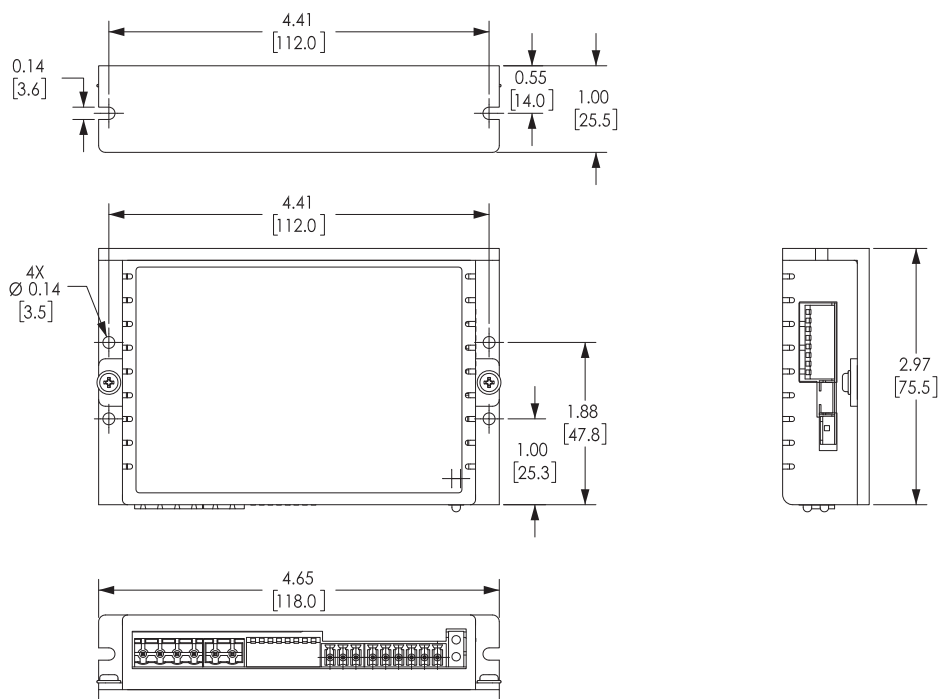


# Leadshine Stepping Drives

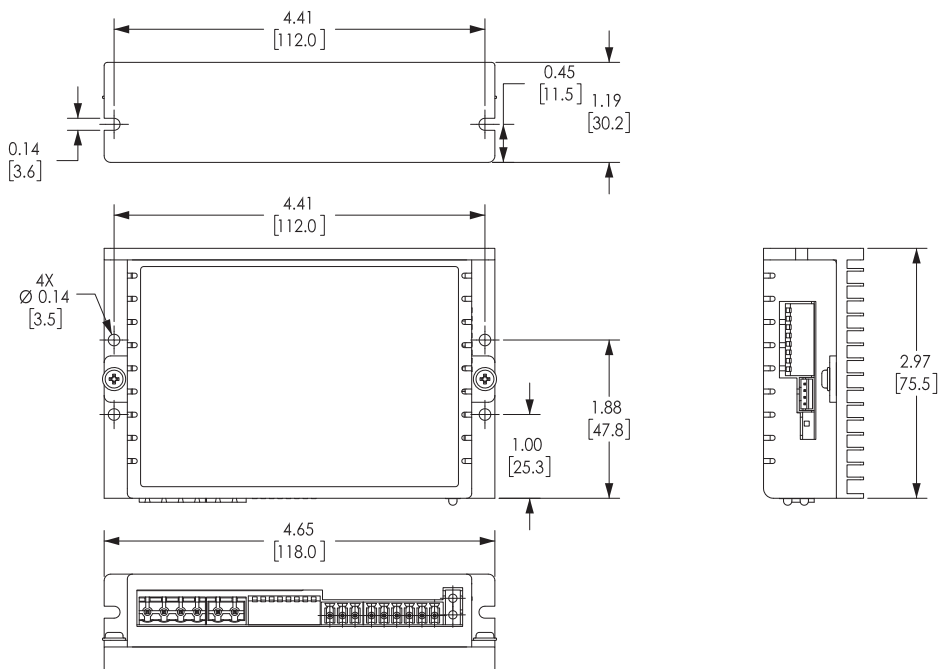
## EM542S, EM556S Dimensions

**Dimensions = in [mm]**

### EM542S



### EM556S



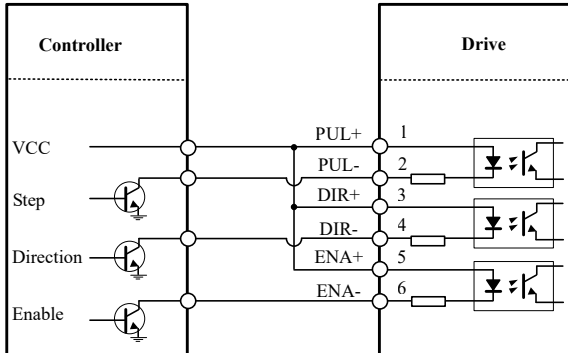


# Leadshine Stepping Drives

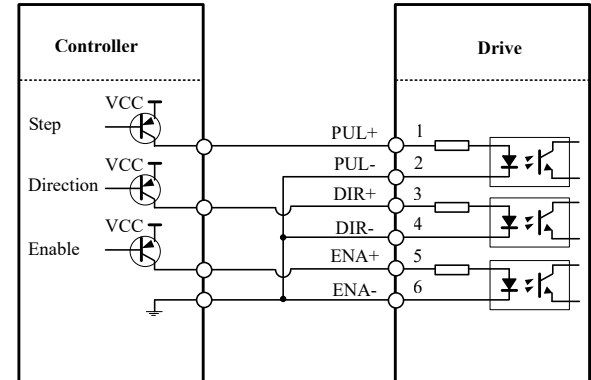
## EM542S, EM556S Wiring

**Note:** These drives can accept Vcc of 24V or 5V. Set switch S3 before applying power.

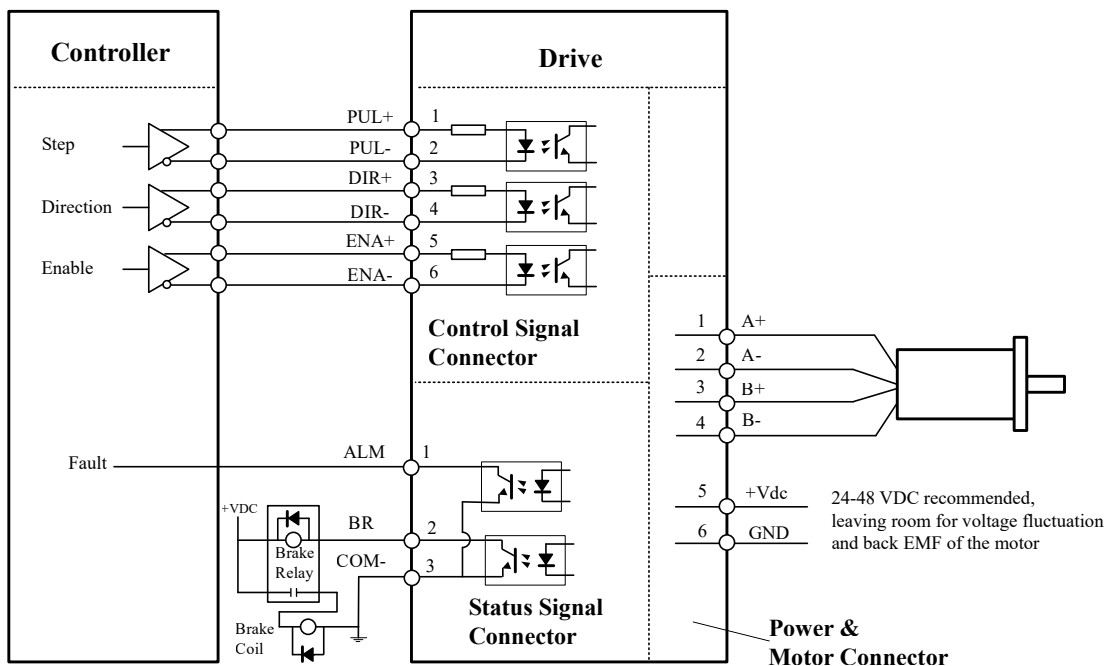
### EM542S, EM556S Connection to Open-Collector Signal



### EM542S, EM556S Connection to PNP Signal



### EM542S, EM556S Connection to Differential Signal; Typical Connection with Brake and Fault Outputs



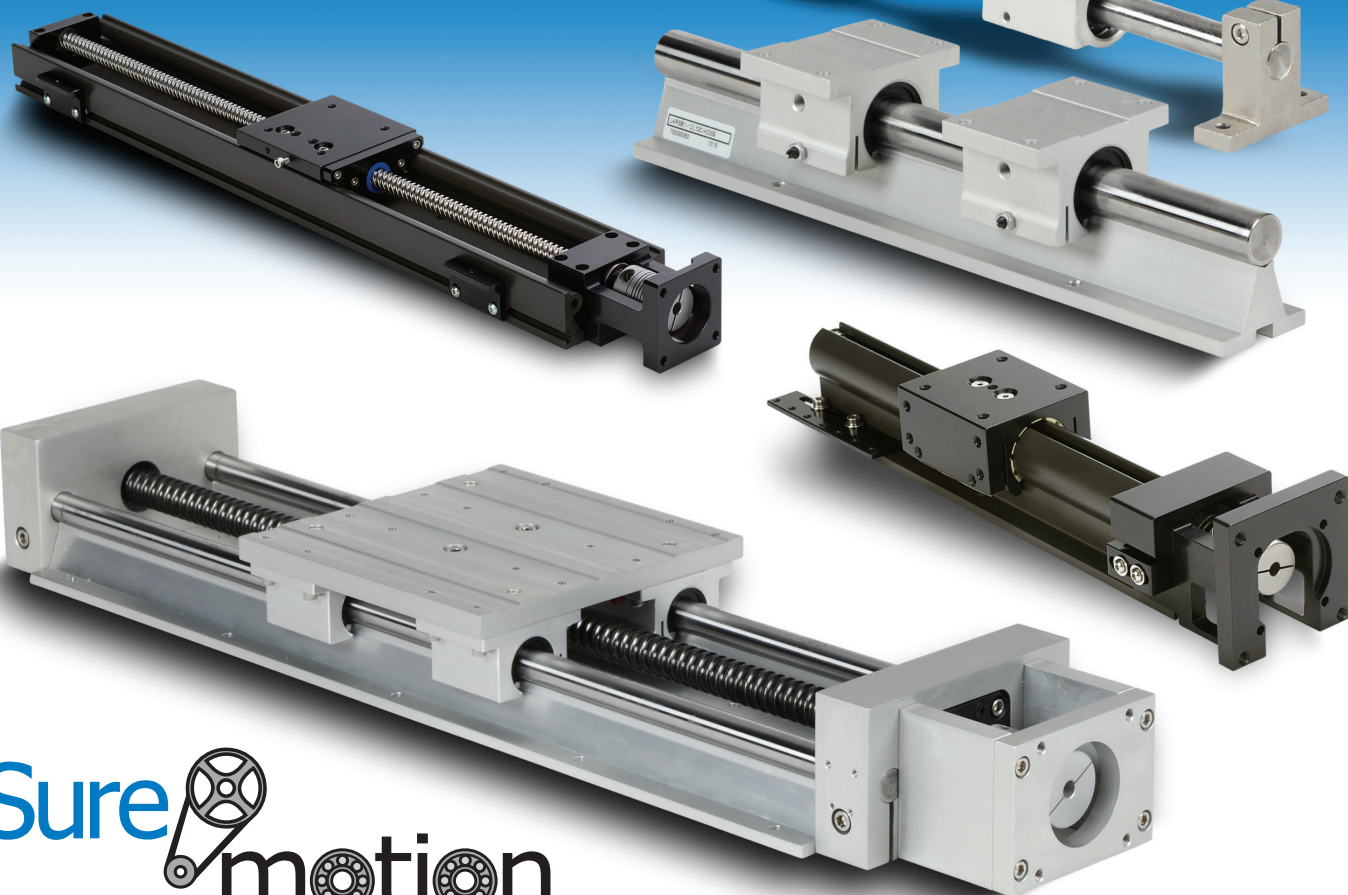
# Linear Motion Slides and Components


The three SureMotion families of linear slide actuators easily mate to SureStep motors and other NEMA motors. Everything you need to mount your SureStep motor is included!

These units are an excellent solution for many applications such as pick and place, packaging, assembly automation and other motion control operations.

**18 models, with travels  
from 6 to 36 inches**

**Ready to mount NEMA  
17, 23 or 34 motors**



**Sure**  **motion**

**Sliding components  
in a range of sizes  
to help you build  
larger sliding  
assemblies**





# Linear Motion Products

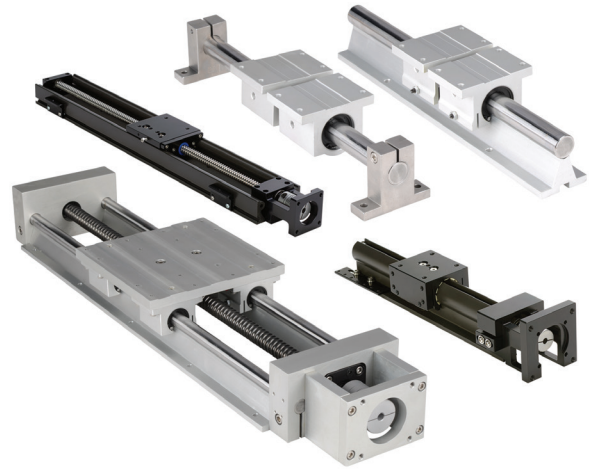
## Product Overview

### Actuator Overview

SureMotion linear motion offers both motor-ready actuator assemblies, and a versatile assortment of sliding components and accessories to provide a wide variety of motion control solutions.

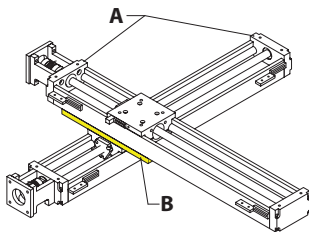
### Linear Slide Actuator Comparisons

| Actuator Series Comparisons |                  |            |                        |                  |               |                |
|-----------------------------|------------------|------------|------------------------|------------------|---------------|----------------|
| Actuator Series             | Actuator Type    | Drive Type | Max Load Capacity (lb) | Max Speed (in/s) | Travel (in)   | Relative Price |
| <b>LARSD2</b>               | Twin Round Shaft | Ball Screw | 920                    | 6                | 12, 24        | \$\$\$\$       |
| <b>LACP2</b>                | Compact Slide    | Lead Screw | 125                    | 20               | 6, 12, 24, 36 | \$\$           |
| <b>LAVL2</b>                | Value Slide      | Lead Screw | 110                    | 15               | 6, 12, 18, 24 | \$             |

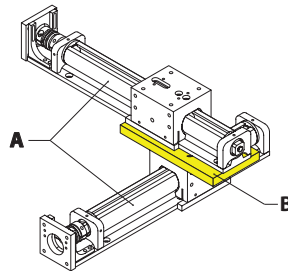


### Available Multi-Axis Configurations

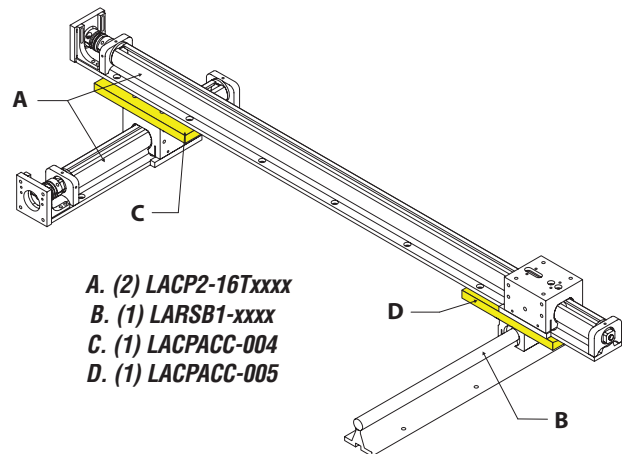
#### X-Y Axis Configurations



A. (2) LAVL2-60Txxx  
B. (1) LAVLACC-004

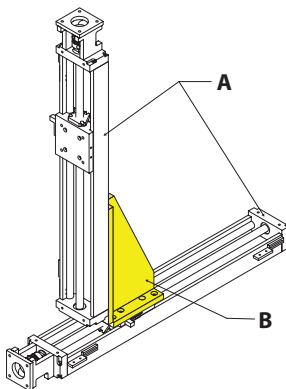


A. (2) LACP2-16Txxx  
B. (1) LACPACC-004



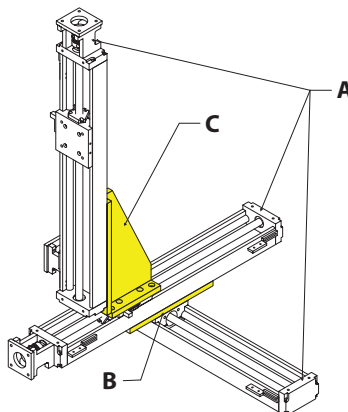
A. (2) LACP2-16Txxx  
B. (1) LARSB1-xxxx  
C. (1) LACPACC-004  
D. (1) LACPACC-005

#### X-Z Axis Configuration

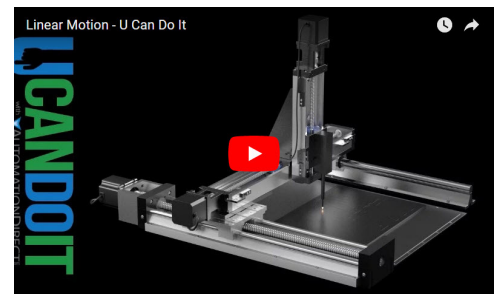


A. (2) LAVL2-60Txxx  
B. (1) LAVLACC-005

#### X-Y-Z Axis Configuration



A. (3) LAVL2-60Txxx  
B. (1) LAVLACC-004  
C. (1) LAVLACC-005

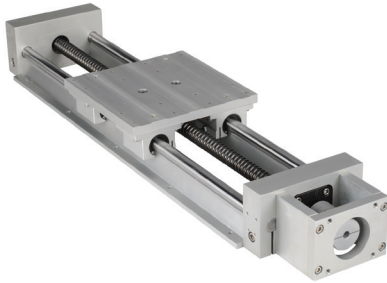


Click on the above video link for a short visual example of how our products can be used.



# Linear Motion Products

## Twin Round Shaft Slide Actuators



**LARSD2-08T12BP2C**

### Description

Continuously-supported round rail slide with ball screw actuation provides a very robust precision linear motion. Units are complete except for a drive motor.

### Features

- High-accuracy ball screw
- Continuously-supported guide rails
- Replacement components available
- Ready for NEMA 23 motor
- AISI 1566 Carbon Steel, 60 RC Round Shafts
- AISI 1045 Carbon Steel, 56 RC Ball Screw

### Applications

- Positioning systems
- Heavy loads

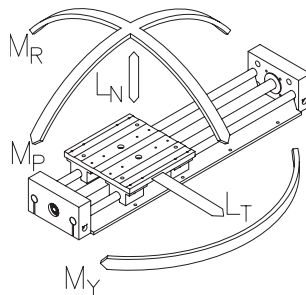
**Twin Round Shaft Slide Actuator Specifications**

| Part Number      | Price      | Drive Type | Drive Pitch | Drive Screw Efficiency (%) | Payload Inertia Factor (in <sup>2</sup> ) | Constant System Inertia (lb <sub>m</sub> -in <sup>2</sup> ) | Travel | Weight (lb) | Fits Motor |
|------------------|------------|------------|-------------|----------------------------|---|---|--------|-------------|------------|
| LARSD2-08T12BP2C | \$2,592.00 | Ball screw | 0.2 in      | 83                         | 0.001                                     | 0.11  | 12in   | 10.5        | NEMA 23    |
| LARSD2-08T24BP2C | \$2,798.00 |            |             |                            |   | 0.16  | 24in   | 14.0        |            |

### System Inertia Calculation:

To calculate the inertia reflected to the motor in a particular actuator, multiply the carriage payload by the payload inertia factor and then add the constant system inertia value for that actuator. The constant system inertia value for each system includes the inertia of the shaft coupler, carriage, and lead/ball screw.

- The payload must be in units of lb<sub>m</sub>.



**Load rating diagram**

**Twin Round Shaft Slide Actuator Load/Moment Ratings**

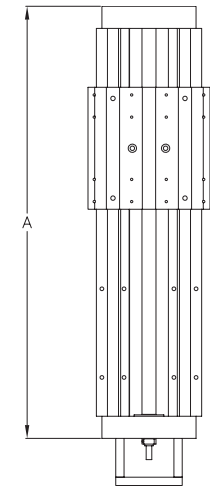
| Part Number      | Load (lb)       |                         |     |                | Moment (lb-in) |                |                |
|------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|-----|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
|                  | Actuator Thrust | Normal – L <sub>N</sub> |     | Transverse     | Roll           | Pitch          | Yaw            |
|                  |                 | Down                    | Up  | L <sub>T</sub> | M <sub>R</sub> | M <sub>P</sub> | M <sub>Y</sub> |
| LARSD2-08TxxBP2C | 200             | 920                     | 644 | 920            | 1046           | 1210           | 1730           |



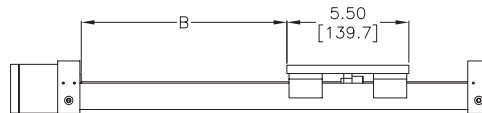
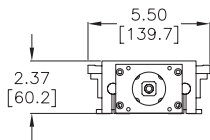
# Linear Motion Products

## Twin Round Shaft Slide Actuators

### Dimensions (in [mm])



| PART NUMBER      | A                | B (TRAVEL)       |
|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| LARSD2-08T12BP2C | 19.50<br>[495.3] | 12.00<br>[304.9] |
| LARSD2-08T24BP2C | 31.5<br>[800.1]  | 24.00<br>[609.8] |

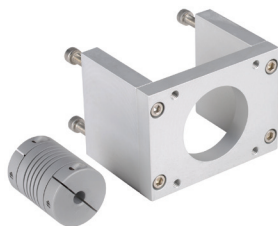


### LARSD2-08TxxBP2C

See our website [www.AutomationDirect.com](http://www.AutomationDirect.com) for complete Engineering drawings.

### Accessories

| Twin Round Shaft Slide Actuator Accessories  |          |  |             |
|--|----------|--|-------------|
| Part Number  | Price    | Description  | Weight (lb) |
| <b>LARSACC-010</b>   | \$26.00  | SureMotion linear ball bushing, open type, 1/2 inch inside diameter, with seals, self-aligning.                            | 0.5         |
| <b>LARSACC-013*</b>  | \$691.00 | SureMotion repair kit, for use with LARSD2-08T12BP2C actuators. Ballscrew, ballnut, end bearings and grease tube included. | 3.0         |
| <b>LARSACC-014*</b>  | \$681.00 | SureMotion repair kit, for use with LARSD2-08T24BP2C actuators. Ballscrew, ballnut, end bearings and grease tube included. | 5.0         |
| <b>LARSACC-015*</b>  | \$259.00 | SureMotion motor adapter, NEMA 23 frame. For use with LARSD2-08 series actuators. 1/4 x 1/4 inch coupler included.         | 1.0         |
| <b>LARSACC-016*</b>  | \$312.00 | SureMotion motor adapter, NEMA 34 frame. For use with LARSD2-08 series actuators. 1/2 x 1/4 inch coupler included.         | 1.0         |
| * Repair kits and NEMA 23/34 motor adapter contain replacement components that are the same as the original components in the actuator assemblies. |          |  |             |



LARSACC-015(16)



LARSACC-013(014)

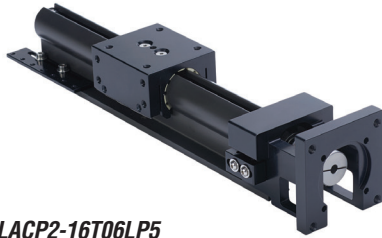
Some accessories not shown see [www.AutomationDirect.com](http://www.AutomationDirect.com) for additional product photos.





# Linear Motion Products

## Compact Slide Actuators - Generation 2



**LACP2-16T06LP5**

### Description

Self-contained linear actuator designed for light loads in harsh or wet conditions in a very small package. The base is a single piece design with integrated slide surfaces, and is hard anodized all over.

Generation 2 actuators have a reduced part count for more reliable operation, integral wireway through the body and more robust motor mount that fits both NEMA 17 and 23 motors.

### Features

- Compact design
- Replacement components available
- Ready for NEMA 17 motor (NEMA 23 motor requires new coupling)
- End-of-travel switch mounts
- AISI 6061-T6 Aluminum Alloy base, Hard Anodized on all surfaces to a depth of 0.0005 to 0.0015"
- AISI 303 Stainless Steel Lead Screw

### Applications

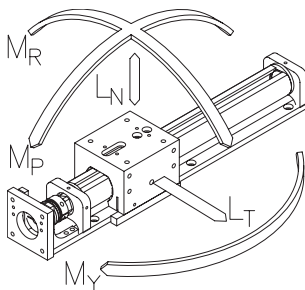
- Space-limiting applications
- Harsh or wet environments
- Light loads
- Speeds up to 20 inches per second

| Compact Slide Actuator Specifications |            |            |             |                            |   |   |        |             |            |
|---------------------------------------|------------|------------|-------------|----------------------------|---|---|--------|-------------|------------|
| Part Number                           | Price      | Drive Type | Drive Pitch | Drive Screw Efficiency (%) | Payload Inertia Factor (in <sup>2</sup> ) | Constant System Inertia (lb <sub>m</sub> -in <sup>2</sup> ) | Travel | Weight (lb) | Fits Motor |
| LACP2-16T06LP5                        | \$1,219.00 | Lead screw | 0.5 in      | 52                         | 0.0063                                    | 0.016   | 6in    | 1.8         | NEMA 17    |
| LACP2-16T12LP5                        | \$1,285.00 |            |             |                            |   | 0.017   | 12in   | 2.3         |            |
| LACP2-16T24LP5                        | \$1,695.00 |            |             |                            |   | 0.020   | 24in   | 3.5         |            |
| LACP2-16T36LP5                        | \$2,020.00 |            |             |                            |   | 0.024   | 36in   | 4.5         |            |
| LACP2-16T06L1                         | \$1,219.00 | Lead screw | 1in         | 44                         | 0.025                                     | 0.022   | 6in    | 1.8         |            |
| LACP2-16T12L1                         | \$1,285.00 |            |             |                            |   | 0.023   | 12in   | 2.3         |            |
| LACP2-16T24L1                         | \$1,695.00 |            |             |                            |   | 0.026   | 24in   | 3.5         |            |
| LACP2-16T36L1                         | \$2,020.00 |            |             |                            |   | 0.030   | 36in   | 4.5         |            |

### System Inertia Calculation:

To calculate the inertia reflected to the motor in a particular actuator, multiply the carriage payload by the payload inertia factor and then add the constant system inertia value for that actuator. The constant system inertia value for each system includes the inertia of the shaft coupler, carriage, and lead/ball screw.

- The payload must be in units of lb<sub>m</sub>.



**Load rating diagram**

| Compact Slide Actuator Load/Moment Ratings |                 |                         |    |                |                  |                |                |
|--|-----------------|-------------------------|----|----------------|------------------|----------------|----------------|
| Part Number                                | Load (lb)*      |                         |    |                | Moment (lb-in)** |                |                |
|  | Actuator Thrust | Normal – L <sub>N</sub> |    | Transverse     | Roll             | Pitch          | Yaw            |
|  |                 | Down                    | Up | L <sub>T</sub> | M <sub>R</sub>   | M <sub>P</sub> | M <sub>Y</sub> |
| LACP2-16TxxLP5                             | 51              | 125                     | 60 | 125            | 12               | 15             | 33             |
| LACP2-16TxxL1                              | 28              | 125                     | 60 | 125            | 12               | 15             | 33             |

\* 30lb is the recommended maximum load capacity if the carriage is not externally supported against rolling. The higher load capacities are possible if the carriage is externally supported.

\*\* It is recommended that offset loads be located 5 inches or less from the center of the carriage. When the loads are offset at greater distances, the carriage can vibrate during travel.

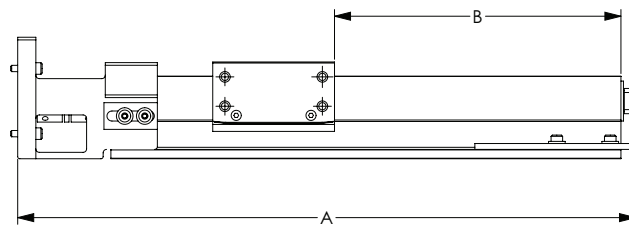
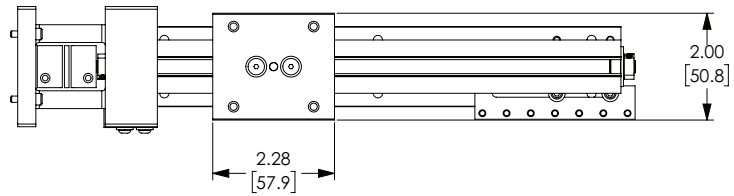
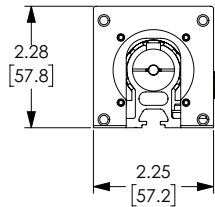


# Linear Motion Products

## Compact Slide Actuators - Generation 2

### Dimensions (in [mm])

| PART NUMBER    | A              | B (TRAVEL)    |
|----------------|----------------|---------------|
| LACP2-16T06LP5 | 11.57 [293.8]  | 6.40 [162.6]  |
| LACP2-16T12LP5 | 17.57 [446.2]  | 12.40 [315.0] |
| LACP2-16T24LP5 | 29.57 [751.0]  | 24.40 [619.8] |
| LACP2-16T36LP5 | 41.57 [1055.8] | 36.40 [924.6] |
| LACP2-16T06L1  | 11.57 [293.8]  | 6.40 [162.6]  |
| LACP2-16T12L1  | 17.57 [446.2]  | 12.40 [315.0] |
| LACP2-16T24L1  | 29.57 [751.0]  | 24.40 [619.8] |
| LACP2-16T36L1  | 41.57 [1055.8] | 36.40 [924.6] |



**LACP2-16TxxLxx**

See our website [www.AutomationDirect.com](http://www.AutomationDirect.com) for complete Engineering drawings.

### Accessories

#### Compact Slide Actuator Accessories

| Part Number                    | Price    | Description   | Weight (lb) |
|--------------------------------|----------|---|-------------|
| <b>LAVLACC-003*</b>            | \$259.00 | SureMotion motor adapter, NEMA 23 frame. For use with LAVL2-60 series actuators. 1/4 inch x 5 mm coupler included.  | 1.0         |
| <b>LACPACC-002<sup>1</sup></b> | \$702.00 | SureMotion repair kit, for use with LACP-16TxxLP5 actuators. Nut, bushings, end bearings and oil syringe included.  | 0.5         |
| <b>LACPACC-003<sup>1</sup></b> | \$702.00 | SureMotion repair kit, for use with LACP-16TxxL1 actuators. Nut, bushings, end bearings and oil syringe included.   | 0.5         |
| <b>LACPACC-004</b>             | \$79.00  | SureMotion mounting plate, XY type. For use with LACP2-16 series actuators.   | 0.5         |
| <b>LACPACC-005</b>             | \$101.00 | SureMotion mounting plate, XY type. For use with LACP2-16 and LARSB1 series actuators.                              | 0.5         |
| <b>LACPACC-006<sup>2</sup></b> | \$702.00 | SureMotion repair kit, for use with LACP2-16TxxLP5 actuators. Nut, bushings, end bearings and oil syringe included. | 1.0         |
| <b>LACPACC-007<sup>2</sup></b> | \$702.00 | SureMotion repair kit, for use with LACP2-16TxxL1 actuators. Nut, bushings, end bearings and oil syringe included.  | 1.0         |

\* Use the coupling and motor mount screws from this kit to adapt any LACP2 actuator assembly to accept a NEMA 23 motor.

<sup>1</sup> These repair kits contain parts to rebuild Generation 1 (LACP series) actuator assemblies.

<sup>2</sup> These repair kits contain parts to rebuilt current Generation 2 (LACP2 series) actuator assemblies.



**LAVLACC-003**



**LACPACC-002(003)**



**LACPACC-004(005)**

Some accessories not shown see [www.AutomationDirect.com](http://www.AutomationDirect.com) for additional product photos.



# Linear Motion Products

## Value Linear Slide Actuators - Generation 2



**LAVL2-60T06LP2**

### Description

Low-cost linear actuator using the latest in sliding element technology. The base is a single piece design with integrated slide surfaces, and is hard anodized all over. This versatile unit can be mounted horizontally, vertically, or inverted without loss of load capacity.

Generation 2 actuators have a reduced part count for more reliable operation, integral sensor mount grooves on both sides and a more robust motor mount.

### Features

- Small footprint
- Adjustable carriage pre-load
- Replacement components available
- Ready for NEMA 17 motor
- T-slots enable limit switches to be positioned anywhere

- AISI 6061-T6 Aluminum Alloy base, hard anodized on all surfaces to a depth of 0.0005 to 0.0015"
- AISI 304 Stainless Steel Lead Screw

### Applications

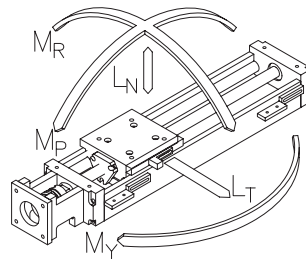
- Harsh or wet environments
- X-Y-Z positioning systems

| Value Linear Slide Actuator Specifications |            |            |             |                            |   |   |        |             |            |
|--|------------|------------|-------------|----------------------------|---|---|--------|-------------|------------|
| Part Number                                | Price      | Drive Type | Drive Pitch | Drive Screw Efficiency (%) | Payload Inertia Factor (in <sup>2</sup> ) | Constant System Inertia (lb <sub>m</sub> -in <sup>2</sup> ) | Travel | Weight (lb) | Fits Motor |
| LAVL2-60T06LP2                             | \$853.00   | Lead screw | 0.2 in      | 47                         | 0.001                                     | 0.017   | 6in    | 2.0         | NEMA 17    |
| LAVL2-60T12LP2                             | \$1,069.00 |            |             |                            |   | 0.020   | 12in   | 2.8         |            |
| LAVL2-60T18LP2                             | \$1,296.00 |            |             |                            |   | 0.023   | 18in   | 3.5         |            |
| LAVL2-60T24LP2                             | \$1,512.00 |            |             |                            |   | 0.027   | 24in   | 4.2         |            |
| LAVL2-60T06LP5                             | \$853.00   |            | 0.5 in      | 57                         | 0.0063                                    | 0.019   | 6in    | 2.0         |            |
| LAVL2-60T12LP5                             | \$1,069.00 |            |             |                            |   | 0.022   | 12in   | 2.8         |            |
| LAVL2-60T18LP5                             | \$1,296.00 |            |             |                            |   | 0.025   | 18in   | 3.5         |            |
| LAVL2-60T24LP5                             | \$1,512.00 |            |             |                            |   | 0.028   | 24in   | 4.2         |            |

### System Inertia Calculation:

To calculate the inertia reflected to the motor in a particular actuator, multiply the carriage payload by the payload inertia factor and then add the constant system inertia value for that actuator. The constant system inertia value for each system includes the inertia of the shaft coupler, carriage, and lead/ball screw.

- The payload must be in units of lb<sub>m</sub>.



**Load rating diagram**

| Value Linear Slide Actuator Load/Moment Ratings |                 |                         |     |                           |                     |                      |                    |
|---|-----------------|-------------------------|-----|---------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|--------------------|
| Part Number                                     | Load (lb)       |                         |     |                           | Moment (lb-in)*     |                      |                    |
|   | Actuator Thrust | Normal – L <sub>N</sub> |     | Transverse L <sub>T</sub> | Roll M <sub>R</sub> | Pitch M <sub>P</sub> | Yaw M <sub>Y</sub> |
|   |                 | Down                    | Up  |                           |                     |                      |                    |
| LAVL2-60TxxLP2                                  | 70              | 110                     | 110 | 110                       | 50                  | 32                   | 32                 |
| LAVL2-60TxxLP5                                  | 50              | 110                     | 110 | 110                       | 50                  | 32                   | 32                 |

\* It is recommended that offset loads be located 5 inches or less from the center of the carriage. When the loads are offset at greater distances, the carriage can vibrate during travel.

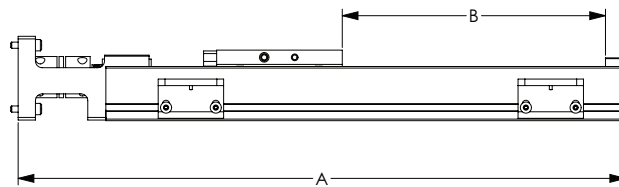
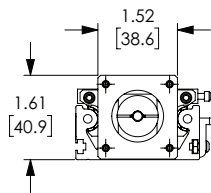
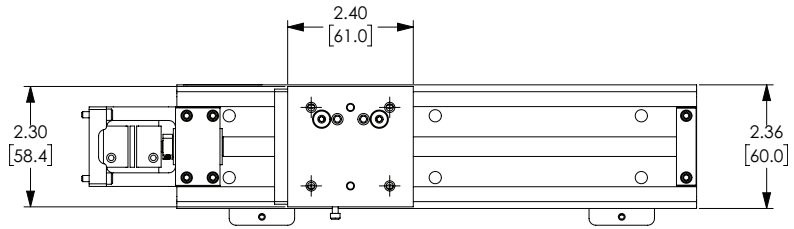


# Linear Motion Products

## Value Linear Slide Actuators - Generation 2

### Dimensions (in [mm])

| PART NUMBER    | A             | B (TRAVEL)    |
|----------------|---------------|---------------|
| LAVL2-60T06LP2 | 11.61 [294.8] | 6.03 [153.1]  |
| LAVL2-60T12LP2 | 17.61 [447.2] | 12.03 [305.6] |
| LAVL2-60T18LP2 | 23.61 [599.6] | 18.03 [458.0] |
| LAVL2-60T24LP2 | 29.61 [752.0] | 24.03 [610.3] |
| LAVL2-60T06LP5 | 11.61 [294.8] | 6.03 [153.1]  |
| LAVL2-60T12LP5 | 17.61 [447.2] | 12.03 [305.6] |
| LAVL2-60T18LP5 | 23.61 [599.6] | 18.03 [458.0] |
| LAVL2-60T24LP5 | 29.61 [752.0] | 24.03 [610.3] |



LAVL2-60TxxLPx

See our website [www.AutomationDirect.com](http://www.AutomationDirect.com) for complete Engineering drawings.

### Accessories

| Value Linear Slide Actuator Accessories |          |   |             |
|---|----------|---|-------------|
| Part Number                             | Price    | Description   | Weight (lb) |
| LAVLACC-001*                            | \$312.00 | SureMotion repair kit, for use with LAVL-60TxxLP2 actuators. Nut, bushings, end bearings and oil syringe included.  | 0.5         |
| LAVLACC-002*                            | \$312.00 | SureMotion repair kit, for use with LAVL-60TxxLP5 actuators. Nut, bushings, end bearings and oil syringe included.  | 0.5         |
| LAVLACC-003                             | \$259.00 | SureMotion motor adapter, NEMA 23 frame. For use with LAVL2-60 series actuators. 1/4 inch x 5 mm coupler included.  | 1.0         |
| LAVLACC-004                             | \$121.00 | SureMotion mounting plate, XY type. For use with LAVL2-60 series actuators.   | 0.5         |
| LAVLACC-005                             | \$271.00 | SureMotion mounting plate, XZ type. For use with LAVL2-60 series actuators.   | 1.0         |
| LAVLACC-006*                            | \$312.00 | SureMotion repair kit, for use with LAVL2-60TxxLP2 actuators. Nut, bushings, end bearings and oil syringe included. | 1.0         |
| LAVLACC-007*                            | \$312.00 | SureMotion repair kit, for use with LAVL2-60TxxLP5 actuators. Nut, bushings, end bearings and oil syringe included. | 1.0         |

\* Repair kits contain replacement components that are the same as the original components in the actuator assemblies.

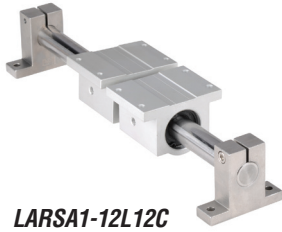


Some accessories not shown see [www.AutomationDirect.com](http://www.AutomationDirect.com) for additional product photos.



# Linear Motion Products

## Round-Shaft Slide Elements



LARS A1-12L12C



LARS B1-12L12C

### Description

Round-shaft sliding elements can be combined with other elements to build a huge variety of machine mechanisms. Available in both end- and continuously-supported shafts.

### Features

- Linear ball bearings
- High quality clear anodized aluminum blocks
- AISI 1566 Carbon Steel, 60 RC Round Shafts

### Slide Rail Systems Load Ratings

| Part Number                         | Normal (lb) |     | Transverse (lb) |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|-----|-----------------|
|                                     | Down        | Up  |                 |
| Pillow Blocks / Bushings for LARSA1 |             |     |                 |
| LARSACC-001/007                     | 230         |     |                 |
| LARSACC-002/008                     | 470         |     |                 |
| LARSACC-003/009                     | 850         |     |                 |
| LARSA1 Linear Slide Assemblies      |             |     |                 |
| LARSA1-08LxxC                       | 460         |     |                 |
| LARSA1-12LxxC                       | 940         |     |                 |
| LARSA1-16LxxC                       | 1700        |     |                 |
| Pillow Blocks / Bushings for LARSB1 |             |     |                 |
| LARSACC-004/010                     | 230         | 161 | 230             |
| LARSACC-005/011                     | 470         | 268 | 470             |
| LARSACC-006/012                     | 850         | 485 | 850             |
| LARSB1 Linear Slide Assemblies      |             |     |                 |
| LARSB1-08LxxC                       | 460         | 322 | 460             |
| LARSB1-12LxxC                       | 940         | 536 | 940             |
| LARSB1-16LxxC                       | 1700        | 970 | 1700            |

### End-Supported Slide Rail Systems and Accessories

| Part Number    | Price    | Description  | Weight (lb) |
|----------------|----------|--|-------------|
| LARS A1-08L12C | \$291.00 | SureMotion, linear slide assembly, end supported, round shaft, 1/2 in diameter, 12 inch length, carbon steel. (2) single pillow blocks included. | 1.5         |
| LARS A1-08L24C | \$301.00 | SureMotion, linear slide assembly, end supported, round shaft, 1/2 in diameter, 24 inch length, carbon steel. (2) single pillow blocks included. | 2.0         |
| LARS A1-08L36C | \$322.00 | SureMotion, linear slide assembly, end supported, round shaft, 1/2 in diameter, 36 inch length, carbon steel. (2) single pillow blocks included. | 2.7         |
| LARS A1-12L12C | \$366.00 | SureMotion, linear slide assembly, end supported, round shaft, 3/4 in diameter, 12 inch length, carbon steel. (2) single pillow blocks included. | 3.0         |
| LARS A1-12L24C | \$388.00 | SureMotion, linear slide assembly, end supported, round shaft, 3/4 in diameter, 24 inch length, carbon steel. (2) single pillow blocks included. | 4.5         |
| LARS A1-12L36C | \$409.00 | SureMotion, linear slide assembly, end supported, round shaft, 3/4 in diameter, 36 inch length, carbon steel. (2) single pillow blocks included. | 6.0         |
| LARS A1-16L12C | \$490.00 | SureMotion, linear slide assembly, end supported, round shaft, 1 in diameter, 12 inch length, carbon steel. (2) single pillow blocks included.   | 6.0         |
| LARS A1-16L24C | \$523.00 | SureMotion, linear slide assembly, end supported, round shaft, 1 in diameter, 24 inch length, carbon steel. (2) single pillow blocks included.   | 8.5         |
| LARS A1-16L36C | \$551.00 | SureMotion, linear slide assembly, end supported, round shaft, 1 in diameter, 36 inch length, carbon steel. (2) single pillow blocks included.   | 11.0        |
| LARSACC-001*   | \$58.00  | SureMotion single pillow block, closed type, linear ball bushing, 1/2 in inside diameter.  | 0.3         |
| LARSACC-002*   | \$72.00  | SureMotion single pillow block, closed type, linear ball bushing, 3/4 in inside diameter.  | 0.6         |
| LARSACC-003*   | \$103.00 | SureMotion single pillow block, closed type, linear ball bushing, 1 in inside diameter.  | 1.2         |
| LARSACC-007*   | \$22.00  | SureMotion linear ball bushing, closed type, 1/2 in inside diameter, with seals, self-aligning.  | 0.1         |
| LARSACC-008*   | \$26.00  | SureMotion linear ball bushing, closed type, 3/4 in inside diameter, with seals, self-aligning.  | 0.2         |
| LARSACC-009*   | \$42.00  | SureMotion linear ball bushing, closed type, 1 in inside diameter, with seals, self-aligning.  | 0.3         |

### Continuously-Supported Slide Rail Systems and Accessories

|                |          |   |      |
|----------------|----------|---|------|
| LARS B1-08L12C | \$301.00 | SureMotion, linear slide assembly, continuously supported, round shaft, 1/2 in diameter, 12 in length, carbon steel. (2) single pillow blocks included. | 2.0  |
| LARS B1-08L24C | \$374.00 | SureMotion, linear slide assembly, continuously supported, round shaft, 1/2 in diameter, 24 in length, carbon steel. (2) single pillow blocks included. | 3.0  |
| LARS B1-08L36C | \$466.00 | SureMotion, linear slide assembly, continuously supported, round shaft, 1/2 in diameter, 36 in length, carbon steel. (2) single pillow blocks included. | 4.5  |
| LARS B1-12L12C | \$376.00 | SureMotion, linear slide assembly, continuously supported, round shaft, 3/4 in diameter, 12 in length, carbon steel. (2) single pillow blocks included. | 4.0  |
| LARS B1-12L24C | \$490.00 | SureMotion, linear slide assembly, continuously supported, round shaft, 3/4 in diameter, 24 in length, carbon steel. (2) single pillow blocks included. | 6.2  |
| LARS B1-12L36C | \$601.00 | SureMotion, linear slide assembly, continuously supported, round shaft, 3/4 in diameter, 36 in length, carbon steel. (2) single pillow blocks included. | 9.0  |
| LARS B1-16L12C | \$487.00 | SureMotion, linear slide assembly, continuously supported, round shaft, 1 in diameter, 12 in length, carbon steel. (2) single pillow blocks included.   | 6.5  |
| LARS B1-16L24C | \$630.00 | SureMotion, linear slide assembly, continuously supported, round shaft, 1 in diameter, 24 in length, carbon steel. (2) single pillow blocks included.   | 10.5 |
| LARS B1-16L36C | \$760.00 | SureMotion, linear slide assembly, continuously supported, round shaft, 1 in diameter, 36 in length, carbon steel. (2) single pillow blocks included.   | 14.5 |
| LARSACC-004*   | \$62.00  | SureMotion single pillow block, open type, linear ball bushing, 1/2 in inside diameter.   | 0.2  |
| LARSACC-005*   | \$80.00  | SureMotion single pillow block, open type, linear ball bushing, 3/4 in inside diameter.   | 0.5  |
| LARSACC-006*   | \$112.00 | SureMotion single pillow block, open type, linear ball bushing, 1 in inside diameter.   | 1.0  |
| LARSACC-010*   | \$26.00  | SureMotion linear ball bushing, open type, 1/2 in inside diameter, with seals, self-aligning.   | 0.1  |
| LARSACC-011*   | \$32.00  | SureMotion linear ball bushing, open type, 3/4 in inside diameter, with seals, self-aligning.   | 0.1  |
| LARSACC-012*   | \$54.00  | SureMotion linear ball bushing, open type, 1 in inside diameter, with seals, self-aligning.   | 0.2  |

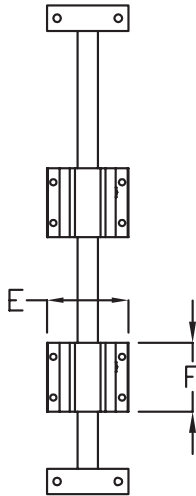
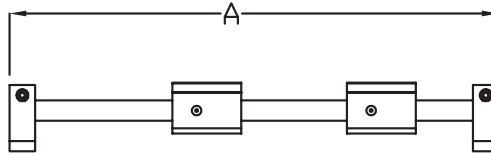
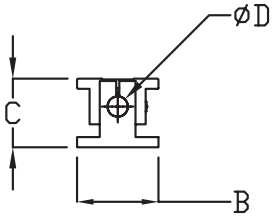
\* Bushings and pillow blocks are replacement components that are the same as the original components in the slide assemblies.



# Linear Motion Products

## Round-Shaft Slide Elements

### Dimensions (in [mm])



**LARSA1-xxLxxC  
& LARSB1-xxLxxC\***

| PART #         | A            | B           | C           | ØD          | E           | F           |
|----------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| LARSA1-08L12C  | 12.0 [304.8] | 2.00 [50.8] | 1.70 [42.9] | 0.50 [12.7] | 2.00 [50.8] | 1.69 [42.9] |
| LARSA1-08L24C  | 24.0 [609.6] |             |             |             |             |             |
| LARSA1-08L36C  | 36.0 [914.4] |             |             |             |             |             |
| LARSA1-12L12C  | 12.0 [304.8] | 2.50 [63.5] | 2.19 [55.6] | 0.75 [19.0] | 2.75 [69.9] | 2.06 [52.4] |
| LARSA1-12L24C  | 24.0 [609.6] |             |             |             |             |             |
| LARSA1-12L36C  | 36.0 [914.4] |             |             |             |             |             |
| LARSA1-16L12C  | 12.0 [304.8] | 3.06 [77.8] | 2.69 [68.3] | 1.00 [25.4] | 3.25 [82.6] | 2.81 [71.5] |
| LARSA1-16L24C  | 24.0 [609.6] |             |             |             |             |             |
| LARSA1-16L36C  | 36.0 [914.4] |             |             |             |             |             |
| LARSB1-08L12C* | 12.0 [304.8] | 1.50 [38.1] | 1.81 [46.0] | 0.50 [12.7] | 2.00 [50.8] | 1.50 [38.1] |
| LARSB1-08L24C* | 24.0 [609.6] |             |             |             |             |             |
| LARSB1-08L36C* | 36.0 [914.4] |             |             |             |             |             |
| LARSB1-12L12C* | 12.0 [304.8] | 1.75 [44.5] | 2.44 [61.9] | 0.75 [19.0] | 2.75 [69.9] | 1.88 [47.6] |
| LARSB1-12L24C* | 24.0 [609.6] |             |             |             |             |             |
| LARSB1-12L36C* | 36.0 [914.4] |             |             |             |             |             |
| LARSB1-16L12C* | 12.0 [304.8] | 2.13 [54.0] | 2.94 [74.6] | 1.00 [25.4] | 3.25 [82.6] | 2.63 [66.7] |
| LARSB1-16L24C* | 24.0 [609.6] |             |             |             |             |             |
| LARSB1-16L36C* | 36.0 [914.4] |             |             |             |             |             |

*\*LARSA1-xxLxxC is shown in drawing. LARSB1-xxLxxC has different appearance, but same dimensions as shown in this table.*

See our website [www.AutomationDirect.com](http://www.AutomationDirect.com) for complete Engineering drawings.



# Suremotion Shaft Supports

## Low Profile - Aluminum



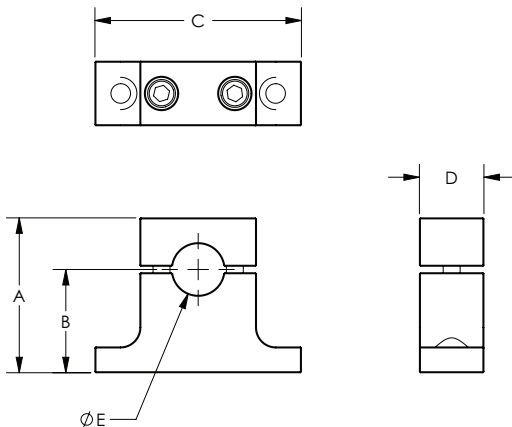
### Features

- Removable top design allows easy removal of shaft
- Maintains alignment while servicing shafts and bearings
- Lowest base to shaft height available
- Parallel and perpendicular surfaces for easy alignment
- Material: Aluminum - 6061 T6 Gray, Hard Anodized
- Fasteners: Alloy Steel, Black Oxide
- Superior shaft holding strength



| Low Profile Aluminum Shaft Supports |             |       |      |       |       |      |                 |         |             |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|-------|------|-------|-------|------|-----------------|---------|-------------|
| Part Number                         | Measurement | ØE    | A    | B     | C     | D    | HSCS Screw Size | Price   | Weight (lb) |
| TMSSL-04                            | inches      | 0.250 | 0.87 | 0.562 | 1.63  | 0.38 | #6              | \$10.00 | 0.04        |
| TMSSL-06                            |             | 0.375 | 1.00 | 0.625 | 1.75  | 0.38 |                 | \$10.50 | 0.04        |
| TMSSL-08                            |             | 0.500 | 1.19 | 0.750 | 2.00  | 0.50 |                 | \$14.50 | 0.07        |
| TMSSL-10                            |             | 0.625 | 1.44 | 0.938 | 2.63  | 0.50 | #10             | \$16.00 | 0.11        |
| TMSSL-12                            |             | 0.750 | 1.56 | 1.000 | 2.75  | 0.50 |                 | \$17.00 | 0.12        |
| TMSSL-16                            |             | 1.000 | 1.94 | 1.250 | 3.19  | 0.75 |                 | \$21.00 | 0.27        |
| TMSSL-20                            |             | 1.250 | 2.31 | 1.500 | 3.75  | 0.75 | 5/16            | \$26.50 | 0.37        |
| TMSSL-24                            |             | 1.500 | 2.69 | 1.750 | 4.00  | 0.75 |                 | \$29.50 | 0.45        |
| TMSSL-32                            |             | 2.000 | 3.31 | 2.125 | 5.00  | 1.25 |                 | \$39.50 | 1.11        |
| TMSSL-08M                           | mm          | 8.0   | 21.0 | 12.0  | 44.0  | 10.0 | M4              | \$14.00 | 0.04        |
| TMSSL-10M                           |             | 10.0  | 25.0 | 14.0  | 46.0  | 12.0 |                 | \$17.00 | 0.05        |
| TMSSL-12M                           |             | 12.0  | 25.0 | 14.0  | 48.0  | 12.0 |                 | \$19.00 | 0.05        |
| TMSSL-16M                           |             | 16.0  | 31.0 | 18.0  | 62.0  | 13.0 | M5              | \$21.00 | 0.10        |
| TMSSL-20M                           |             | 20.0  | 36.0 | 22.0  | 65.0  | 13.0 |                 | \$24.00 | 0.12        |
| TMSSL-25M                           |             | 25.0  | 44.0 | 27.0  | 80.0  | 16.0 |                 | \$28.50 | 0.20        |
| TMSSL-30M                           |             | 30.0  | 52.0 | 32.0  | 96.0  | 20.0 | M8              | \$35.00 | 0.35        |
| TMSSL-35M                           |             | 35.0  | 60.0 | 34.0  | 100.0 | 20.0 |                 | \$38.50 | 0.41        |
| TMSSL-40M                           |             | 40.0  | 66.0 | 40.0  | 108.0 | 22.0 |                 | \$41.50 | 0.53        |
| TMSSL-50M                           |             | 50.0  | 75.0 | 45.0  | 120.0 | 22.0 |                 | \$45.50 | 0.66        |

### Dimensions



| Standard Steel Bolt/Screw Torque Specifications |       |                               |         |       |
|---|-------|-------------------------------|---------|-------|
| Bolt/Screw                                      |       |                               | Torque* |       |
| Size  | Pitch | Type                          | lb-in   | lb-ft |
| 6   | 32    | Low Carbon Steel              | 8.7     | —     |
| 8   | 32    |                               | 17.8    |       |
| 10  | 24    |                               | 20.8    |       |
| 1/4   | 20    | SAE Grade 5 Med. Carbon Steel | —       | 10    |
| 5/16  | 18    |                               |         | 19    |
| 3/8   | 16    |                               |         | 33    |
| 7/16  | 14    |                               |         | 54    |
| 1/2   | 13    |                               |         | 78    |

\* It is recommended to use 50% of listed torque when using steel threads into aluminum material.

| Metric Steel Bolt/Screw Torque Specifications |       |                               |         |  |
|---|-------|-------------------------------|---------|--|
| Bolt/Screw                                    |       |                               | Torque* |  |
| Size  | Pitch | Type                          | N-m     |  |
| M3  | 0.5   | Standard 5D Med. Carbon Steel | 0.6     |  |
| M4  | 0.7   |                               | 1.5     |  |
| M5  | 0.8   |                               | 3.0     |  |
| M6  | 1.0   |                               | 5.2     |  |
| M8  | 1.25  |                               | 12.5    |  |
| M10   | 1.50  |                               | 24.0    |  |

\* It is recommended to use 50% of listed torque when using steel threads into aluminum material.

See our website [www.AutomationDirect.com](http://www.AutomationDirect.com) for complete Engineering drawings.



# Shaft Supports

## Standard Profile - Aluminum



### Features

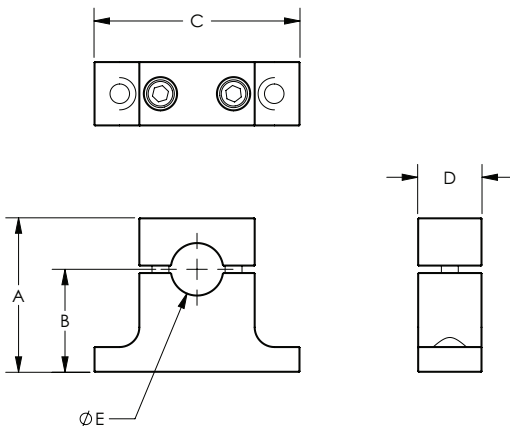
- Removable top design allows easy removal of shaft
- Maintains alignment while servicing shafts and bearings
- Parallel and perpendicular surfaces for easy alignment
- Material: Aluminum - 6061 T6 Black, Hard Anodized
- Fasteners: Alloy Steel, Black Oxide
- Superior shaft holding strength
- Interchangeable with industry standard supports



Standard Profile Aluminum Shaft Supports

| Part Number | Measurement | ØE    | A    | B     | C     | D    | HSCS Screw Size | Price   | Weight (lb) |
|-------------|-------------|-------|------|-------|-------|------|-----------------|---------|-------------|
| TMSS-04     | inches      | 0.250 | 1.00 | 0.687 | 1.50  | 0.50 | #6              | \$20.00 | 0.05        |
| TMSS-06     |             | 0.375 | 1.13 | 0.750 | 1.63  | 0.56 |                 | \$21.00 | 0.06        |
| TMSS-08     |             | 0.500 | 1.50 | 1.000 | 2.00  | 0.63 | #8              | \$22.00 | 0.11        |
| TMSS-10     |             | 0.625 | 1.50 | 1.000 | 2.50  | 0.69 | #10             | \$23.00 | 0.15        |
| TMSS-12     |             | 0.750 | 1.81 | 1.250 | 2.75  | 0.75 |                 | \$25.00 | 0.21        |
| TMSS-16     |             | 1.000 | 2.19 | 1.500 | 3.25  | 1.00 | 1/4             | \$27.50 | 0.40        |
| TMSS-20     |             | 1.250 | 2.63 | 1.750 | 4.00  | 1.13 | 5/16            | \$33.00 | 0.66        |
| TMSS-24     |             | 1.500 | 3.00 | 2.000 | 4.75  | 1.25 |                 | \$37.00 | 0.96        |
| TMSS-32     |             | 2.000 | 3.75 | 2.500 | 6.00  | 1.50 | 3/8             | \$49.50 | 1.79        |
| TMSS-08M    | mm          | 8.0   | 23.0 | 15.0  | 32.0  | 10.0 | M2.5            | \$21.00 | 0.03        |
| TMSS-12M    |             | 12.0  | 30.0 | 20.0  | 40.0  | 12.0 | M3              | \$22.00 | 0.05        |
| TMSS-16M    |             | 16.0  | 38.0 | 25.0  | 50.0  | 16.0 | M4              | \$23.00 | 0.11        |
| TMSS-20M    |             | 20.0  | 45.0 | 30.0  | 60.0  | 20.0 | M5              | \$25.00 | 0.19        |
| TMSS-25M    |             | 25.0  | 55.0 | 35.0  | 74.0  | 25.0 | M6              | \$27.50 | 0.35        |
| TMSS-30M    |             | 30.0  | 63.0 | 40.0  | 84.0  | 28.0 | M8              | \$30.50 | 0.50        |
| TMSS-40M    |             | 40.0  | 80.0 | 50.0  | 108.0 | 32.0 | M10             | \$42.50 | 0.92        |

### Dimensions



Standard Steel Bolt/Screw Torque Specifications

| Bolt/Screw |       |                               | Torque* |       |
|------------|-------|-------------------------------|---------|-------|
| Size       | Pitch | Type                          | lb-in   | lb-ft |
| 6          | 32    | Low Carbon Steel              | 8.7     | —     |
| 8          | 32    |                               | 17.8    |       |
| 10         | 24    |                               | 20.8    |       |
| 1/4        | 20    | SAE Grade 5 Med. Carbon Steel | —       | 10    |
| 5/16       | 18    |                               |         | 19    |
| 3/8        | 16    |                               |         | 33    |
| 7/16       | 14    |                               |         | 54    |
| 1/2        | 13    |                               |         | 78    |

\* It is recommended to use 50% of listed torque when using steel threads into aluminum material.

Metric Steel Bolt/Screw Torque Specifications

| Bolt/Screw |       |                               | Torque* |
|------------|-------|-------------------------------|---------|
| Size       | Pitch | Type                          | N-m     |
| M3         | 0.5   | Standard 5D Med. Carbon Steel | 0.6     |
| M4         | 0.7   |                               | 1.5     |
| M5         | 0.8   |                               | 3.0     |
| M6         | 1.0   |                               | 5.2     |
| M8         | 1.25  |                               | 12.5    |
| M10        | 1.50  |                               | 24.0    |

\* It is recommended to use 50% of listed torque when using steel threads into aluminum material.

See our website [www.AutomationDirect.com](http://www.AutomationDirect.com) for complete Engineering drawings.



# Grooved Shafts

## 303 Stainless Steel



### Features

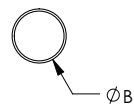
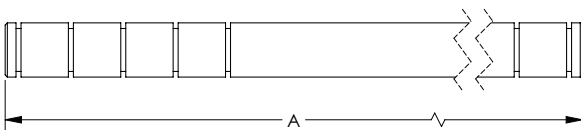
- Retaining ring grooved
- Groove spacing to fit typical bearings
- RB-83 Hardness
- 10RMS Surface Finish
- $\pm 0.010"$  length tolerance
- $+ 0.0000" / - 0.0002"$  diameter tolerance for 0.250 to 0.500
- $+ 0.0000" / - 0.0004"$  diameter tolerance for 0.625 to 1.000



| Grooved Shafts - 303 Stainless Steel |                |                   |      |       |          |             |
|--------------------------------------|----------------|-------------------|------|-------|----------|-------------|
| Part Number                          | Groove Spacing | Number of Grooves | A    | ØB    | Price    | Weight (lb) |
| GSS04-3                              | 0.250          | 7                 | 3.0  | 0.250 | \$3.25   | 0.04        |
| GSS04-6                              |                |                   | 6.0  |       | \$4.50   | 0.08        |
| GSS04-10                             |                |                   | 10.0 |       | \$6.75   | 0.14        |
| GSS04-12                             |                |                   | 12.0 |       | \$7.25   | 0.17        |
| GSS06-3                              | 0.375          | 7                 | 3.0  | 0.375 | \$6.50   | 0.10        |
| GSS06-6                              |                |                   | 6.0  |       | \$11.50  | 0.19        |
| GSS06-10                             |                |                   | 10.0 |       | \$18.00  | 0.32        |
| GSS06-12                             |                |                   | 12.0 |       | \$22.00  | 0.38        |
| GSS08-3                              | 0.437          | 7                 | 3.0  | 0.500 | \$9.50   | 0.17        |
| GSS08-6                              |                |                   | 6.0  |       | \$17.00  | 0.34        |
| GSS08-10                             |                |                   | 10.0 |       | \$27.00  | 0.57        |
| GSS08-12                             |                |                   | 12.0 |       | \$29.00  | 0.68        |
| GSS10-3                              | 0.500          | 6                 | 3.0  | 0.625 | \$13.50  | 0.26        |
| GSS10-6                              |                | 7                 | 6.0  |       | \$27.00  | 0.52        |
| GSS10-10                             |                |                   | 10.0 |       | \$46.00  | 0.87        |
| GSS10-12                             |                |                   | 12.0 |       | \$54.00  | 1.05        |
| GSS12-3                              | 0.562          | 6                 | 3.0  | 0.750 | \$16.00  | 0.38        |
| GSS12-6                              |                | 7                 | 6.0  |       | \$30.00  | 0.75        |
| GSS12-10                             |                |                   | 10.0 |       | \$53.00  | 1.25        |
| GSS12-12                             |                |                   | 12.0 |       | \$64.00  | 1.50        |
| GSS16-3                              |                | 6                 | 3.0  | 1.000 | \$27.00  | 0.67        |
| GSS16-6                              |                | 7                 | 6.0  |       | \$55.00  | 1.33        |
| GSS16-10                             |                |                   | 10.0 |       | \$84.00  | 2.22        |
| GSS16-12                             |                |                   | 12.0 |       | \$101.00 | 2.67        |

Note: All measurements in inches

### Dimensions



See our website [www.AutomationDirect.com](http://www.AutomationDirect.com) for complete Engineering drawings.

# Suremotion Grooved Shafts Accessories



## Features

- 15-7 PH Stainless Steel E-rings
- Stainless Steel shims



| Grooved Shaft Accessories |   |         |             |
|---------------------------|---|---------|-------------|
| Part Number               | Description   | Price   | Weight (lb) |
| <b>GSS04-RPK</b>          | 6 Retainer Rings and 6 Shims for GSS04-xx series Grooved Shafts | \$2.25  | 0.02        |
| <b>GSS06-RPK</b>          | 6 Retainer Rings and 6 Shims for GSS06-xx series Grooved Shafts | \$2.50  | 0.03        |
| <b>GSS08-RPK</b>          | 6 Retainer Rings and 6 Shims for GSS08-xx series Grooved Shafts | \$3.00  | 0.04        |
| <b>GSS10-RPK</b>          | 6 Retainer Rings and 6 Shims for GSS10-xx series Grooved Shafts | \$9.25  | 0.04        |
| <b>GSS12-RPK</b>          | 6 Retainer Rings and 6 Shims for GSS12-xx series Grooved Shafts | \$9.50  | 0.05        |
| <b>GSS16-RPK</b>          | 6 Retainer Rings and 6 Shims for GSS16-xx series Grooved Shafts | \$13.00 | 0.05        |



# Precision Ground Rotary Shafts

## 303 Stainless Steel



### Features

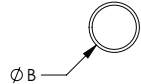
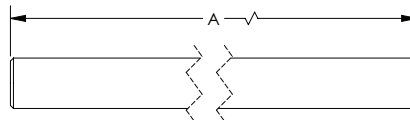
- RB75-90 Hardness
- 10RMS Surface Finish
- Straightness: up to 1/4" diameter: 0.0004 in/in  
over 1/4" diameter: 0.0006 in/in
- 45° chamfer on both ends on diameters 0.1875" and over;  
rough cut on 0.125" diameter
- $\pm 0.010$ " length tolerance  
+ 0.0000" / - 0.0002" diameter tolerance on 1/2" and smaller diameters  
+ 0.0000" / - 0.0004" diameter tolerance on 5/8" and larger diameters

| Rotary Shafts - 303 Stainless Steel |      |        |          |             |
|-------------------------------------|------|--------|----------|-------------|
| Part Number                         | A    | ØB     | Price    | Weight (lb) |
| RPSS02-3                            | 3.0  | 0.125  | \$2.50   | 0.02        |
| RPSS02-6                            | 6.0  | 0.125  | \$3.75   | 0.03        |
| RPSS02-12                           | 12.0 | 0.125  | \$5.50   | 0.08        |
| RPSS02-24                           | 24.0 | 0.125  | \$11.00  | 1.15        |
| RPSS02-36                           | 36.0 | 0.125  | \$15.00  | 1.41        |
| RPSS03-3                            | 3.0  | 0.1875 | \$2.75   | 0.03        |
| RPSS03-6                            | 6.0  | 0.1875 | \$4.50   | 0.06        |
| RPSS03-12                           | 12.0 | 0.1875 | \$6.75   | 0.12        |
| RPSS03-24                           | 24.0 | 0.1875 | \$12.00  | 1.23        |
| RPSS03-36                           | 36.0 | 0.1875 | \$16.00  | 1.64        |
| RPSS04-3                            | 3.0  | 0.25   | \$3.25   | 0.04        |
| RPSS04-6                            | 6.0  | 0.25   | \$4.75   | 0.08        |
| RPSS04-12                           | 12.0 | 0.25   | \$7.25   | 0.16        |
| RPSS04-24                           | 24.0 | 0.25   | \$14.50  | 1.31        |
| RPSS04-36                           | 36.0 | 0.25   | \$22.00  | 1.76        |
| RPSS06-12                           | 12.0 | 0.375  | \$20.00  | 0.38        |
| RPSS06-24                           | 24.0 | 0.375  | \$33.00  | 1.75        |
| RPSS06-36                           | 36.0 | 0.375  | \$46.00  | 2.42        |
| RPSS08-12                           | 12.0 | 0.50   | \$25.00  | 0.71        |
| RPSS08-24                           | 24.0 | 0.50   | \$43.00  | 2.41        |
| RPSS08-36                           | 36.0 | 0.50   | \$57.00  | 3.41        |
| RPSS10-12                           | 12.0 | 0.625  | \$41.00  | 1.04        |
| RPSS10-24                           | 24.0 | 0.625  | \$78.00  | 3.07        |
| RPSS10-36                           | 36.0 | 0.625  | \$113.00 | 4.40        |
| RPSS12-12                           | 12.0 | 0.75   | \$44.00  | 1.52        |
| RPSS12-18                           | 18.0 | 0.75   | \$68.00  | 3.13        |
| RPSS12-24                           | 24.0 | 0.75   | \$89.00  | 4.03        |
| RPSS12-36                           | 36.0 | 0.75   | \$134.00 | 5.84        |
| RPSS16-12                           | 12.0 | 1.00   | \$75.00  | 2.71        |
| RPSS16-18                           | 18.0 | 1.00   | \$112.00 | 4.92        |
| RPSS16-24                           | 24.0 | 1.00   | \$150.00 | 6.41        |
| RPSS16-36                           | 36.0 | 1.00   | \$225.00 | 9.41        |
| RPSS20-12                           | 12.0 | 1.25   | \$97.00  | 4.22        |
| RPSS20-18                           | 18.0 | 1.25   | \$138.00 | 7.18        |
| RPSS20-24                           | 24.0 | 1.25   | \$192.00 | 9.43        |
| RPSS20-36                           | 36.0 | 1.25   | \$265.00 | 13.94       |

*Note: All measurements in inches*



### Dimensions





# Precision Ground Linear Shafts

## 1060 Steel and 440C Stainless Steel



### Features

- C1060 steel
- RC60-65 Hardness
- 10RMS Surface Finish
- Tolerance: Class L  
± 1/32" length tolerance  
+ 0.0000" / - 0.0005" diameter tolerance



### Features

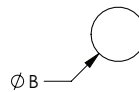
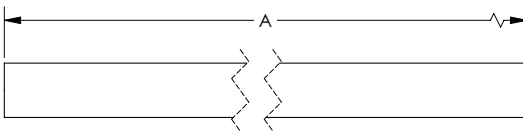
- 440C Stainless steel
- RC50-55 Hardness
- 10RMS Surface Finish
- Tolerance: Class L  
± 1/32" length tolerance  
+ 0.0000" / - 0.0005" diameter tolerance



| Linear Shafts - 1060 Steel       |      |      |         |             |
|----------------------------------|------|------|---------|-------------|
| Part Number                      | A    | ØB   | Price   | Weight (lb) |
| LPCS08-12                        | 12.0 | 0.50 | \$8.25  | 0.71        |
| LPCS08-24                        | 24.0 | 0.50 | \$18.00 | 2.41        |
| LPCS08-36                        | 36.0 | 0.50 | \$26.50 | 3.41        |
| LPCS12-12                        | 12.0 | 0.75 | \$12.00 | 1.52        |
| LPCS12-24                        | 24.0 | 0.75 | \$24.00 | 4.03        |
| LPCS12-36                        | 36.0 | 0.75 | \$35.00 | 5.84        |
| LPCS16-12                        | 12.0 | 1.0  | \$18.00 | 2.71        |
| LPCS16-24                        | 24.0 | 1.0  | \$35.00 | 6.41        |
| LPCS16-36                        | 36.0 | 1.0  | \$47.50 | 9.41        |
| Note: All measurements in inches |      |      |         |             |

| Linear Shafts - 440C Stainless Steel |      |      |          |             |
|--------------------------------------|------|------|----------|-------------|
| Part Number                          | A    | ØB   | Price    | Weight (lb) |
| LPSS08-12                            | 12.0 | 0.50 | \$21.50  | 0.71        |
| LPSS08-24                            | 24.0 | 0.50 | \$43.00  | 2.41        |
| LPSS08-36                            | 36.0 | 0.50 | \$65.00  | 3.41        |
| LPSS12-12                            | 12.0 | 0.75 | \$31.00  | 1.52        |
| LPSS12-24                            | 24.0 | 0.75 | \$62.00  | 4.03        |
| LPSS12-36                            | 36.0 | 0.75 | \$93.00  | 5.84        |
| LPSS16-12                            | 12.0 | 1.0  | \$44.00  | 2.71        |
| LPSS16-24                            | 24.0 | 1.0  | \$87.00  | 6.41        |
| LPSS16-36                            | 36.0 | 1.0  | \$131.00 | 9.41        |
| Note: All measurements in inches     |      |      |          |             |

### Dimensions



See our website [www.AutomationDirect.com](http://www.AutomationDirect.com) for complete Engineering drawings.





# iglide® Plastic Plain Bearings

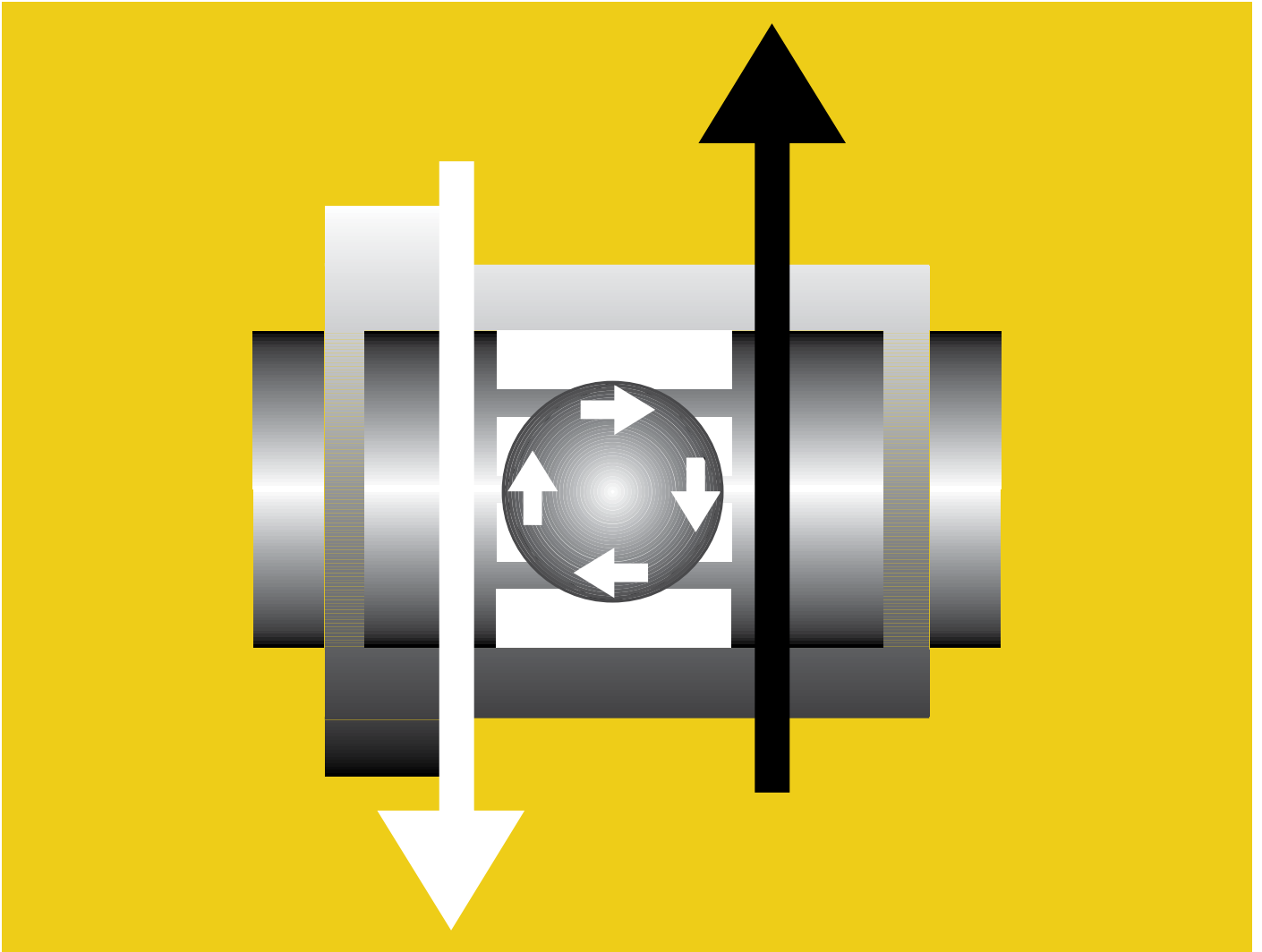
igus® iglide® plastic bearings are economical, dry-running and maintenance-free. Offered in three of the most popular materials with or without flanges, these plain bearings are an excellent choice for a wide range of motion applications.

## Features

- 3 popular materials - J (low friction), G300 (general purpose), T500 (high temp)
- Sleeve and flange bearings
- Fits shafts from 1/4" to 1"
- Good chemical resistance
- [Link to selection guide materials](#)



| igus® iglide® Plain Bearings  |                               |          |                  |                  |        |                  |             |         |                     |
|---|-------------------------------|----------|------------------|------------------|--------|------------------|-------------|---------|---------------------|
| Item Photo  | Part Number                   | Material | Size I.D. (inch) | Size O.D. (inch) | Flange | Qty. per Package | Weight (lb) | Price   | Drawing Link        |
|    | <a href="#">A-JSI-0406-04</a> | J        | 1/4              | 3/8              | No     | 10               | 0.19        | \$7.75  | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <a href="#">A-JSI-0810-08</a> |          | 1/2              | 5/8              |        | 10               | 0.04        | \$10.00 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <a href="#">A-JSI-1214-12</a> |          | 3/4              | 7/8              |        | 5                | 0.03        | \$9.00  | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <a href="#">A-JSI-1618-16</a> |          | 1                | 1-1/8            |        | 2                | 0.44        | \$5.75  | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <a href="#">A-JFI-0406-04</a> |          | 1/4              | 3/8              | Yes    | 10               | 0.02        | \$8.00  | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <a href="#">A-JFI-0810-08</a> |          | 1/2              | 5/8              |        | 10               | 0.49        | \$12.00 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <a href="#">A-JFI-1214-12</a> |          | 3/4              | 7/8              |        | 5                | 0.49        | \$9.25  | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <a href="#">A-JFI-1618-16</a> |          | 1                | 1-1/8            |        | 2                | 0.04        | \$5.75  | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|  | <a href="#">A-GSI-0405-04</a> | G300     | 1/4              | 5/16             | No     | 10               | 0.02        | \$7.25  | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <a href="#">A-GSI-0809-08</a> |          | 1/2              | 9/16             |        | 10               | 0.03        | \$8.00  | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <a href="#">A-GSI-1214-12</a> |          | 3/4              | 7/8              |        | 5                | 0.04        | \$9.50  | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <a href="#">A-GSI-1618-16</a> |          | 1                | 1-1/8            |        | 2                | 0.04        | \$6.50  | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|  | <a href="#">A-GFI-0405-04</a> |          | 1/4              | 5/16             | Yes    | 10               | 0.02        | \$7.25  | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <a href="#">A-GFI-0809-08</a> |          | 1/2              | 9/16             |        | 10               | 0.04        | \$8.75  | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <a href="#">A-GFI-1214-12</a> |          | 3/4              | 7/8              |        | 5                | 0.05        | \$10.50 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <a href="#">A-GFI-1618-16</a> |          | 1                | 1-1/8            |        | 2                | 0.03        | \$6.50  | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|  | <a href="#">A-TSI-0405-04</a> | T500     | 1/4              | 5/16             | No     | 5                | 0.02        | \$13.50 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <a href="#">A-TSI-0809-08</a> |          | 1/2              | 9/16             |        | 5                | 0.02        | \$15.00 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <a href="#">A-TSI-1214-12</a> |          | 3/4              | 7/8              |        | 2                | 0.03        | \$17.50 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <a href="#">A-TSI-1618-16</a> |          | 1                | 1-1/8            |        | 2                | 0.03        | \$22.50 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|  | <a href="#">A-TFI-0405-04</a> |          | 1/4              | 5/16             | Yes    | 5                | 0.01        | \$14.50 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <a href="#">A-TFI-0809-08</a> |          | 1/2              | 9/16             |        | 5                | 0.02        | \$23.00 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <a href="#">A-TFI-1214-12</a> |          | 3/4              | 7/8              |        | 2                | 0.02        | \$18.50 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <a href="#">A-TFI-1618-16</a> |          | 1                | 1-1/8            |        | 2                | 0.04        | \$24.00 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |

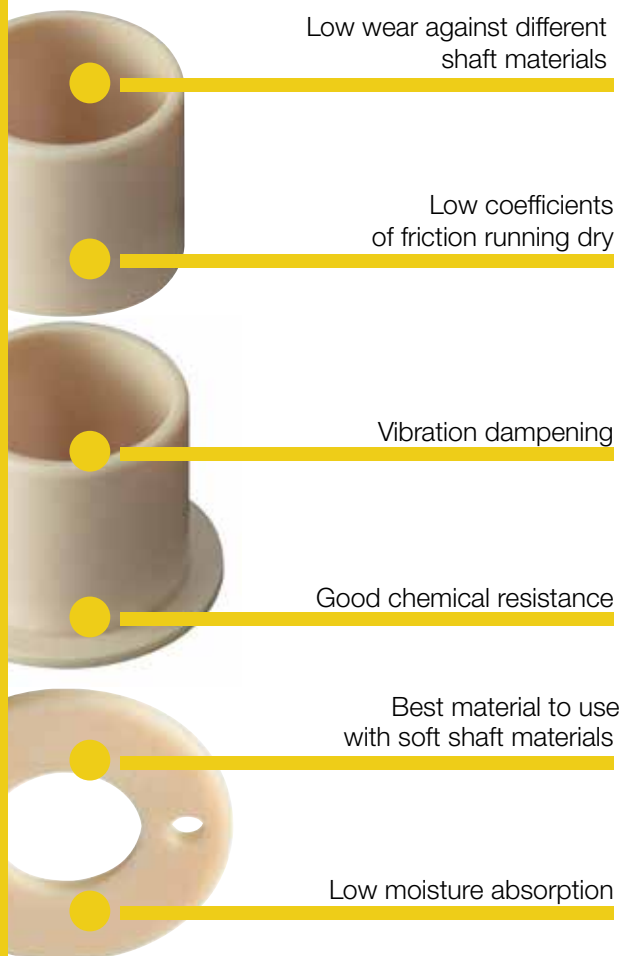


# iglide® J

- Low wear against different shaft materials
- Low coefficients of friction running dry
- Vibration dampening
- Good chemical resistance
- Low moisture absorption

# iglide® J - The fast and slow motion specialist

## Low friction, low wear



The iglide® J plain bearings are designed for the lowest coefficients of friction while running dry and their low stick-slip tendency. With a maximum permissible surface pressure of 5,076 psi iglide® J bearings are not suitable for extreme loads.

### + Best Applications

- For high speeds
- For highest wear resistance at low to medium pressures
- When very low coefficients of friction are necessary
- When a cost effective bearing for low pressure loads is needed

### — Not For Use In Applications

When high pressure loads occur

➤ iglide® G300

When short-term temperatures occur that are greater than 248°F

➤ iglide® G300

When a low-cost bearing for occasional movements is necessary

➤ iglide® G300



#### Typical application areas

- Automation
- Printing industry
- Cleanroom
- Aerospace engineering
- Beverage technology
- Automation



max. +194°F  
min. -58°F



Ø 1/4 to 1 inch  
more sizes available from igus



Ø 1.5 to 110 mm  
metric sizes available from igus



## Material Properties Table

| General Properties                             | Unit              | iglide® J   | Testing Method |
|--|-------------------|-------------|----------------|
| Density  | g/cm <sup>3</sup> | 1.49        |                |
| Color  |                   | yellow      |                |
| Max. moisture absorption at 73°F / 50% r.h.    | % weight          | 0.3         | DIN 53495      |
| Max. moisture absorption                       | % weight          | 1.3         |                |
| Coefficient of friction, dynamic against steel | μ                 | 0.06 - 0.18 |                |
| pv value, max. (dry)                           | psi x fpm         | 9,700       |                |

## Mechanical Properties

|  |     |         |           |
|--|-----|---------|-----------|
| Modulus of elasticity                      | psi | 348,100 | DIN 53457 |
| Tensile strength at 68°F                   | psi | 10,590  | DIN 53452 |
| Compressive strength                       | psi | 8,702   |           |
| Permissible static surface pressure (68°F) | psi | 5,076   |           |
| Shore D-hardness                           |     | 74      | DIN 53505 |

## Physical and Thermal Properties

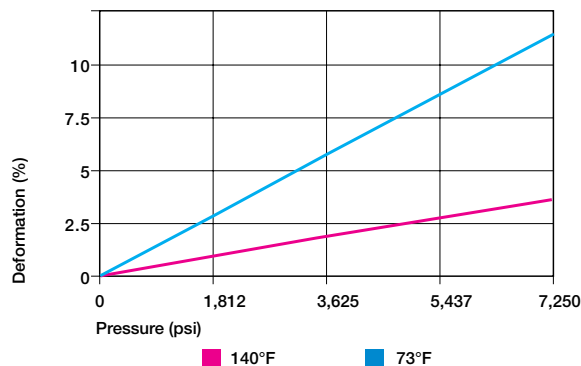
|  |                                    |      |            |
|--|------------------------------------|------|------------|
| Max. long-term application temperature   | °F                                 | 194  |            |
| Max. application temperature, short-term | °F                                 | 248  |            |
| Min. application temperature             | °F                                 | -58  |            |
| Thermal conductivity                     | W/m x K                            | 0.25 | ASTM C 177 |
| Coefficient of thermal expansion         | K <sup>-1</sup> x 10 <sup>-5</sup> | 10   | DIN 53752  |

## Electrical Properties

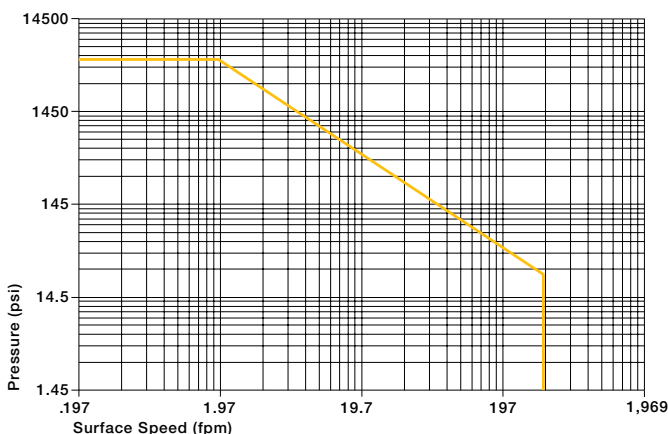
|                            |     |                    |            |
|----------------------------|-----|--------------------|------------|
| Specific volume resistance | Ωcm | > 10 <sup>13</sup> | DIN IEC 93 |
| Surface resistance         | Ω   | > 10 <sup>12</sup> | DIN 53482  |

## Compressive Strength

With a maximum permissible surface pressure of 5,075 psi, iglide® J plain bearings are not suited for extreme loads. The graph shows the elastic deformation of iglide® J for radial loads. At the maximum permissible load of 5,075 psi, the deformation is less than 2.5%.



Deformation under load and temperature



Permissible pv value for iglide® J running dry against steel shaft, at 68°F

## Permissible Surface Speeds

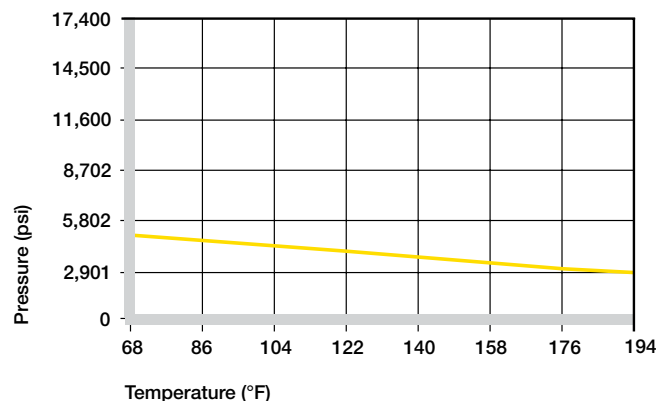
The low coefficient of friction and the extremely low stick-slip tendency of iglide® J plain bearings are especially important at very low speeds. However, iglide® J material can also be used for high speeds of over 197 fpm. In both cases, the static friction is very low and stick-slip does not occur. The maximum values given in the table can only be achieved at the lowest pressure loads. At the given speeds, friction can cause a temperature increase to maximum permissible levels. In practice, though, this temperature level is rarely reached, due to varying application conditions.

|             | Continuous<br>fpm | Short Term<br>fpm |
|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Rotating    | 295               | 590               |
| Oscillating | 216               | 413               |
| Linear      | 1574              | 1968              |

Maximum surface speeds

## Temperatures

iglide® J plain bearings can be used between -58°F and 194°F; the short-term maximum permissible temperature is 248°F. The graph shows that the compressive strength of iglide® J plain bearings decreases with increasing temperatures. Also, the wear increases significantly above 176°F



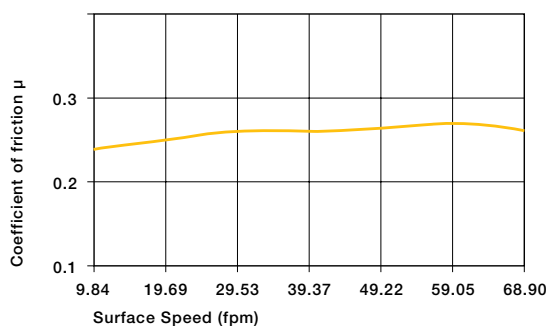
Recommended maximum permissible static surface pressure of iglide® J as a result of the temperature

| iglide® J                 | Application Temperature |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| Minimum                   | - 58°F                  |
| Max. long-term            | +194°F                  |
| Max. short-term           | +248°F                  |
| Additional axial securing | +140°F                  |

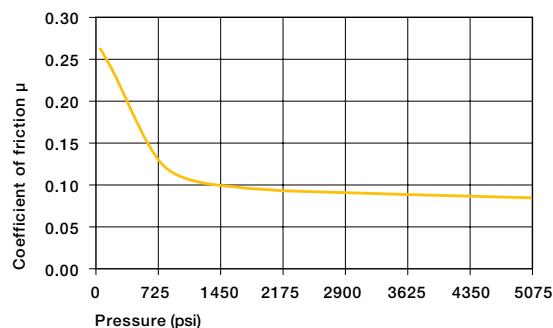
### Temperature limits for iglide® J

## Friction and Wear

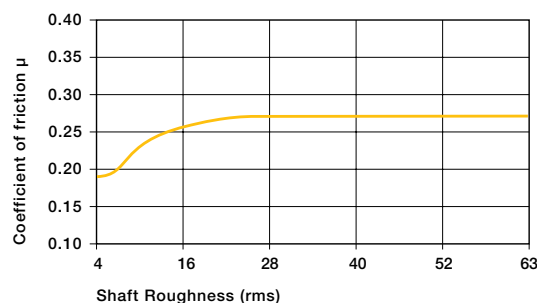
The graph to the right shows the coefficients of friction for different loads. The coefficient of friction level is very good for all loads with iglide® J. Friction and wear are also dependent, to a large extent, on the shafting partner. With increasing shaft roughness, the coefficient of friction also increases. For iglide® J a ground surface with an average roughness range of 4 - 12 rms is recommended for the shaft.



Coefficient of friction of iglide® J as a result of the surface speed; p = 108 psi



Coefficient of friction of iglide® J as a result of the load, v = 1.97 fpm



Coefficient of friction of iglide® J as a result of the shaft surface (1050 hard chromed)

| iglide® J | Coefficient of Friction |
|-----------|-------------------------|
| Dry       | 0.06 - 0.18             |
| Grease    | 0.09                    |
| Oil       | 0.04                    |
| Water     | 0.04                    |

Coefficients of friction for iglide® J against steel  
(Shaft finish = 40 rms, 50 HRC)

## Shaft Materials

The graphs show results of testing different shaft materials with plain bearings made of iglide® J.

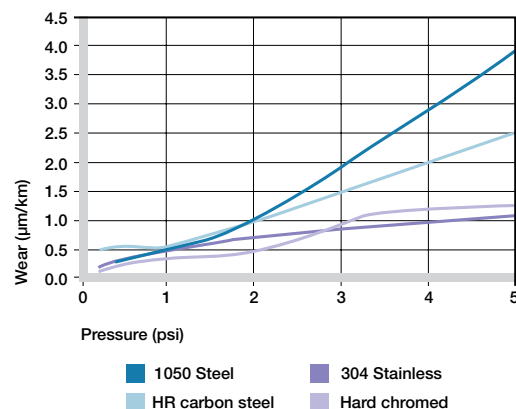
If iglide® J plain bearings are used in rotational applications with loads under 290 psi, several shaft materials are suitable. A Hard Chromed shaft provides the lowest wear in this range. When compared to most iglide® materials, iglide® J has very low wear results at low loads with all shaft materials tested.

Also, for increasing loads up to 725 psi, the wear resistance of iglide® J is excellent. Especially suitable is the combination of 303 stainless steel.

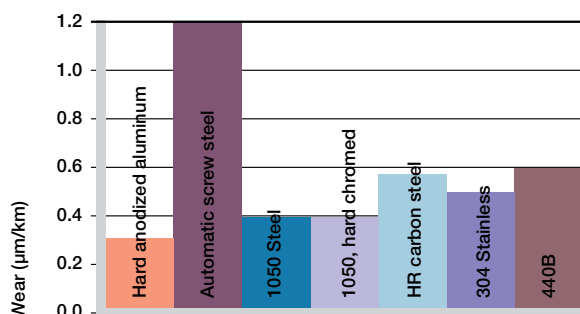
In oscillating operation with Cold Rolled Steel and HR Carbon Steel, the wear of iglide® J is slightly higher than for rotation. For oscillating movements with loads of 290 psi, iglide® J performs best with Cold Rolled Steel shaft.

As shown in the graph, the difference in wear between rotation and oscillating movements is most significant for 303 stainless steel shafts.

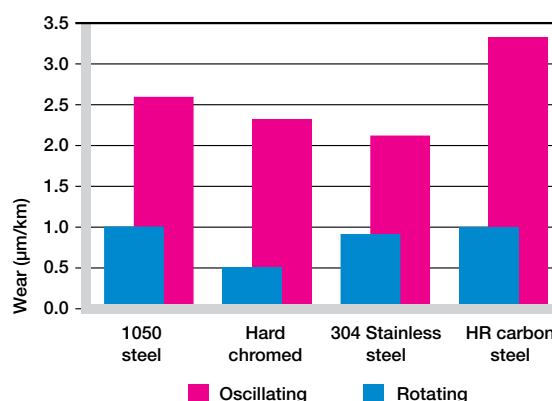
If the shaft material you plan to use is not contained in this list, please contact us.



Wear of iglide® J, rotating application with different shaft materials, depending on load



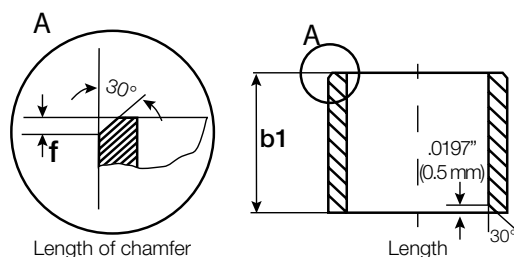
Wear of iglide® J, rotating application with different shaft materials, p = 108 psi, v = 98 fpm



Wear for oscillating and rotating applications with different shaft materials under constant load p = 290 psi

## Installation Tolerances

iglide® J plain bearings are oversized before being pressfit. After proper installation into a recommended housing bore, the inner diameter adjusts to meet our specified tolerances. Please adhere to the catalog specifications for housing bore and recommended shaft sizes. This will help to ensure optimal performance of iglide® plain bearings.



### For Inch Size Bearings

| Length Tolerance (b1) |                             | Length of Chamfer (f)<br>Based on d1      |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------|---|
| Length<br>(inches)    | Tolerance (h13)<br>(inches) |   |
| 0.1181 to 0.2362      | -0.0000 /-0.0071            | f = .012 → d <sub>1</sub> .040" - .236"   |
| 0.2362 to 0.3937      | -0.0000 /-0.0087            | f = .019 → d <sub>1</sub> > .236" - .472" |
| 0.3937 to 0.7086      | -0.0000 /-0.0106            | f = .031 → d <sub>1</sub> > .472" - 1.18" |
| 0.7086 to 1.1811      | -0.0000 /-0.0130            | f = .047 → d <sub>1</sub> > 1.18"         |
| 1.1811 to 1.9685      | -0.0000 /-0.0154            |   |
| 1.9685 to 3.1496      | -0.0000 /-0.0181            |   |

### For Metric Size Bearings

| Length Tolerance (b1) |                         | Length of Chamfer (f)<br>Based on d1  |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Length<br>(mm)        | Tolerance (h13)<br>(mm) |                                       |
| 1 to 3                | -0 /-140                | f = 0.3 → d <sub>1</sub> 1 - 6 mm     |
| > 3 to 6              | -0 /-180                | f = 0.5 → d <sub>1</sub> > 6 - 12 mm  |
| > 6 to 10             | -0 /-220                | f = 0.8 → d <sub>1</sub> > 12 - 30 mm |
| >10 to 18             | -0 /-270                | f = 1.2 → d <sub>1</sub> > 30 mm      |
| >18 to 30             | -0 /-330                |                                       |
| >30 to 50             | -0 /-390                |                                       |
| >50 to 80             | -0 /-460                |                                       |



## Chemical Resistance

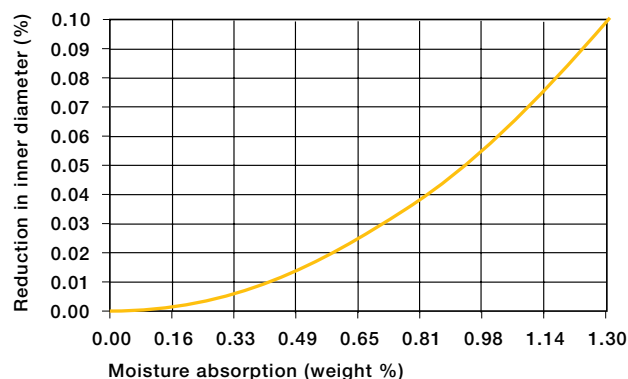
iglide® J plain bearings are resistant to diluted lyes and very weak acids, as well as fuels and all types of lubricants. The low moisture absorption also permits use in wet or damp environments. Plain bearings made of iglide® J are resistant to common cleaning agents used in the food industry. The moisture absorption of iglide® J plain bearings is 0.3% in standard atmosphere. The saturation limit in water is 1.3%. These values are so low that possible design changes due to absorption are only necessary in extreme cases.

| Medium                          | Resistance |
|---------------------------------|------------|
| Alcohol                         | +          |
| Hydrocarbon                     | +          |
| Greases, oils without additives | +          |
| Fuels                           | +          |
| Weak acids                      | 0 to –     |
| Strong acids                    | –          |
| Weak alkaline                   | +          |
| Strong alkaline                 | + to 0     |

+ resistant, 0 conditionally resistant, – not resistant

### Chemical resistance of iglide® J

All data given concerns the chemical resistance at room temperature (68°F).



Effect of moisture absorption on iglide® J plain bearings

## Radiation Resistance

Plain bearings made from iglide® J are resistant to radiation up to an intensity of  $3 \times 10^2$  Gy.

## UV-Resistance

iglide® J plain bearings become discolored under UV radiation. However, hardness, compressive strength and the wear resistance of the material do not change.

## Vacuum

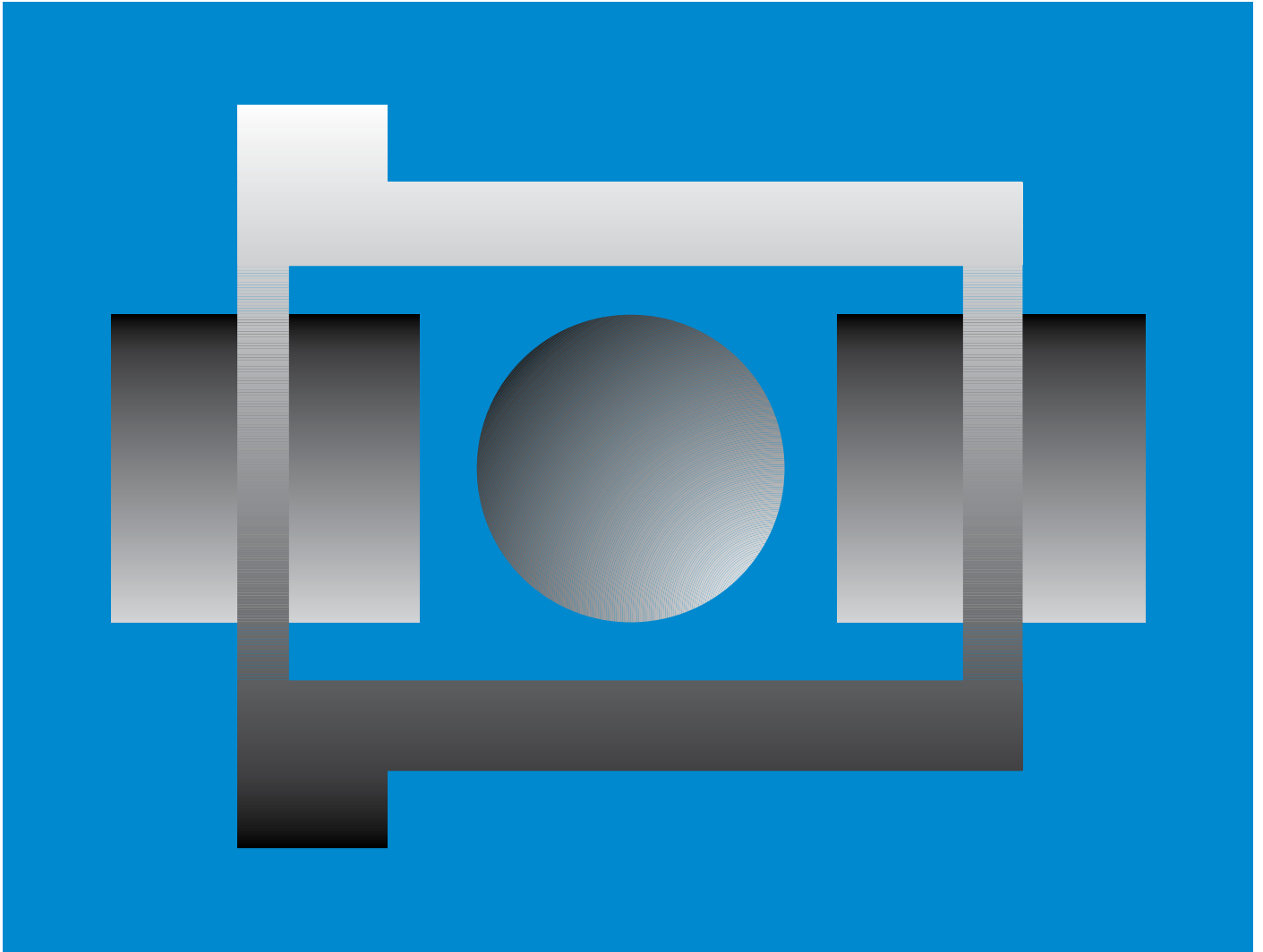
When used in a vacuum environment, the iglide® J plain bearings release moisture as a vapor. Therefore, only dehumidified bearings made of iglide® J are suitable for the vacuum environment.

## Electrical Properties

iglide® J plain bearings are electrically insulating.

| iglide® J                  |                              |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| Specific volume resistance | $> 10^{13} \Omega \text{cm}$ |
| Surface resistance         | $> 10^{12} \Omega$           |

Electrical properties of iglide® G300

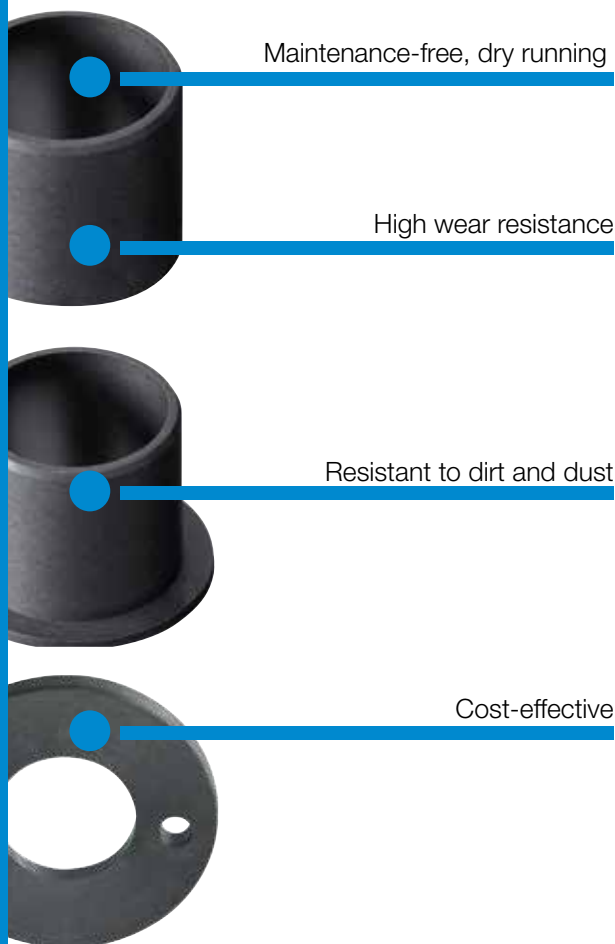


# iglide® G300

- High wear resistance
- Resistance to dust and dirt
- Economic
- Self-lubricating and maintenance free

# iglide® G300 - General Purpose

Most popular iglide® material worldwide



iglide® G300 bearings cover an extremely wide range of different requirements. Typical applications include medium to high loads, medium sliding speeds and medium temperatures. Typical applications include medium to high loads, medium sliding speeds and medium temperatures.

## + Best Applications

- When you need an economical all-around performance bearing
- For low to average surface speeds
- When the bearing needs to run on different shaft materials
- For oscillating and rotating movements

## — Not For Use In Applications

- When mechanical reaming of the wall surface is necessary
- When the highest wear resistance is necessary
- When universal chemical resistance is required
  - iglide® T500
- If temperatures are constantly greater than +266°F
  - iglide® T500
- For underwater use



### Typical application areas

- Agricultural machines
- Machine building
- Sports and leisure
- Automotive
- Mechatronics
- Construction machinery



max. +266°F  
min. -40°F



Ø 1/4 to 1 inch  
more sizes available from igus



Ø 1.5 to 150 mm  
metric sizes available from igus

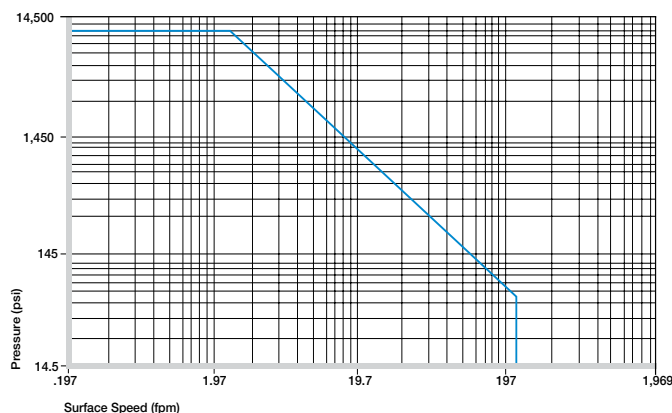
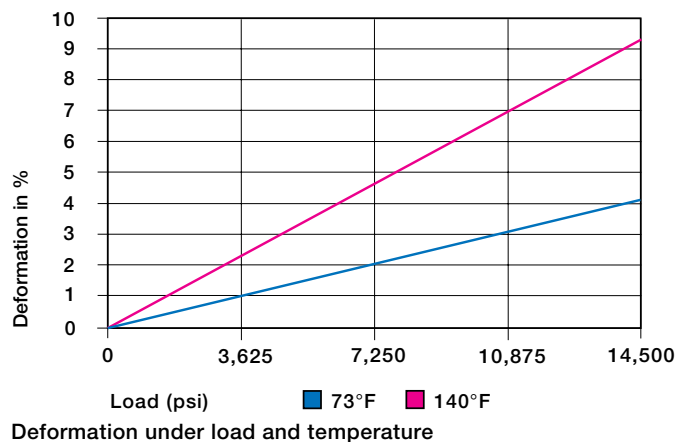


## Material Properties Table

| General Properties                             | Unit       | iglide® G300 | Testing Method |
|--|------------|--------------|----------------|
| Density  | g/cm³      | 1.46         |                |
| Color  |            | dark gray    |                |
| Max. moisture absorption at 73°F / 50% r.h.    | % weight   | 0.7          | DIN 53495      |
| Max. moisture absorption                       | % weight   | 4.0          |                |
| Coefficient of friction, dynamic against steel | μ          | 0.08 - 0.15  |                |
| pv value, max. (dry)                           | psi x fpm  | 12,000       |                |
| <b>Mechanical Properties</b>                   |            |              |                |
| Modulus of elasticity                          | psi        | 1,131,000    | DIN 53457      |
| Tensile strength at 68°F                       | psi        | 30,460       | DIN 53452      |
| Compressive strength                           | psi        | 11,310       |                |
| Permissible static surface pressure (68°F)     | psi        | 11,600       |                |
| Shore D-hardness                               |            | 81           | DIN 53505      |
| <b>Physical and Thermal Properties</b>         |            |              |                |
| Max. long-term application temperature         | °F         | 266          |                |
| Max. application temperature, short-term       | °F         | 428          |                |
| Min. application temperature                   | °F         | -40          |                |
| Thermal conductivity                           | W/m x K    | 0.24         | ASTM C 177     |
| Coefficient of thermal expansion               | K⁻¹ x 10⁻⁵ | 9            | DIN 53752      |
| <b>Electrical Properties</b>                   |            |              |                |
| Specific volume resistance                     | Ωcm        | > 10¹³       | DIN IEC 93     |
| Surface resistance                             | Ω          | > 10¹¹       | DIN 53482      |

## Compressive Strength

The graph shows the elastic deformation of iglide® G300 during radial loading. At the maximum permissible load of 11,600 psi, the deformation is less than 5%. The plastic deformation is minimal up to a pressure of approximately 14,500 psi. However, it is also a result of the cycle time.



Permissible pv value for iglide® G300 running dry against a steel shaft, at 68°F

## Permissible Surface Speeds

iglide® G300 has been developed for low to medium surface speeds. The maximum values shown in the table can only be achieved at low pressure loads. At the given speeds, friction can cause a temperature increase to maximum permissible levels. In practice, though, this temperature level is rarely reached, due to varying application conditions.

|             | Continuous<br>fpm | Short Term<br>fpm |
|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Rotating    | 196               | 393               |
| Oscillating | 137               | 275               |
| Linear      | 787               | 984               |

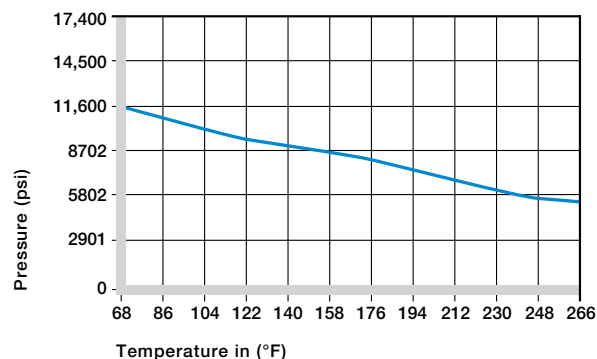
Maximum surface speeds

## Temperatures

Application temperatures affect the properties of plain bearings greatly. The short-term maximum temperature is 428°F, this allows the use of iglide® G300 plain bearings in heat treating applications in which the bearings are not subjected to additional loading.

With increasing temperatures, the compressive strength of iglide® G300 plain bearings decreases. The graph shows this inverse relationship. However, at the long-term maximum temperature of 266°F, the permissible surface pressure is still above 5,800 psi.

The ambient temperatures that are prevalent in applications also has an effect on the bearing wear. With increasing temperatures, the wear increases and this effect is notable starting at the temperature of 248°F.



Recommended maximum permissible static surface pressure of iglide® G300 as a result of temperature

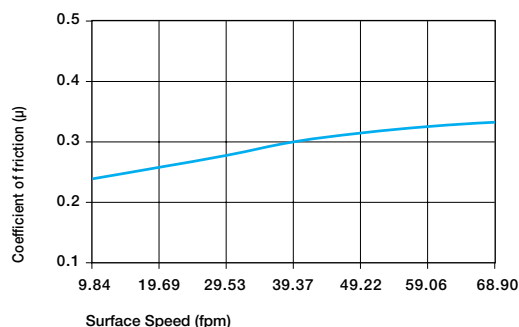
| iglide® G300              | Application Temperature |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| Minimum                   | - 40°F                  |
| Max. long-term            | +266°F                  |
| Max. short-term           | +428°F                  |
| Additional axial securing | +176°F                  |

### Temperature limits for iglide® G300

## Friction and Wear

Similar to wear resistance, the coefficient of friction  $\mu$  also changes with the load. The coefficient of friction decreases with increasing loads, whereas an increase in surface speed causes an increase of the coefficient of friction. This relationship explains the excellent results of iglide® G300 plain bearings for high loads and low speeds.

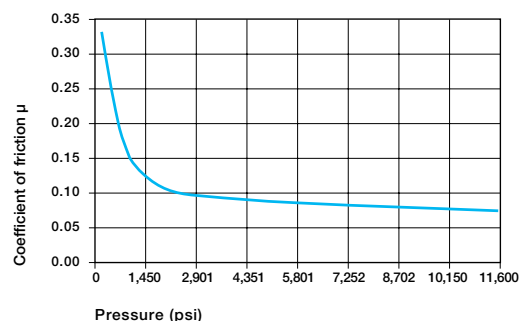
The friction and wear are also dependent, to a large degree, on the shaft partner. Shafts that are too smooth, increase both the coefficient of friction and the wear of the bearing. For iglide® G300, a ground surface with an average roughness  $R_a = 32$  rms is recommended.



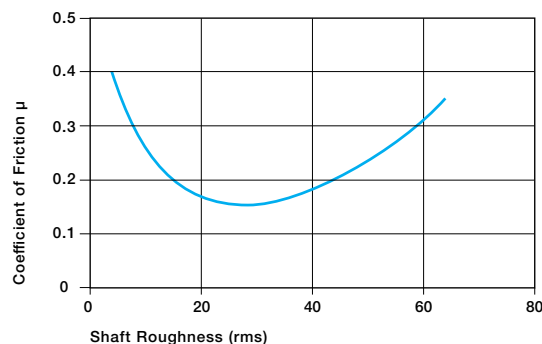
Coefficient of friction of iglide® G300 as a result of the running speed;  $p = 108$  psi

| iglide® G300 | Coefficient of Friction |
|--------------|-------------------------|
| Dry          | 0.08 - 0.15             |
| Grease       | 0.09                    |
| Oil          | 0.04                    |
| Water        | 0.04                    |

Coefficient of friction for iglide® G300 against steel  
(Shaft finish = 40 rms, 50 HRC)



Coefficient of friction of iglide® G300 as a result of the load,  $v = 1.96$  fpm



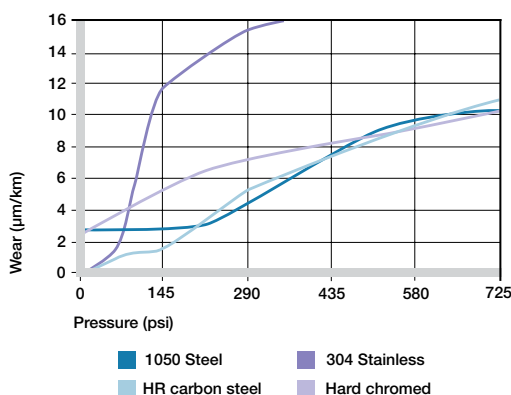
Coefficient of friction as result of the shaft surface  
(Shaft - 1050 hard chromed)

## Shaft Materials

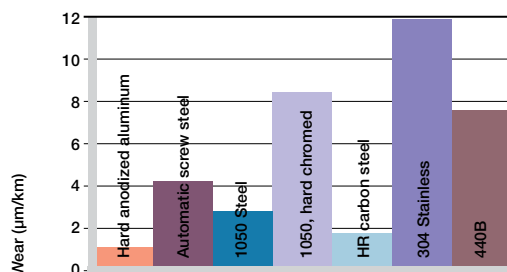
The graphs show results of testing different shaft materials with plain bearings made of iglide® G300. In the graph below it is observed that iglide® G300 can be combined with various shaft materials. The simple shaft materials of free-cutting steel and HR Carbon Steel have proven best at low loads. This helps to design cost-effective systems, since both iglide® G300 and the sliding partner are economically priced.

It is important to note that with increasing loads, the recommended hardness of the shaft increases. The “soft” shafts tend to wear more easily and thus increase the wear of the overall system. If the loads exceed 290 psi, it is important to recognize that the wear rate (the slope of the curves) clearly decreases with the hard shaft materials.

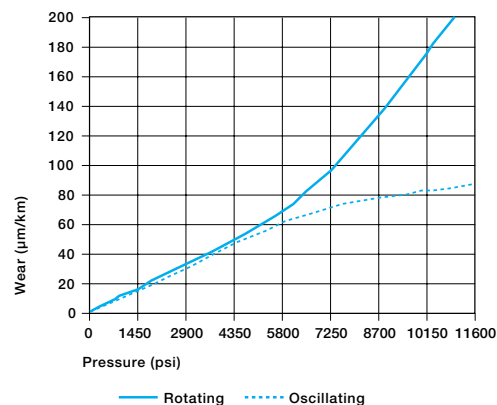
The comparison of rotational movements to oscillating movements shows that iglide® G300 can provide advantages in oscillating movements. The wear of the bearing is smaller for equivalent conditions. The higher the load, the larger the difference. This means that iglide® G300 can be used for oscillating movements that are well above the given maximum load of 11,600 psi. For these loads, the use of hardened shafts is recommended. In addition to the shaft materials presented here, many others have been tested. If the shaft material you plan on using is not contained in the test results presented here, please contact us.



Wear with different shaft materials in rotational operation, as a result of the load



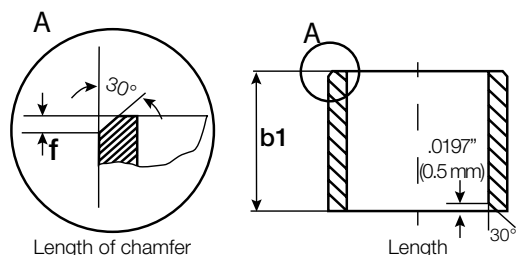
Wear of iglide® G300, rotating with different shaft materials, load  $p = 145$  psi,  $v = 59$  fpm



Wear for pivoting and rotating applications with shaft material 1050 hard chromed, as a result of the load

## Installation Tolerances

iglide® G300 plain bearings are oversized before being pressfit. After proper installation into a recommended housing bore, the inner diameter adjusts to meet our specified tolerances. Please adhere to the catalog specifications for housing bore and recommended shaft sizes. This will help to ensure optimal performance of iglide® plain bearings.



| For Inch Size Bearings |                             |  |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| Length Tolerance (b1)  |                             | Length of Chamfer (f)<br>Based on d1         |
| Length<br>(inches)     | Tolerance (h13)<br>(inches) |  |
| 0.1181 to 0.2362       | -0.0000 / -0.0071           | $f = .012 \rightarrow d_1 .040'' - .236''$   |
| 0.2362 to 0.3937       | -0.0000 / -0.0087           | $f = .019 \rightarrow d_1 > .236'' - .472''$ |
| 0.3937 to 0.7086       | -0.0000 / -0.0106           | $f = .031 \rightarrow d_1 > .472'' - 1.18''$ |
| 0.7086 to 1.1811       | -0.0000 / -0.0130           | $f = .047 \rightarrow d_1 > 1.18''$          |
| 1.1811 to 1.9685       | -0.0000 / -0.0154           |  |
| 1.9685 to 3.1496       | -0.0000 / -0.0181           |  |

| For Metric Size Bearings |                         |  |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| Length Tolerance (b1)    |                         | Length of Chamfer (f)<br>Based on d1   |
| Length<br>(mm)           | Tolerance (h13)<br>(mm) |  |
| 1 to 3                   | -0 / -140               | $f = 0.3 \rightarrow d_1 1 - 6$ mm     |
| > 3 to 6                 | -0 / -180               | $f = 0.5 \rightarrow d_1 > 6 - 12$ mm  |
| > 6 to 10                | -0 / -220               | $f = 0.8 \rightarrow d_1 > 12 - 30$ mm |
| > 10 to 18               | -0 / -270               | $f = 1.2 \rightarrow d_1 > 30$ mm      |
| > 18 to 30               | -0 / -330               |  |
| > 30 to 50               | -0 / -390               |  |
| > 50 to 80               | -0 / -460               |  |

## Chemical & Moisture Resistance

iglide® G300 plain bearings have strong resistance to chemicals. They are also resistant to most lubricants.

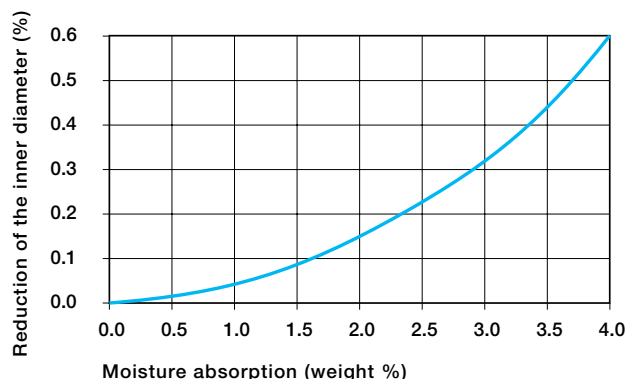
iglide® G300 plain bearings are not affected by most weak organic and inorganic acids.

The moisture absorption of iglide® G300 plain bearings is approximately 1% in the standard atmosphere. The saturation limit submerged in water is 4%. This must be taken into account for these types of applications.

► Chemical table, Page 1364

| Medium                          | Resistance |
|---------------------------------|------------|
| Alcohol                         | + to 0     |
| Hydrocarbon                     | +          |
| Greases, oils without additives | +          |
| Fuels                           | +          |
| Weak acids                      | 0 to –     |
| Strong acids                    | –          |
| Weak alkaline                   | +          |
| Strong alkaline                 | 0          |

+ resistant, 0 conditionally resistant, – not resistant



Effect of moisture absorption on iglide® G300 plain bearings

### Chemical resistance of iglide® G300

All data given concerns the chemical resistance at room temperature (68°F).

## Radiation Resistance

Plain bearings made from iglide® G300 are resistant to radiation up to an intensity of  $3 \times 10^2$  Gy.

## UV-Resistance

iglide® G300 plain bearings are permanently resistant to UV-radiation.

## Vacuum

iglide® G300 plain bearings outgas in a vacuum. Use in a vacuum environment is only possible for dehumidified bearings.

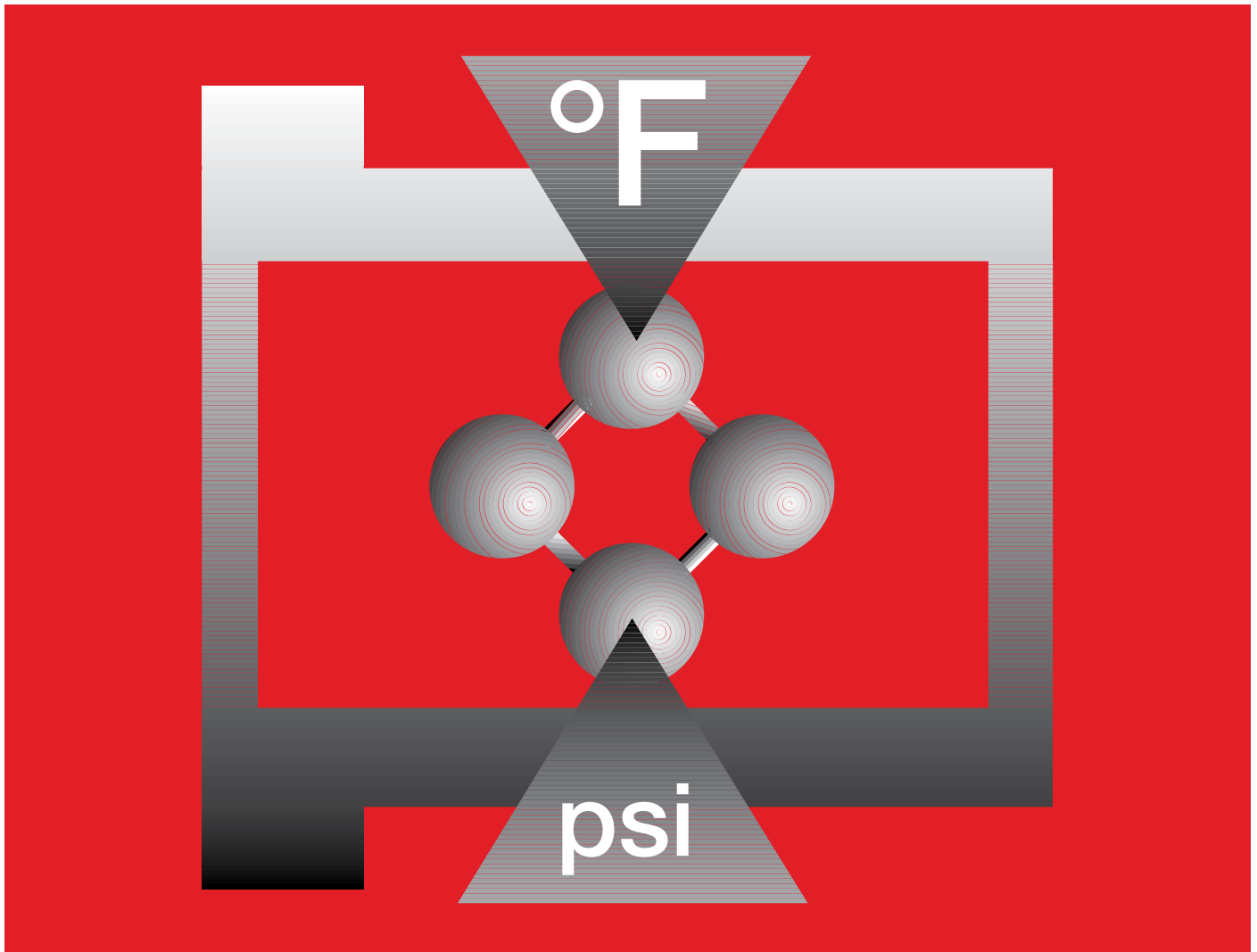
## Electrical Properties

iglide® G300 plain bearings are electrically insulating.

| iglide® G300               |                              |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| Specific volume resistance | $> 10^{13} \Omega \text{cm}$ |
| Surface resistance         | $> 10^{11} \Omega$           |

Electrical properties of iglide® G300





# iglide® T500

- Temperature resistant from -148°F to 482°F in continuous operation
- Universal resistance to chemicals
- High compressive strength
- Very low moisture absorption
- Excellent wear resistance through the entire temperature range

# iglide® T500 - High-Tech Problem Solver

## High temperature and chemical resistance

Temperature resistant  
from -148°F to 482°F in  
continuous operation

Universal resistance to chemicals

High compressive strength

Very low moisture absorption

Excellent wear resistance through  
the entire temperature range

iglide® T500 is defined by its combination of high temperature resistance with compressive strength, along with high resistance to chemicals. iglide® T500 is designed for higher speeds than other iglide® bearings.

### + Best Applications

- When especially high temperature resistance is necessary
- For pressure loads up to 21,760 psi
- For linear movements with a hard stainless steel
- For linear movements especially at high temperatures
- When universal resistance to chemicals is required
- Very low moisture absorption

### — Not For Use In Applications

- For very low wear at high loads
- For economical underwater applications
- For edge compression



#### Typical application areas

- Beverage technology
- Woodworking
- Aerospace engineering
- Cleanroom
- Plastic processing industry



max. +482°F  
min. -148°F



Ø 1/4 to 1 inch  
more sizes available from igus



Ø 2 to 75 mm  
metric sizes available from igus



## Material Properties Table

| General Properties                             | Unit              | iglide® T500 | Testing Method |
|--|-------------------|--------------|----------------|
| Density  | g/cm <sup>3</sup> | 1.44         |                |
| Color  |                   | black        |                |
| Max. moisture absorption at 73°F / 50% r.h.    | % weight          | 0.1          | DIN 53495      |
| Max. moisture absorption                       | % weight          | 0.5          |                |
| Coefficient of friction, dynamic against steel | μ                 | 0.09 - 0.27  |                |
| pv value, max. (dry)                           | psi x fpm         | 37,700       |                |

## Mechanical Properties

|  |     |           |           |
|--|-----|-----------|-----------|
| Modulus of elasticity                      | psi | 1,174,800 | DIN 53457 |
| Tensile strength at 68°F                   | psi | 24,660    | DIN 53452 |
| Compressive strength                       | psi | 14,500    |           |
| Permissible static surface pressure (68°F) | psi | 21,760    |           |
| Shore D-hardness                           |     | 85        | DIN 53505 |

## Physical and Thermal Properties

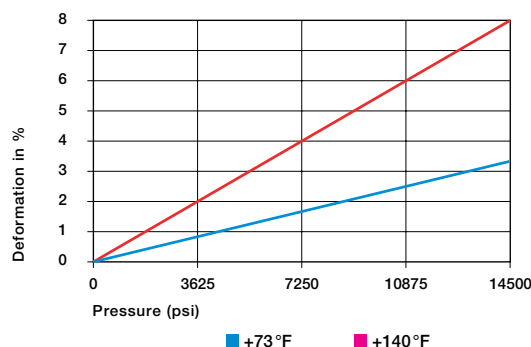
|  |                                    |      |            |
|--|------------------------------------|------|------------|
| Max. long-term application temperature   | °F                                 | 482  |            |
| Max. application temperature, short-term | °F                                 | 599  |            |
| Min. application temperature             | °F                                 | -148 |            |
| Thermal conductivity                     | W/m x K                            | 0.6  | ASTM C 177 |
| Coefficient of thermal expansion         | K <sup>-1</sup> x 10 <sup>-5</sup> | 5    | DIN 53752  |

## Electrical Properties

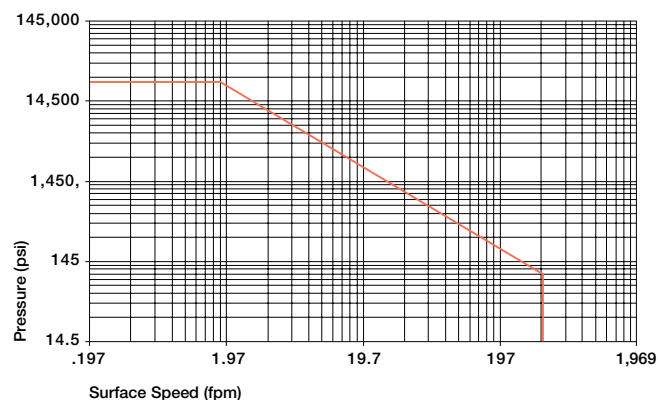
|                            |     |                   |            |
|----------------------------|-----|-------------------|------------|
| Specific volume resistance | Ωcm | < 10 <sup>5</sup> | DIN IEC 93 |
| Surface resistance         | Ω   | < 10 <sup>3</sup> | DIN 53482  |

## Compressive Strength

The graph shows the special compression resistance of iglide® T500 also at very high temperatures. Even at the highest long-term application temperature of 482°F, iglide® T500 plain bearings still withstand a static surface pressure of approximately 4350 psi.



Deformation under load and temperature



Permissible pv values for iglide® T500 running dry against a steel shaft, at 68°F

## Permissible Surface Speeds

iglide® T500 is designed for higher speeds than other iglide® bearings. This is due to its high temperature resistance and excellent heat conductivity. These benefits are readily apparent in the pv values of max. 37,700 psi x fpm. However, only the smallest radial loads may act on the bearings. At the given speeds, friction can cause a temperature increase to maximum permissible levels.

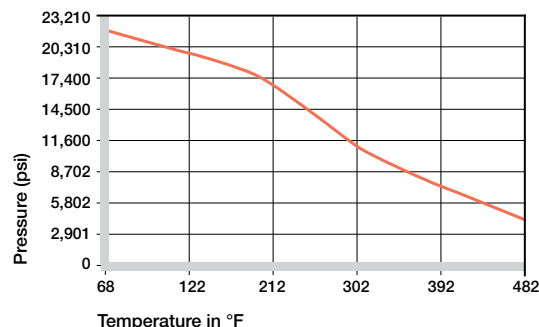
|             | Continuous<br>fpm | Short Term<br>fpm |
|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Rotating    | 295               | 689               |
| Oscillating | 216               | 492               |
| Linear      | 984               | 1968              |

## Maximum surface speeds

## Temperatures

In terms of temperature resistance, iglide® T500 has taken on a leading position. Having a permissible long-term application temperature of 482°F, iglide® T500 will even withstand 599°F for the short-term.

As in all thermoplastics, the compression resistance of T500 decreases with increased temperature. However, the wear drops considerably when used within the observed temperature range of 73°F to 302°F. In certain cases, relaxation of the bearing can occur at temperatures greater than 275°F. This could lead to the bearing moving out of the housing after re-cooling. At temperatures over 275°F, the axial securing of the bearing in the housing needs to be tested. If necessary, secondary measures must be taken to mechanically secure the bearing. Please contact us if you have questions on bearing use.



Recommended maximum permissible static surface pressure of iglide® T500 as a result of temperature

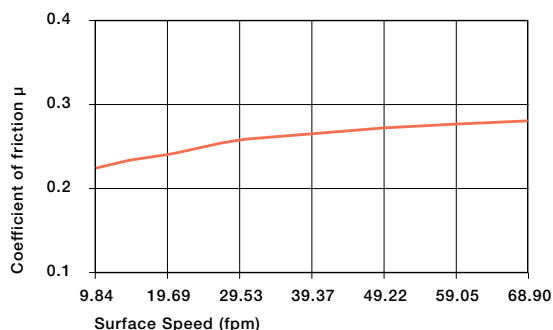
| iglide® T500              | Application Temperature |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| Minimum                   | - 148°F                 |
| Max. long-term            | +482°F                  |
| Max. short-term           | +599°F                  |
| Additional axial securing | +275°F                  |

### Temperature limits for iglide® T500

## Friction and Wear

Similar to wear resistance, the coefficient of friction  $\mu$  also changes with the load. The coefficient of friction increases with an increase in surface speed. On the other hand, an increased load has an inverse effect: the coefficient of friction decreases. This explains the excellent performance of iglide® T500 plain bearings for high loads.

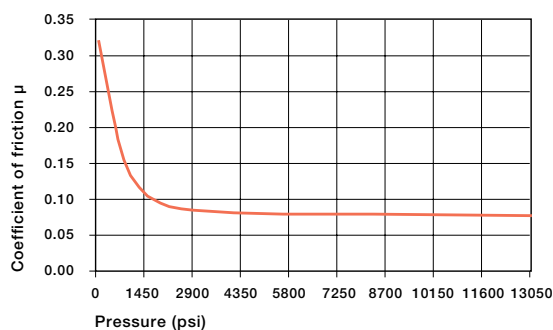
Friction and wear are also dependent to a large degree on the shafting partner. Shafts that are too smooth increase the coefficient of friction of the bearing. For iglide® T500, a ground surface with an average roughness range of 24 - 32 rms is recommended for the shaft.



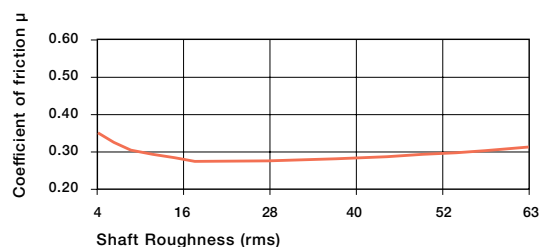
Coefficient of friction for iglide® T500 as a result of the surface speed; p = 108 psi, 1050 hard chromed

| iglide® T500 | Coefficient of Friction |
|--------------|-------------------------|
| Dry          | 0.09 - 0.27             |
| Grease       | 0.09                    |
| Oil          | 0.04                    |
| Water        | 0.04                    |

Coefficient of friction for iglide® T500 against steel  
(Shaft finish = 40 rms, 50 HRC)



Coefficient of friction for iglide® T500 as a result of the load, v = 1.97 fpm

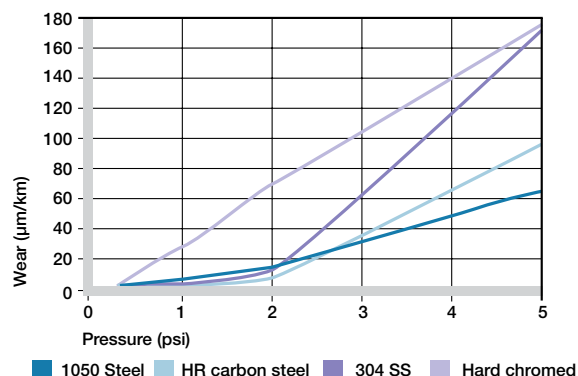


Coefficients of friction as a function of the shaft surface (1050 hard chromed)

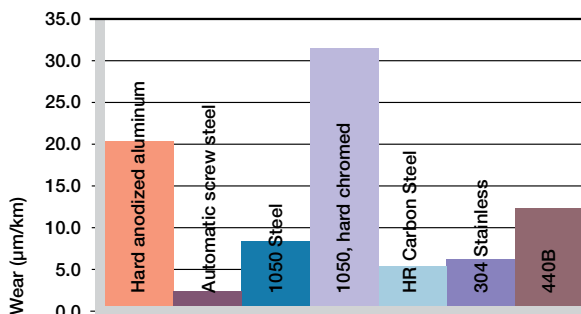
## Shaft Materials

The graphs show results of testing different shaft materials with plain bearings made of iglide® T500. For low loads in rotating operation, the best wear values are found with 303 Stainless and HR Carbon Steel shafts. However, above a load of 290 psi, the bearing wear greatly increases with these two shaft materials. For the higher load range, hard-chromed shafts or Cold Rolled Steel shafts are advantageous. In oscillating operation at low loads, similar wear values for cold rolled steel and 303 stainless steel shafts occur. The wear is somewhat higher than during rotational movements.

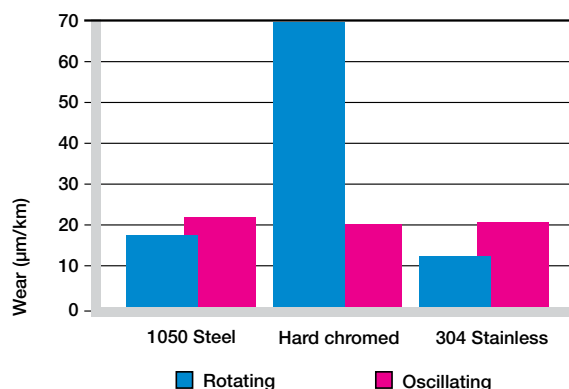
If the shaft material you plan to use is not contained in this list, please contact us.



Wear of iglide® T500 with different shaft materials in rotational operation



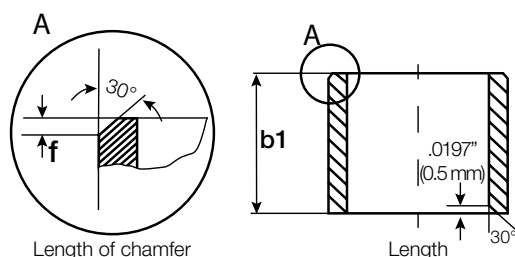
Wear of iglide® T500 with different shaft materials, p = 108 psi, v = 98 fpm



Wear for oscillating and rotating applications with different shaft materials p = 290 psi

## Installation Tolerances

iglide® T500 plain bearings are oversized before being pressfit. After proper installation into a recommended housing bore, the inner diameter adjusts to meet our specified tolerances. Please adhere to the catalog specifications for housing bore and recommended shaft sizes. This will help to ensure optimal performance of iglide® plain bearings.



| For Inch Size Bearings |                             |   |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|---|
| Length Tolerance (b1)  |                             | Length of Chamfer (f)<br>Based on d1      |
| Length<br>(inches)     | Tolerance (h13)<br>(inches) |   |
| 0.1181 to 0.2362       | -0.0000 / -0.0071           | f = .012 → d <sub>1</sub> .040" - .236"   |
| 0.2362 to 0.3937       | -0.0000 / -0.0087           | f = .019 → d <sub>1</sub> > .236" - .472" |
| 0.3937 to 0.7086       | -0.0000 / -0.0106           | f = .031 → d <sub>1</sub> > .472" - 1.18" |
| 0.7086 to 1.1811       | -0.0000 / -0.0130           | f = .047 → d <sub>1</sub> > 1.18"         |
| 1.1811 to 1.9685       | -0.0000 / -0.0154           |   |
| 1.9685 to 3.1496       | -0.0000 / -0.0181           |   |

| For Metric Size Bearings |                         |                                       |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Length Tolerance (b1)    |                         | Length of Chamfer (f)<br>Based on d1  |
| Length<br>(mm)           | Tolerance (h13)<br>(mm) |                                       |
| 1 to 3                   | -0 / -140               | f = 0.3 → d <sub>1</sub> 1 - 6 mm     |
| > 3 to 6                 | -0 / -180               | f = 0.5 → d <sub>1</sub> > 6 - 12 mm  |
| > 6 to 10                | -0 / -220               | f = 0.8 → d <sub>1</sub> > 12 - 30 mm |
| > 10 to 18               | -0 / -270               | f = 1.2 → d <sub>1</sub> > 30 mm      |
| > 18 to 30               | -0 / -330               |                                       |
| > 30 to 50               | -0 / -390               |                                       |
| > 50 to 80               | -0 / -460               |                                       |

## Chemical Resistance

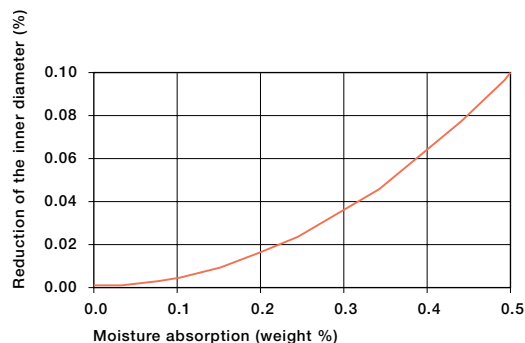
iglide® T500 plain bearings are close to universally resistant to chemicals. They are only attacked by concentrated nitric acid and by sulfuric acid with acidity levels over 65%. The list at the end of this catalog provides more comprehensive detailed information.

| Medium                          | Resistance |
|---------------------------------|------------|
| Alcohol                         | +          |
| Hydrocarbon                     | +          |
| Greases, oils without additives | +          |
| Fuels                           | +          |
| Weak acids                      | +          |
| Strong acids                    | –          |
| Weak alkaline                   | +          |
| Strong alkaline                 | +          |

+ resistant, 0 conditionally resistant, – not resistant

### Chemical resistance of iglide® T500

All data given concerns the chemical resistance at room temperature (68°F).



Effect of moisture absorption on iglide® T500 plain bearings

## Radiation Resistance

Plain bearings made from iglide® T500 are resistant to radiation up to an intensity of  $1 \times 10^5$  Gy. iglide® T500 is the most radioactive-resistant material of the iglide® product line. iglide® T500 is extremely resistant to hard gamma radiation and withstands a radiation dose of 1000 Mrad without detectable change in its properties. The material also withstands an alpha or beta radiation of 10,000 Mrad with practically no damage.

## UV Resistance

The excellent material properties of iglide® T500 do not change under UV radiation and other weathering effects.

## Vacuum

In a vacuum environment, iglide® T500 plain bearings can be used virtually without restrictions. Outgassing takes place to a very limited extent.

## Electrical Properties

iglide® T500 plain bearings are electrically conductive.

| iglide® T500               |                           |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| Specific volume resistance | $< 10^5 \Omega \text{cm}$ |
| Surface resistance         | $< 10^3 \Omega$           |

Electrical properties of iglide® T500

# igus® igubal® Mounted Spherical Bearings

igus® igubal® mounted spherical bearings are made with high quality engineered polymers. They are lubrication-free and maintenance-free. These bearings are lighter and more economical than traditional mounted spherical bearings.

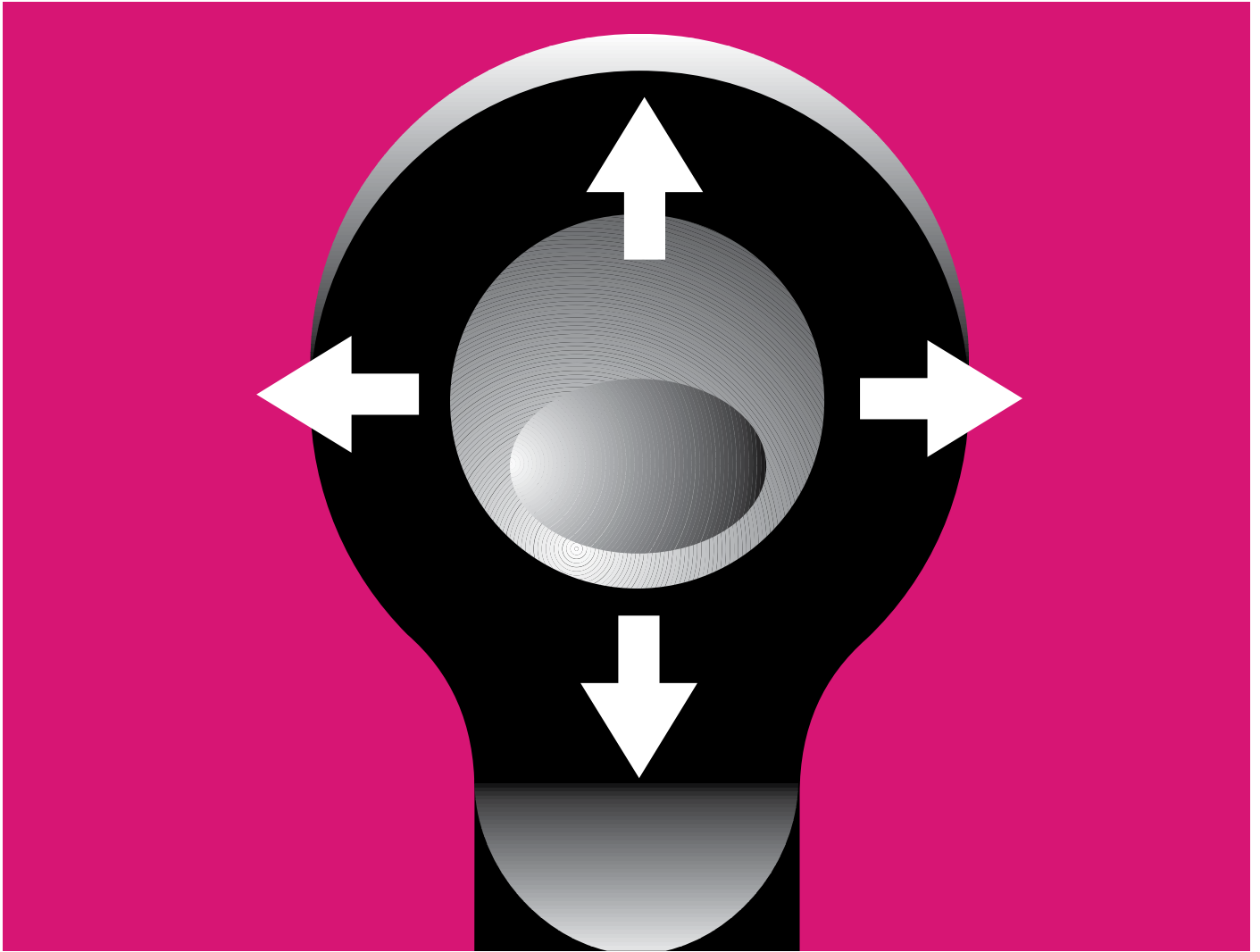
## Features

- Five popular mounting configurations
- Four popular shaft sizes
- Maintenance-free
- Excellent wear resistance
- L280 polymer type bearing material



| igus® igubal® Mounted Spherical Bearings  |                  |                                  |                  |                     |                  |             |         |                     |
|---|------------------|----------------------------------|------------------|---------------------|------------------|-------------|---------|---------------------|
| Item Photo  | Part Number      | Style                            | Size I.D. (inch) | Thread/Housing Type | Qty. per Package | Weight (lb) | Price   | Drawing Link        |
|    | <b>A-KBRI-04</b> | K Series, Female Thread, Rod End | 1/4              | 1/4-28 UNF female   | 4                | 0.06        | \$14.50 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <b>A-KBRI-08</b> |                                  | 1/2              | 1/2-20 UNF female   | 2                | 0.12        | \$21.50 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <b>A-KBRI-12</b> |                                  | 3/4              | 3/4-16 UNF female   | 1                | 0.14        | \$17.00 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <b>A-KBRI-16</b> |                                  | 1                | 1-12 UNF female     | 1                | 0.46        | \$20.00 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|  | <b>A-KARI-04</b> | K Series, Male Thread, Rod End   | 1/4              | 1/4-28 UNF male     | 4                | 0.04        | \$14.00 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <b>A-KARI-08</b> |                                  | 1/2              | 1/2-20 UNF male     | 2                | 0.10        | \$14.00 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <b>A-KARI-12</b> |                                  | 3/4              | 3/4-16 UNF male     | 1                | 0.10        | \$11.00 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <b>A-KARI-16</b> |                                  | 1                | 1-12 UNF male       | 1                | 0.34        | \$18.00 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|  | <b>A-KSTI-04</b> | K Series, Pillow Block           | 1/4              | Pillow block        | 4                | 0.02        | \$10.50 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <b>A-KSTI-08</b> |                                  | 1/2              |                     | 2                | 0.07        | \$14.50 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <b>A-KSTI-12</b> |                                  | 3/4              |                     | 1                | 0.09        | \$9.00  | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <b>A-KSTI-16</b> |                                  | 1                |                     | 1                | 0.20        | \$15.00 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|  | <b>A-EFOI-04</b> | E Series, 2-Bolt Flange          | 1/4              | 2-bolt flange       | 4                | 0.03        | \$14.00 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <b>A-EFOI-08</b> |                                  | 1/2              |                     | 2                | 0.05        | \$14.50 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <b>A-EFOI-12</b> |                                  | 3/4              |                     | 1                | 0.09        | \$13.00 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <b>A-EFOI-16</b> |                                  | 1                |                     | 1                | 0.14        | \$16.50 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|  | <b>A-EFSI-04</b> | E Series, 4-Bolt Flange          | 1/4              | 4-bolt flange       | 4                | 0.04        | \$20.00 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <b>A-EFSI-08</b> |                                  | 1/2              |                     | 2                | 0.04        | \$15.50 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <b>A-EFSI-12</b> |                                  | 3/4              |                     | 1                | 0.12        | \$12.00 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <b>A-EFSI-16</b> |                                  | 1                |                     | 1                | 0.17        | \$14.50 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |





# igubal® Rod Ends

- Self-lubricating, maintenance-free
- High strength under impact loads
- High tensile strength
- Compensation of misalignment
- Compensation of edge loads
- Very low weight

igubal® rod ends can also be used in rough environments. They are corrosion-resistant in humid environments and resistant to weak acids and bases. The operation temperature is from  $-40^{\circ}\text{F}$  up to  $+176^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Rod ends are also resistant to dirt and dust.



Maintenance free,  
dry-running

High strength  
under impact loads

High tensile strength

## + Best Applications

- If you want to save weight
- For rotating, oscillating and linear movements
- If high-frequency oscillations/vibrations occur
- If silent operation is required
- If you need an electrically insulating part
- If corrosion resistance is required
- In combination with pneumatic cylinders and gas struts
- If chemical resistance is required
- If high rigidity is required

## — Not For Use In Applications

- If temperatures are higher than  $+176^{\circ}\text{F}$
- If rotation speeds higher than 98.4 fpm (0.5 m/s) are required
- If really high tensile and shear loads occur
- With a hydraulic cylinder
- If dimensions above 1 inch or 30 mm are required



Compensation of misalignment

Compensation of  
edge loads

Lightweight



max.  $+392^{\circ}\text{F}$   
min.  $-40^{\circ}\text{F}$



Ø 1/4 to 1 inch  
more sizes available from igus



Ø 2 to 30 mm  
metric sizes available from igus

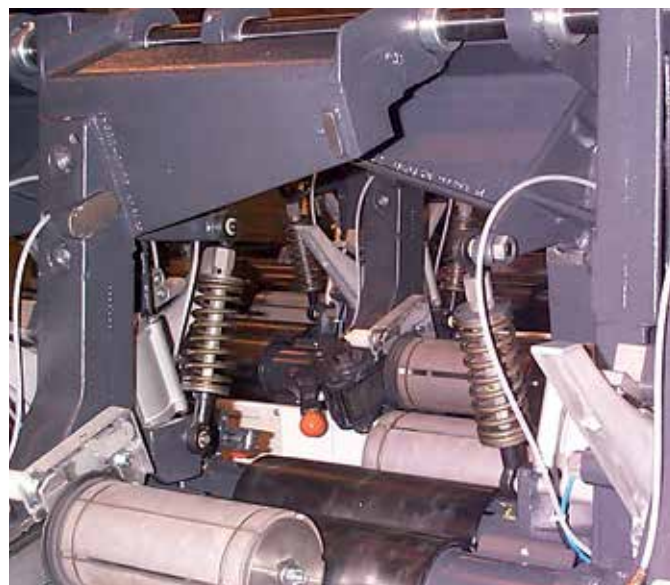


## Typical application areas

- Agricultural machines
- Machine building
- Sports and leisure
- Automotive
- Mechatronics
- Construction machinery



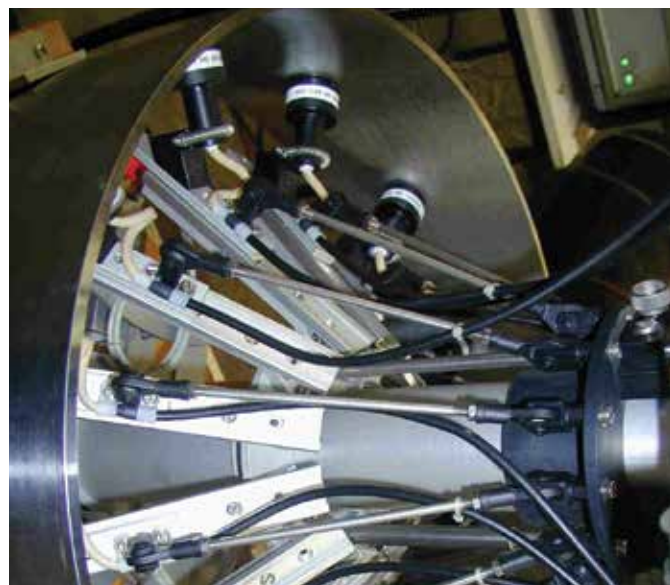
Specialty bikes



Textile industry



Packaging industry



Offshore industry

## Advantages

- Maintenance-free
- High strength under impact loads
- Very high tensile strength for varying loads
- Compensation for misalignment
- Compensation for edge loads
- Resistant to dirt, dust and lint
- Resistant to corrosion and chemicals
- High vibration dampening capacity
- Suitable for rotating, oscillating and linear movements
- Lightweight
- Dimensional K series and E series, dimensions according to standard DIN ISO 12240

## Product range

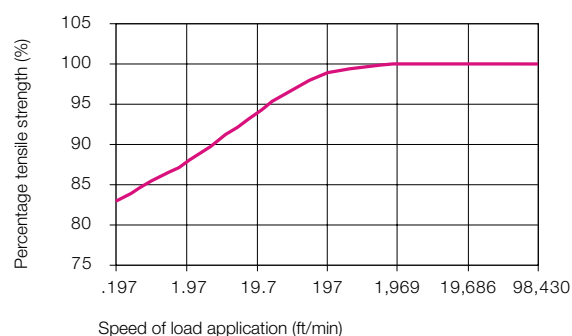
igubal® rod ends are available in the dimensional K series and E series for shaft diameters of 3/16 to 1 inch and 2 to 30 mm.

- Form A – with male thread and
- Form B – with female thread

The dimensional K series and, to a limited extent, E are available in inch dimensions, as well as a special version containing a stainless steel sleeve in the inner race. This allows a significantly higher torque than for the standard plastic race.

## Loads

igubal® rod end bearings handle high loads at normal room temperatures, have excellent dampening properties and weigh only a fifth of traditional metallic rod end bearings. In applications with high continuous loads and high temperatures, the loading capacity of igubal® rod end bearings should be tested in an experiment that duplicates the application.



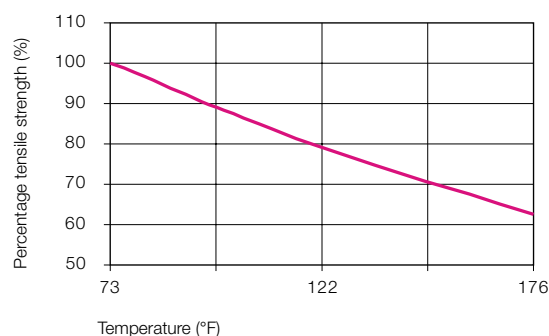
**Effect of the speed of load application on the maximum tensile strength of igubal® rod end bearings**

## Coefficients of Friction and Speed

One important advantage of igubal® spherical bearings is that rapid, rotary movements of a mounted shaft take place directly in the spherical portion. In metallic rod ends, rotary motion takes place between the race and the spherical bearing. High speeds can be achieved with igubal® bearings.

igubal® bearings are used in such a way that the angular movements of the spherical bearings take place at the spherical outer diameter. In contrast, rotations of the shaft are supported directly in the inner diameter of the spherical portion. The advantage, therefore, lies in the plastic vs. steel relationship. Plastic produces lower friction and permits high speeds, even when running dry.

The maintenance-free igubal® bearing system is also suited for linear and oscillating shaft movements.



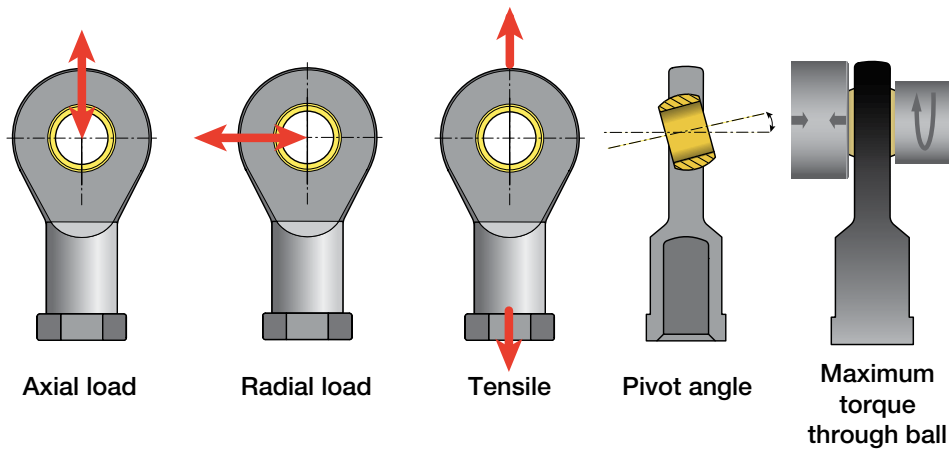
**Effect of the temperature on the maximum tensile strength of igubal® rod end bearings**

## Temperatures

The igubal® rod ends can be used in temperatures from -22 °F up to +176 °F. igubal® rod ends made of HT-Material are suitable for temperatures from -40 °F up to +392 °F (E series, types A and B).

## Tolerances

igubal® rod end bearings can be used at different tolerances depending on the individual application. As a standard program, they are designed with a large amount of bearing clearance, which permits secure operation even at high rotational speeds. The bore of the inner race is produced within a standard tolerance range. Shafts should also meet recommended tolerances.

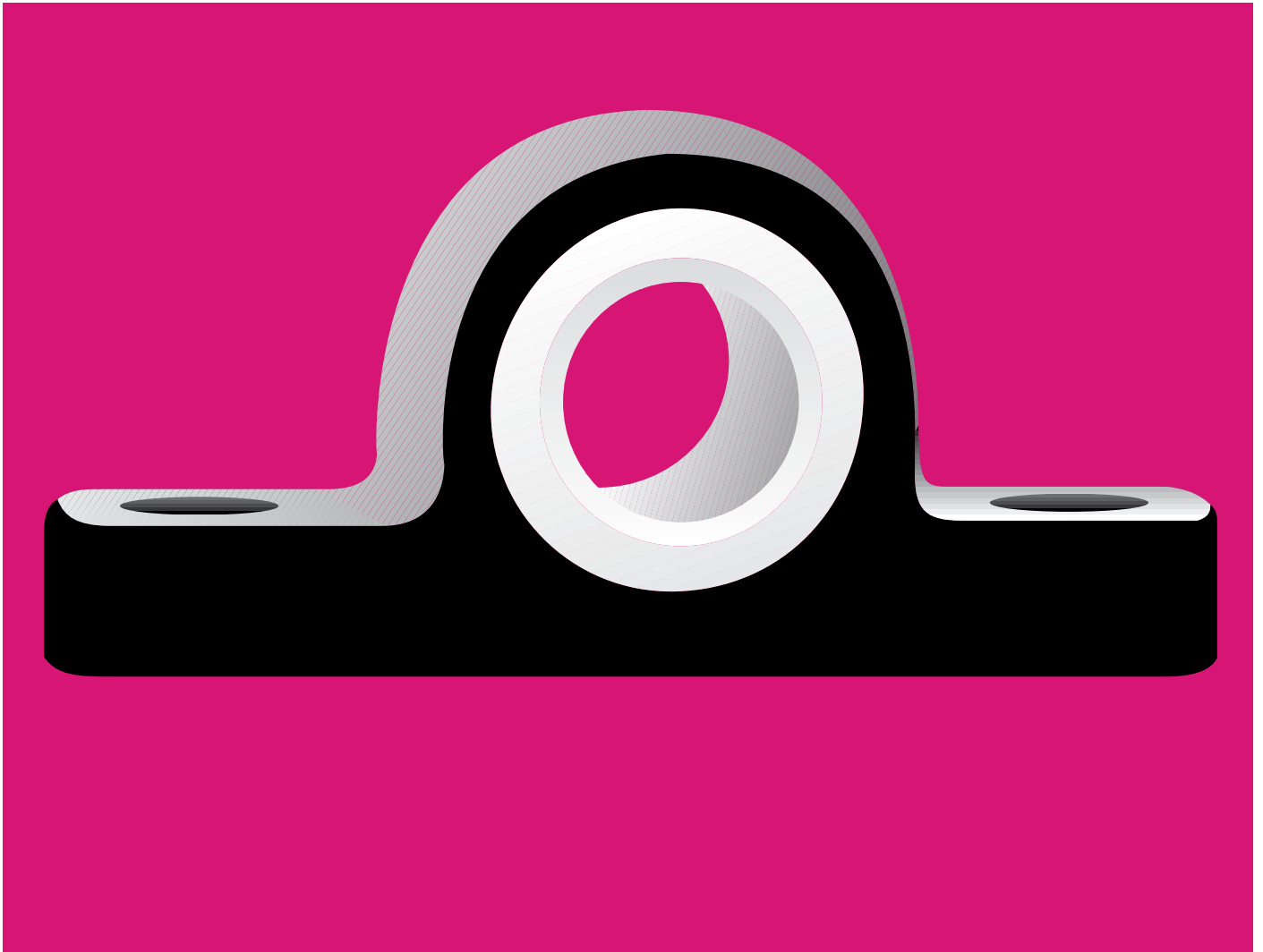


## Recommended Shaft Tolerances

| Inch | Shaft  |        | Metric | Shaft  |        |
|------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
|      | Min.   | Max.   |        | Min.   | Max.   |
| 3/16 | 0.1888 | 0.1900 | 2mm    | 1.975  | 2.000  |
| 1/4  | 0.2485 | 0.2500 | 3mm    | 2.975  | 3.000  |
| 5/16 | 0.3110 | 0.3125 | 5mm    | 4.970  | 5.000  |
| 3/8  | 0.3735 | 0.3750 | 6mm    | 5.970  | 6.000  |
| 7/16 | 0.4358 | 0.4375 | 8mm    | 7.964  | 8.000  |
| 1/2  | 0.4983 | 0.5000 | 10mm   | 9.964  | 10.000 |
| 5/8  | 0.6235 | 0.6250 | 12mm   | 11.957 | 12.000 |
| 3/4  | 0.7479 | 0.7500 | 16mm   | 15.957 | 16.000 |
| 1    | 0.9980 | 1.0000 | 20mm   | 19.948 | 20.000 |

## Thread pitches of the igubal® rod end bearings

| Thread Name | Pitch (mm) |
|-------------|------------|
| M 2         | 0.40       |
| M 3         | 0.50       |
| M 4         | 0.70       |
| M 5         | 0.80       |
| M 6         | 1.00       |
| M 8         | 1.25       |
| M 10        | 1.50       |
| M 10 F      | 1.25       |
| M 12        | 1.75       |
| M 12 F      | 1.25       |
| M 14        | 2.00       |
| M 16        | 2.00       |
| M 16 F      | 1.50       |
| M 18        | 1.50       |
| M 20        | 2.50       |
| M 20 M 20   | 1.50       |
| M 22        | 1.50       |
| M 24        | 2.00       |
| M 27        | 2.00       |
| M 30        | 2.00       |



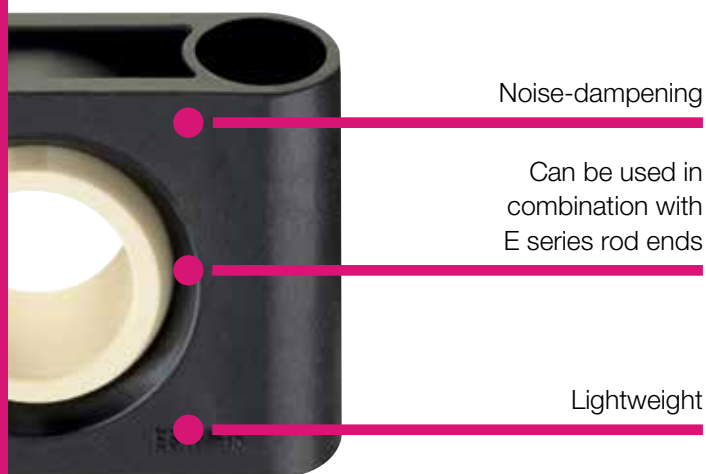
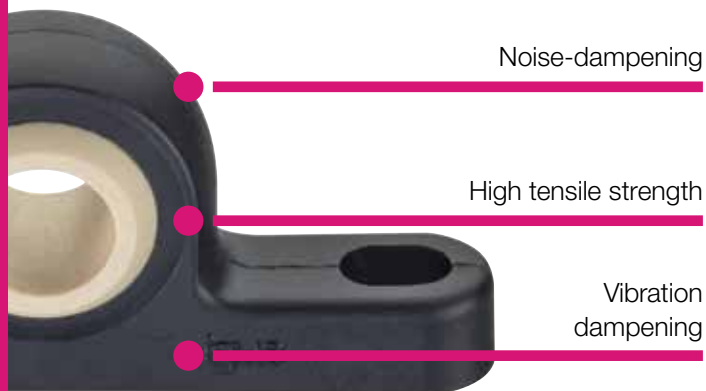
# igubal® Pillow Block

- Maintenance-free, dry running
- High tensile strength
- High endurance strength
- Can be used in combination with E series rod ends
- Lightweight



# igubal® Pillow Block

The igubal® pillow block bearings consist of a housing with a bearing insert. igubal® pillow block bearings are especially easy to install, able to compensate for misalignment and prevent edge loads.





## + Best Applications


- If chemical resistance is required
- If a cost-effective option is requested
- If you need dirt-resistant bearings
- To account for misalignment
- If you need split components

## — Not For Use In Applications

- If temperatures are higher than +176°F
- If an integrated fixing collar is required
- If diameters above 1 inch or 50 mm are required
- If rotation speeds higher than 98.4 fpm (0.5 m/s) are required

 max. +176°F  
min. -22°F

 Ø 1/4 to 1 inch  
more sizes available from igus

 Ø 5 to 50 mm  
metric sizes available from igus



# igubal® Pillow Block - Application examples



## Typical application areas

- Plant design
- Machine building
- Packaging etc.



Stone processing



Solar technology



Paper industry



Packaging industry

## General information

igubal® pillow blocks are made of igumid G according to DIN 71752. The pillow blocks are available in a variety of configurations. igubal® pillow blocks can be used in difficult circumstances without any problems. The pillow blocks are corrosion resistant in moist or wet environments and the sliding bearings are resistant to weak acids and alkalis. The operating temperatures range from -22°F to +176°F. igubal® pillow blocks are made out of a high-wear resistant material which requires no external lubrication.

## Advantages

- Maintenance-free, self-lubricating
- High rigidity
- High strength under impact loads
- Compensation for misalignment
- Compensation for edge loads
- Corrosion-free
- Chemically resistant
- Vibration damping
- Suitable for rotating, oscillating and linear movements
- Lightweight
- High radial loads
- Can be used in liquid media
- Space-saving design
- Easy to install
- Predictable lifetime

## Chemical resistance

The ability to pivot allows igubal® pillow block bearings to compensate for misalignment and possible shaft deflection. Applications where these effects cannot be prevented are suited for igubal pillow block bearings.

## Tolerances

Maintenance-free igubal® pillow block bearings are designed with inside diameter tolerance of E10. The shaft should be made to tolerance class h6 to h9. These recommended tolerances allow for changes in the bearing due to temperature and moisture absorption.

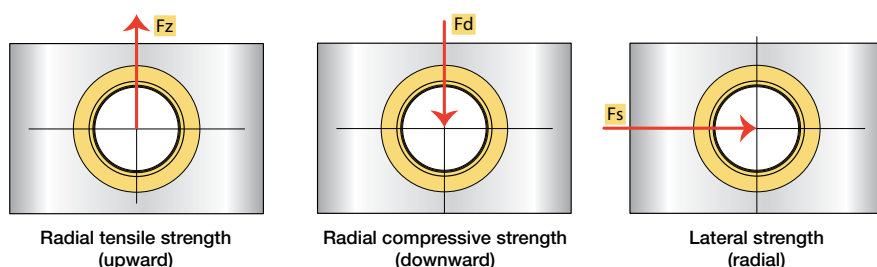
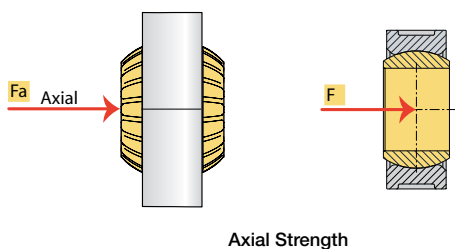
## Mounting

igubal® pillow block bearings are designed for mounting with 2 bolts. Precision mounting of the bearing is not necessary, since the spherical ball compensates for misalignment.

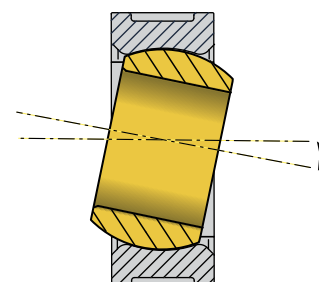
## Loads

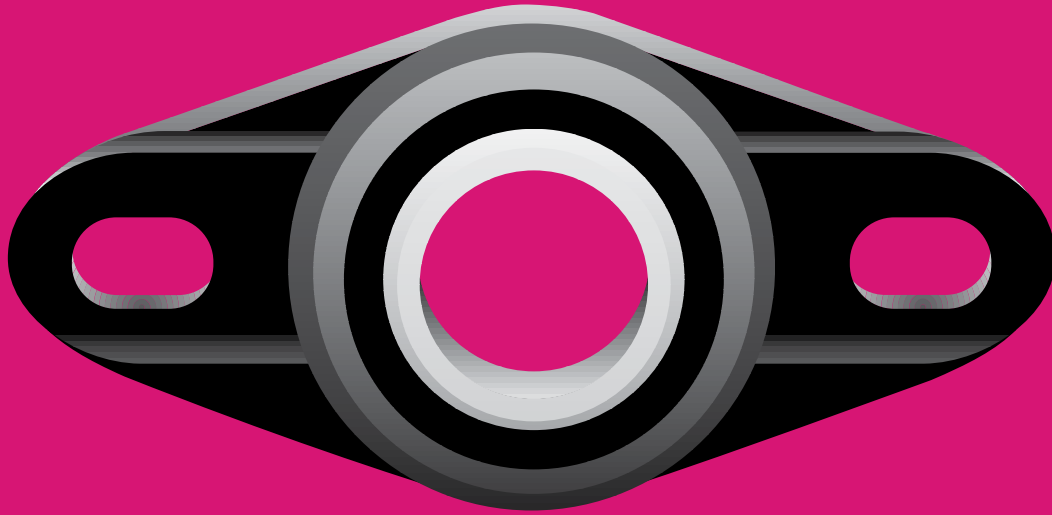
The load capacity of the maintenance-free igubal® bearing elements is very high at normal ambient temperatures. igubal® bearings absorb high forces and weigh only one fifth of traditional, metal bearing housings. The excellent dampening properties are based on the fact that the polymer material of the two part bearing can absorb vibrations differently than steel.

However, plastic specific properties, such as dependence on temperature and behavior under long-term stress, must be taken into consideration when using igubal® bearings. The load capacity of the pillow block should therefore be checked in a practical test, particularly if it will be used under continuous high loads and at elevated temperatures.



## Pivot angle



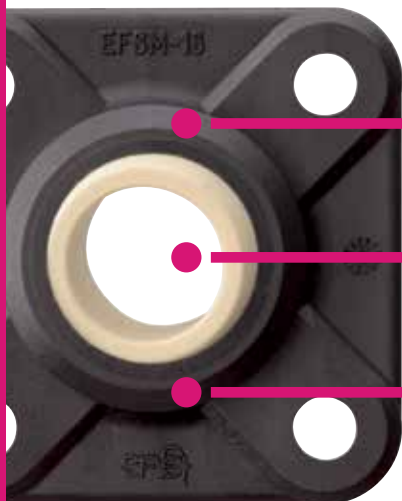


# igubal® Flange Bearing

- Maintenance-free, dry running
- High tensile strength
- High endurance strength
- Compensation for alignment errors
- Compensation for edge loads
- Lightweight

# igubal® Flange Bearing

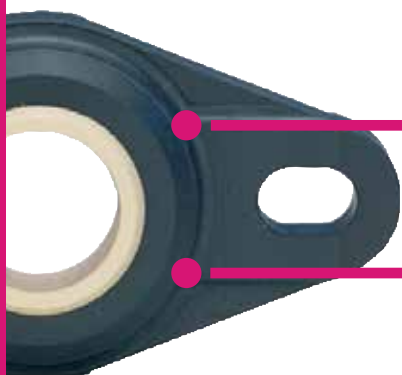
igubal® Flange bearings have been developed for the support of shaft ends or for shafts lead-through. Like all igubal® products, these bearings consist of an igumid G housing and an iglide® L280 spherical ball (with other options available). igubal® Flange bearings are made to the dimensional E series and are offered with two or four mounting holes.



Maintenance-free,  
dry running

High rigidity

High strength under  
impact loads



Lightweight

Low installation space

## + Best Applications

- If chemical resistance is required
- If a cost-effective option is requested
- If you need dirt-resistant bearings
- To adjust misalignment
- If you need split components

## — Not For Use In Applications

- If temperatures are higher than +176°F
- If an integrated fixing collar is required
- If diameters above 1 inch or 50 mm are required
- If rotation speeds higher than 98.4 fpm (0.5 m/s) are required



max. +176°F  
min. -40°F



Ø 3/8 to 1 inch  
more sizes available from igus



Ø 4 to 50 mm  
metric sizes available from igus



# igubal® Flange Bearing - Application examples



## Typical application areas

- Plant design
- Automation
- Agricultural machines
- Machine building
- Food industry etc.



Conveyor technique



Solar industry



Rotary sorter



Food industry

## General Properties

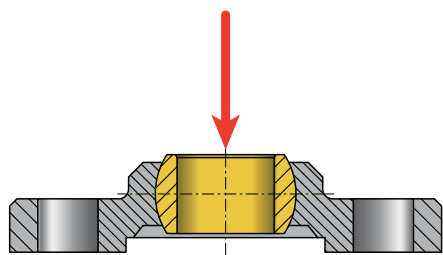
igubal® Flange bearings have been developed for the support of shaft ends or for shafts lead-through. Like all igubal® products, these bearings consist of an igumid G housing and an iglide® L280 spherical ball (with other options available). igubal® Flange bearings are made to the dimensional E series and are offered with two or four mounting holes.

## Areas of Application

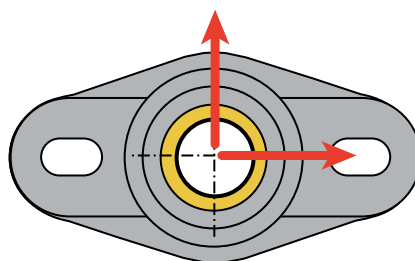
Since igubal® flange bearings are made for maintenance-free use, they are especially suited for applications in which access to the bearing is limited, in moist or wet environments or clean-room environments. Thus, igubal® flange bearings are also found in electric toothbrushes, awnings, conveyor technology, bakery machines and agriculture to name a few.

## Installation

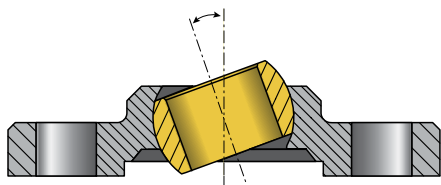
igubal® flange bearings are designed for mounting with 2 or 4 bolts, depending on the design. The 2-hole types are provided with elongated holes, which allow a problem-free adjustment. An exact positioning of the bearing housing is not necessary, since the spherical ball compensates for misalignment.



Static axial load



Static radial load



Pivot Angle



# DryLin® R Linear Plain Bearings

igus® DryLin® R linear plain bearings are dimensionally interchangeable with other popular brands, but offer a low cost alternative to recirculating ball bearings. The low friction liner makes DryLin R suitable for wet or dirty environments.

## Features

- Dimensionally interchangeable with ball bearings
- Available in four shaft diameters in both fixed and self-aligning housings
- Type J polymer is an excellent all-purpose sliding material
- Ideally suited to work with Drylin R hard-anodized aluminum shafting



| igus® DryLin® R Linear Plain Bearings   |                     |                       |                  |               |                            |                  |                   |                  |             |         |                     |                     |
|---|---------------------|-----------------------|------------------|---------------|----------------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------|---------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Item Photo  | Part Number         | Housing Fit           | Size I.D. (inch) | Length (inch) | Housing Type               | Bearing Material | Housing Material  | Qty. per Package | Weight (lb) | Price   | Drawing Link        |                     |
|    | <b>A-RJZI-01-04</b> | Fixed housing         | 1/4              | 3/4           | Closed                     | Type J polymer   | Anodized aluminum | 1                | 0.00        | \$9.25  | <a href="#">PDF</a> |                     |
|   | <b>A-RJUI-01-08</b> |                       | 1/2              | 1-1/4         |                            |                  |                   | 1                | 0.04        | \$10.50 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |                     |
|   | <b>A-RJUI-01-12</b> |                       | 3/4              | 1-5/8         |                            |                  |                   | 1                | 0.06        | \$13.00 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |                     |
|   | <b>A-RJUI-01-16</b> |                       | 1                | 2-1/4         |                            |                  |                   | 1                | 0.23        | \$20.00 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |                     |
|  | <b>A-RJI-01-08</b>  |                       | 1/2              | 1-1/4         |                            |                  | Open              | Type J polymer   | 1           | 0.03    | \$6.50              | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <b>A-RJI-01-12</b>  |                       | 3/4              | 1-5/8         |                            |                  |                   |                  | 1           | 0.05    | \$7.00              | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <b>A-RJI-01-16</b>  |                       | 1                | 2-1/4         |                            |                  |                   |                  | 1           | 0.11    | \$9.75              | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|  | <b>A-OJUI-01-08</b> |                       | 1/2              | 1-1/4         | Open                       |                  | Anodized aluminum |                  | 1           | 0.11    | \$14.50             | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <b>A-OJUI-01-12</b> |                       | 3/4              | 1-5/8         |                            |                  |                   | 1                | 0.06        | \$16.50 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |                     |
|   | <b>A-OJUI-01-16</b> |                       | 1                | 2-1/4         |                            |                  |                   | 1                | 0.23        | \$22.50 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |                     |
|  | <b>A-RJUI-03-08</b> | Self-aligning housing | 1/2              | 1-1/4         | Closed                     |                  |                   | 1                | 0.03        | \$11.00 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |                     |
|   | <b>A-RJUI-03-12</b> |                       | 3/4              | 1-5/8         |                            |                  |                   | 1                | 0.06        | \$13.00 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |                     |
|   | <b>A-RJUI-03-16</b> |                       | 1                | 2-1/4         |                            |                  |                   | 1                | 0.11        | \$21.00 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |                     |
|  | <b>A-OJUI-03-08</b> |                       | 1/2              | 1-1/4         | Open                       |                  |                   | 1                | 0.11        | \$11.00 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |                     |
|   | <b>A-OJUI-03-12</b> |                       | 3/4              | 1-5/8         |                            |                  |                   | 1                | 0.06        | \$14.00 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |                     |
|   | <b>A-OJUI-03-16</b> |                       | 1                | 2-1/4         |                            |                  |                   | 1                | 0.23        | \$21.00 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |                     |
|  | <b>A-FJUI-11-08</b> | Fixed housing         | 1/2              | 1-11/16       | 4-bolt flange pillow block |                  |                   | 1                | 0.18        | \$41.50 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |                     |
|   | <b>A-FJUI-11-12</b> |                       | 3/4              | 2-1/16        |                            |                  |                   | 1                | 0.46        | \$50.00 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |                     |
|   | <b>A-FJUI-11-16</b> |                       | 1                | 2-13/16       |                            |                  |                   | 1                | 1.21        | \$83.00 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |                     |
|   | <b>A-FJUI-13-08</b> | Self-aligning housing | 1/2              | 1-11/16       |                            |                  |                   | 1                | 0.18        | \$41.50 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |                     |
|   | <b>A-FJUI-13-12</b> |                       | 3/4              | 2-1/16        |                            |                  |                   | 1                | 0.46        | \$50.00 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |                     |
|   | <b>A-FJUI-13-16</b> |                       | 1                | 2-13/16       |                            |                  |                   | 1                | 1.21        | \$83.00 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |                     |





## DryLin® R Round Shaft Guide Systems

- Self-lubricating
- Maintenance-free
- Corrosion-free
- Resistant to dirt
- Low weight
- Dimensionally interchangeable with recirculating ball bearings

# DryLin® R Round Shaft Guide Systems - Advantages



Hard-anodized aluminum shafts guarantee optimum running properties

Steel, stainless steel, and carbon fiber shafts available

Round shaft and supported round shafts available

Linear adapter and complete housing made from aluminum

DryLin® liner made from dry-tech® high-performance plastics

5 liner material options available

Lightweight, hard anodized aluminum tubes available

## Self-lubricating round shaft guide systems – DryLin® R

DryLin® R is dimensionally interchangeable with linear ball bearings, but offers cleaner, more cost-effective results even in harsh environments. The standard RJUI/RJUM bearing consists of an iglide® J liner slip-fit into an aluminum housing. The unique grooved design of the J liner minimizes clearance, is suitable for use in extremely wet and dirty environments, and is easily replaceable. Dimensionally interchangeable 100% plastic parts RJL/RJM/RJIP/RJMP are also available for cost-savings, weight reduction, and other technical advantages. DryLin® R bearings may also be used with high temperature and chemically resistant iglide® T500 (X)\* (TUI/TUM) liners for more demanding applications, and E7 material liners for steel and stainless shafting.

- 100% self-lubricating
- Dimensionally interchangeable with standard recirculating ball bearings
- Large variety of housing options
- Shafts, shaft-end supports and accessories available
- Replaceable bearing liner
- 300 series stainless steel housing available

### Typical application areas:

- Packaging
- Lab
- Kiosk
- 3D Printing



max. +482°F (+250°C)  
min. -130°F (-90°C)  
(depending on material)



8 shaft materials  
8 versions  
Inner-Ø up to 60 mm



Inch dimensions available

Clean-Room

Cleanroom certified  
IPA Fraunhofer



Free of toxins  
ROHS 2011/65/EU



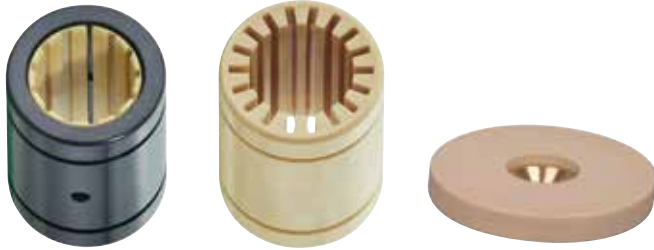
ESD-compatible  
(electrostatic discharge)

# DryLin® R Round Shaft Guide Systems - Product overview



## Liners and pressfit bearings

- Low friction, optimized wear quality
- Space saving, lightweight
- High chemical resistance



## Linear plain bearing

- Aluminum or stainless steel adapter with iglide® material liner
- Solid iglide® plastic bearings available, dimensionally interchangeable with recirculating ball bearings
- Closed or open versions available
- Self-aligning
- Sliding discs available



## Pillow blocks and floating pillow blocks

- Easy to assemble
- Stands up to high static load
- Replaceable bearing liners
- Split housing for quick liner replacement available



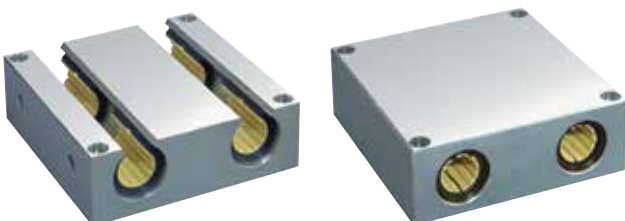
## Open linear plain bearings

- For supported loads using supported shafting
- Round or mounted design
- Adjustable options
- Optional floating bearing for quick assembly and design optimization



## Flange bearing

- Easy to fit
- Round or square options available
- Standard or twin flange designs



## Quad block

- Closed or open design options
- Quad block housing with 4 bearing liners
- Floating bearing available

# DryLin® R - Application Examples



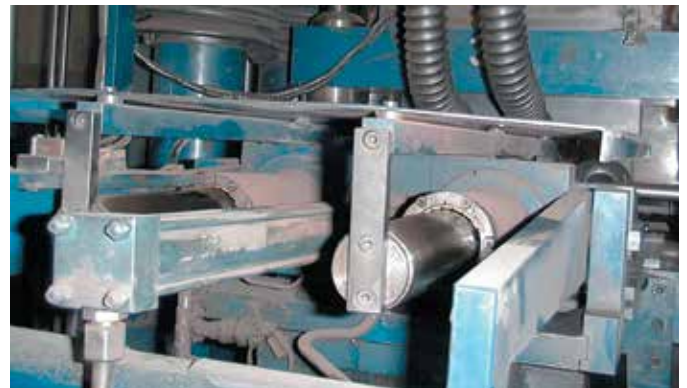
DryLin® R linear plain bearings on supported aluminum shafts are used in the guide for this cutting table. The DryLin® components stand up to the high levels of dust and dirt, and offer accurate, smooth operation.



This saw mill uses a DryLin® linear bearing with iglide® J plastic liner for the angle stops.



This heavy duty application has run reliably for more than three years thanks to DryLin® RJUM-01 linear bearings



Despite the high stresses from abrasive particles and powder particles, this compactor unit can extend maintenance-free uptime by up to two years after switching to DryLin® R linear bearings.



Maintenance-free, precise, compact, and wear resistant bearing liners were mounted directly in the passages of this machine's frame.



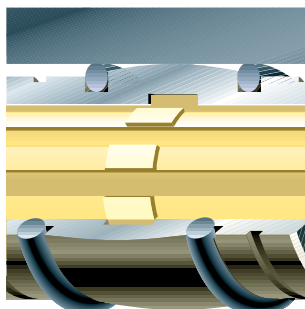
To enable fast, and precise adjustment of a production line without the need for downtime, DryLin® precision linear guides were utilized.



# DryLin® R - Technical data

## DryLin® R linear plain bearings

The DryLin® standard round bearings consist of a replaceable iglide® J, J200, A180 or T500 (X)\* bearing liner, manufactured to fit securely into an anodized aluminum bearing housing, axially secured via a snap ring groove. DryLin® linear bearings are designed as dimensionally interchangeable with standard ball bearings. Made of highly wear resistant iglide® J, J200, A180 or T500 (X)\* materials, which offer technical advantages as well as cost savings. Plastic bearings are well suited for applications where machine components are primarily stainless steel, such as in food production and packaging equipment, as well as applications where weight savings are critical. DryLin® R linear plain bearings are designed to fit housings with our recommended tolerances, secured via circlips in the same way as ball bearings.








## Dirt, dust, fibers

An important feature of all the linear plain bearings is their tolerance of dirt and other abrasive particles. For most conventional bearing systems, the use of wiper or seals is recommended to prevent the accumulation of dirt. With DryLin®, the patented design of the bearing surface, which uses connected slide pads, provides performance benefits for dirty environments. Dirt, even if it becomes wet on the shaft, is wiped away by the individual slide pads and is wiped to an open area. The running sections of the DryLin® bearings then slide on the shaft that has been cleared of all contaminants.

## Split linear bearings

Applications on the edge of technical feasibility or in extreme environments often require frequent replacement of linear bearings. DryLin® linear bearings can provide significant increases in service life, and even when replacement is necessary, the replaceable bearing liners can offer substantial cost savings. Replacing only the bearing's liner can reduce maintenance time by 90%. The range of split bearing housings are easily opened, and the split shell means that the shafts are able to stay in place while a new bearing and liner can be installed around the shaft, keeping installation time to a minimum.



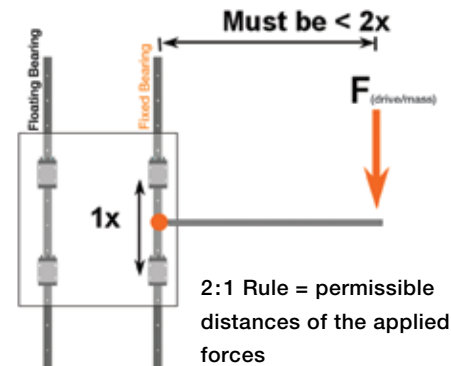
|   | <br>The "all-rounder" –<br>iglide® J | <br>The specialist –<br>iglide® J200 | <br>The extreme –<br>iglide® T500 (X) | <br>The marathon runner –<br>iglide® E7 | <br>FDA compliant –<br>iglide® A180 |
|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| <b>Optimal shaft material(s)</b>          | all shaft materials   | Aluminum,<br>hard anodized  | Hardened stainless steel<br>Hard chromed plated steel   | Steel<br>stainless steel shaft   | all shaft materials  |
| <b>Application temperature</b>            | -40°F to +194°F<br>(-40°C to +90°C)   | -40°F to +194°F<br>(-40°C to +90°C)   | -148°F to +482°F<br>(-100°C to +250°C)  | -40°F to +194°F<br>(-40°C to +90°C)  | -40°F to +194°F<br>(-40°C to +90°C)  |
| <b>Best coefficient of friction with</b>  | Steel shaft   | Aluminum,<br>hard anodized  | Steel hard<br>chrome-plated   | Steel<br>stainless steel shaft   | Stainless steel shaft  |
| <b>Maximum life time</b>                  | Aluminum, hard<br>anodized  | Aluminum,<br>hard anodized  | Hardened<br>stainless steel   | Steel<br>stainless steel shaft   | Stainless steel shaft  |
| <b>Permissible stat. surface pressure</b> | 35 MPa  | 23 MPa  | 150 MPa   | 18 MPa   | 28 MPa   |
| <b>Moisture absorption</b>                | 1.3% weight   | 0.7% weight   | 0.5% weight   | < 0.1% weight  | 0.2% weight  |
| <b>Volume resistance</b>                  | > 10 <sup>13</sup> Ωcm  | > 10 <sup>8</sup> Ωcm   | < 10 <sup>5</sup> Ωcm   | > 10 <sup>9</sup> Ωcm  | > 10 <sup>12</sup> Ωcm   |
| <b>Part No.</b>                           | JUM-...   | J200UM-...  | TUM-.../XUM-...   | E7UM-...   | A180UM-...   |

# DryLin® R - Design standards

## Eccentric Forces

### The 2:1 Rule

When using linear plain bearings it is important to ensure that the acting forces follow the 2:1 Rule (see drawing). If either the load or the drive force (F) is greater than twice the bearing length (1X), then a binding or interrupted motion may occur. If the location of the drive force or load cannot be changed, simply increase the distance between the bearings, or create a counterbalance to move the center-of-gravity back within the 2 to 1 ratio.



## Fixed and Floating Bearing Mounting Instructions

When using systems with 2 parallel rails, one side must be designated as the “fixed” rail, and the opposite side as the “floating” rail.

### Why use floating bearings?

- Promotes smooth gliding performance and maximizes bearing life
- Prevents binding caused by parallelism and angle errors
- Decreases necessary drive force and wear by minimizing friction-forces
- Enhances the precision of the system over the bearings' lifetime.
- Reduce assembly time and co

### Fixed Bearings

The “fixed” bearing rail should be positioned closest to the drive force. This rail will determine the precision of the system; no system should contain more than two “fixed” bearings.

### Floating/Self-Aligning Bearings

The “floating” rail should be the rail located furthest from the drive force. It is to act only as a guide, and will compensate for any misalignments or angle errors in the system ensuring proper functionality.

### Mounting Surfaces

The mounting surfaces for rails and bearings should have a very flat surface (e.g milled surface) in order to enhance performance. Variations in these surfaces may be compensated for by using floating bearings.

## DryLin® R - Mounting Instructions

DryLin® R linear plain bearings in the 03 Design Series are self-aligning and offer great advantages in applications with parallel shafts. They are able to compensate for alignment and parallelism errors and should be used on the shaft located furthest from the drive mechanism.

The design provides a raised spherical area on the outer diameter of the aluminum adapter for self-alignment. Load capacity is the same as the fixed version.

Even in unfavorable edge-load conditions, the load is supported by the entire projected surface

In order to compensate for parallelism errors between two shafts, the outer diameter is designed to be smaller than the

housing bore diameter by 0.2 - 0.3 mm (depending on the size). With the use of mounted O-rings, these bearings have an elastic bearing seat.

### Compensation for angle errors

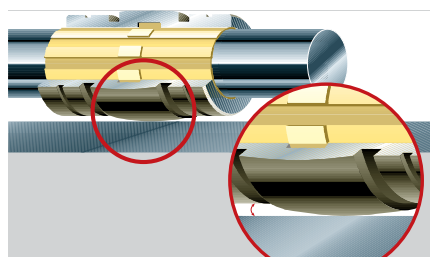
Series RJUI/RJUM/OJUI/OJUM-03  $\pm 0.5^\circ$

Series RJUM-06-LL/OJUM-06-LL  $\pm 3.5^\circ$

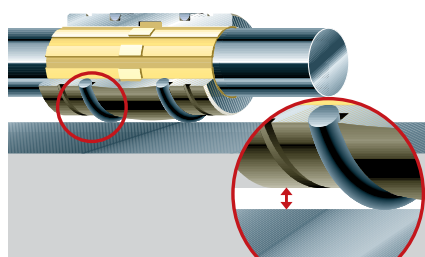
### Compensation of parallelism errors

Series RJUI/RJUM/OJUI/OJUM-03  $\pm 0.1$  mm (.004")

Series RJUM-06-LL/OJUM-06-LL  $\pm 3$  mm (.12")



The spherical DryLin® adapters can compensate for alignment errors. A hard-anodization protects the aluminum adapter from wear.



With built in clearances and the use of O-rings, the self-aligning DryLin® R bearings of the 03 Design Series can compensate for parallelism errors.



The self-aligning DryLin® R bearings of the 06 LL design series can compensate parallelism errors up to  $\pm .12$ " (3mm).

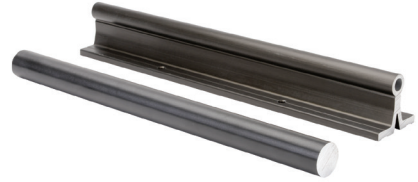




# DryLin® R Hard-Anodized Shafts

igus® DryLin® R hard-anodized shafts were specifically developed as the optimal sliding surface for DryLin R linear bearings. Available in four diameters and three lengths of both round shafting and fully supported shafting.

## Features

- 6061-T6 aluminum hard-anodized to 450-550 HV surface hardness
- Round and fully supported styles
- Four diameters and three lengths up to 1000mm
- Best choice of shafting to use with DryLin R bearings



| igus® DryLin® R Hard-Anodized Shafts  |                       |            |                 |             |                        |                  |                  |             |          |                     |
|---|-----------------------|------------|-----------------|-------------|------------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------|----------|---------------------|
| Item Photo  | Part Number           | Shaft Type | Diameter (inch) | Length (mm) | Material               | Surface Hardness | Qty. per Package | Weight (lb) | Price    | Drawing Link        |
|   | <b>A-AWUI-08-250</b>  | Supported  | 1/2             | 250         | Hard-anodized aluminum | 450-550 HV       | 1                | 0.54        | \$18.00  | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <b>A-AWUI-08-500</b>  |            |                 | 500         |                        |                  | 1                | 1.07        | \$33.00  | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <b>A-AWUI-08-1000</b> |            |                 | 1000        |                        |                  | 1                | 2.13        | \$65.00  | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <b>A-AWUI-12-250</b>  |            | 3/4             | 250         |                        |                  | 1                | 0.92        | \$24.00  | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <b>A-AWUI-12-500</b>  |            |                 | 500         |                        |                  | 1                | 1.85        | \$46.50  | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <b>A-AWUI-12-1000</b> |            |                 | 1000        |                        |                  | 1                | 3.67        | \$94.00  | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <b>A-AWUI-16-250</b>  |            | 1               | 250         |                        |                  | 1                | 1.23        | \$28.50  | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <b>A-AWUI-16-500</b>  |            |                 | 500         |                        |                  | 1                | 2.46        | \$56.00  | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <b>A-AWUI-16-1000</b> |            |                 | 1000        |                        |                  | 1                | 4.92        | \$111.00 | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|  | <b>A-AWI-04-250</b>   | Round      | 1/4             | 250         |                        |                  | 1                | 0.05        | \$9.75   | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <b>A-AWI-04-500</b>   |            |                 | 500         |                        |                  | 1                | 0.10        | \$17.50  | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <b>A-AWI-04-1000</b>  |            |                 | 1000        |                        |                  | 1                | 0.20        | \$35.00  | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <b>A-AWI-08-250</b>   |            | 1/2             | 250         |                        |                  | 1                | 0.19        | \$11.00  | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <b>A-AWI-08-500</b>   |            |                 | 500         |                        |                  | 1                | 0.39        | \$20.50  | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <b>A-AWI-08-1000</b>  |            |                 | 1000        |                        |                  | 1                | 0.77        | \$41.50  | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <b>A-AWI-12-250</b>   |            | 3/4             | 250         |                        |                  | 1                | 0.43        | \$16.50  | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <b>A-AWI-12-500</b>   |            |                 | 500         |                        |                  | 1                | 0.87        | \$30.50  | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <b>A-AWI-12-1000</b>  |            |                 | 1000        |                        |                  | 1                | 1.73        | \$60.00  | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <b>A-AWI-16-250</b>   |            | 1               | 250         |                        |                  | 1                | 0.77        | \$22.00  | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <b>A-AWI-16-500</b>   |            |                 | 500         |                        |                  | 1                | 1.53        | \$41.50  | <a href="#">PDF</a> |
|   | <b>A-AWI-16-1000</b>  |            |                 | 1000        |                        |                  | 1                | 3.05        | \$84.00  | <a href="#">PDF</a> |





## DryLin® Shafting

- Available in supported versions
- Aluminum for low weight
- Diameters 1/2 - 1 inch

# DryLin® Shafts



The "all-rounder" –  
iglide® J



The specialist –  
iglide® J200



The extreme –  
iglide® T500 (X)\*



The marathon runner –  
iglide® E7



FDA compliant –  
iglide® A180

| Optimal shaft material(s)          | all shaft materials                 | Aluminum,<br>hard anodized          | Hardened stainless steel<br>Hard chrome plated steel | Steel<br>stainless steel shaft      | all shaft materials                 |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Application temperature            | -40°F to +194°F<br>(-40°C to +90°C) | -40°F to +194°F<br>(-40°C to +90°C) | -148°F to +482°F<br>(-100°C to +250°C)               | -40°F to +194°F<br>(-40°C to +90°C) | -40°F to +194°F<br>(-40°C to +90°C) |
| Best coefficient of friction with  | Steel shaft                         | Aluminum,<br>hard anodized          | Steel, hard<br>chrome-plated, SS                     | Steel<br>stainless steel shaft      | Stainless steel shaft               |
| Maximum life time                  | Aluminum, hard<br>anodized          | Aluminum,<br>hard anodized          | Hardened<br>stainless steel                          | Steel<br>stainless steel shaft      | Stainless steel shaft               |
| Permissible stat. surface pressure | 35 MPa                              | 23 MPa                              | 150 MPa  | 18 MPa                              | 28 MPa                              |
| Moisture absorption                | 1.3% weight                         | 0.7% weight                         | 0.5% weight  | < 0.1% weight                       | 0.2% weight                         |
| Volume resistance                  | > 10 <sup>13</sup> Ωcm              | > 10 <sup>8</sup> Ωcm               | < 10 <sup>5</sup> Ωcm                                | > 10 <sup>9</sup> Ωcm               | > 10 <sup>12</sup> Ωcm              |
| Part No.                           | JUM-...                             | J200UM-...                          | TUM-.../XUM-...                                      | E7UM-...                            | A180UM-...                          |

## Available shaft materials:

### Aluminum

- Ideal in combination with liners made from iglide® J/J200
- Lightweight
- Lower wear
- Corrosion resistant
- Available from stock

### Steel

- Ideal with E7 liner
- Low-priced standard
- High load capacity
- Dry area applications
- Hard chrome-plated also available
- Lower coefficient of friction against plastic bearings

### Stainless steel

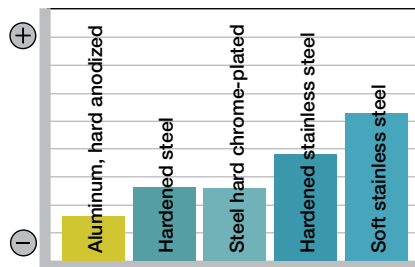
- Ideal with E7 liner
- High corrosion resistance
- High chemical resistance
- Ideal solution for wet applications
- 300 series for extremely chemical intensive applications



Please remember that this is a technical surface.

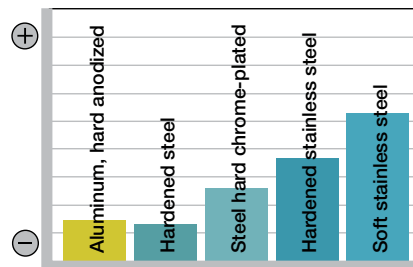
Small color variations are possible due to variable coating depths.

Wear



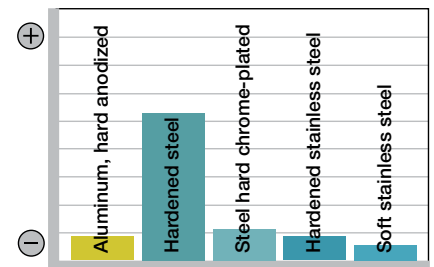
iglide® J against particular shaft materials

Coefficient of friction



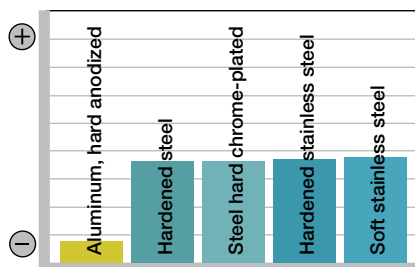
iglide® J against particular shaft materials

Corrosion

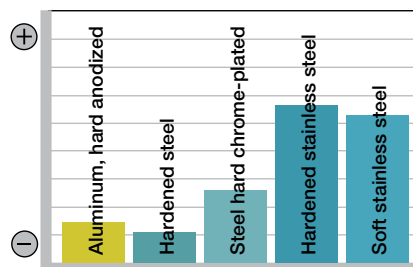


iglide® J against particular shaft materials

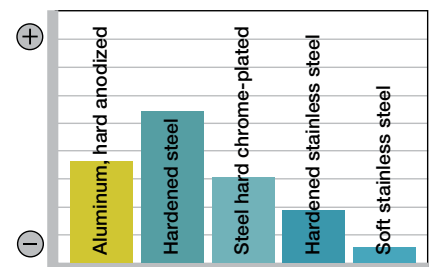
Weight



Costs



Chemical contamination



\*X is the European equivalent material for iglide® T500

# NEMA Planetary Gearboxes

The SureGear PGCN series easily mates to SureStep motors, and other NEMA frame motors. Everything you need to mount your SureStep motor is included!

It is the perfect solution for applications such as material handling, pick and place, automation, packaging, and

other motion control applications requiring a NEMA input/output interface.

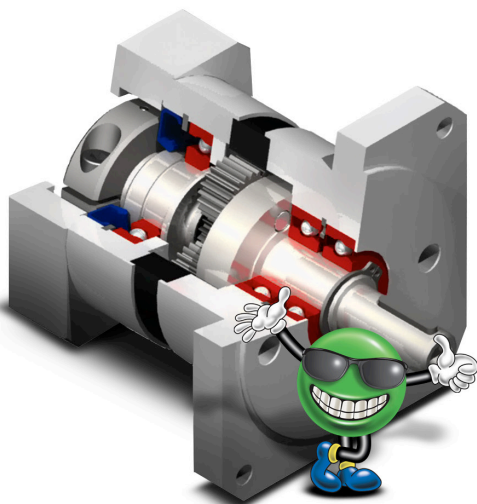
## Precision Gearboxes for Stepper Motors

**15 models,  
five gear ratios  
available in  
NEMA 17, 23  
and 34 frame sizes**



**Sure**  **gear**®

**Tough on the outside,  
precision quality on  
the inside**





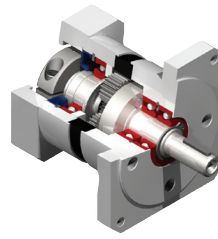
# Planetary Gearboxes for NEMA Motors

## SureGear® Planetary Gear Reducers for NEMA Motors – Overview

The SureGear PGCN series is a great gearbox (gear reducer) value for servo, stepper, and other motion control applications requiring a NEMA size input/output interface. It offers the best quality available for the price point.

### Features

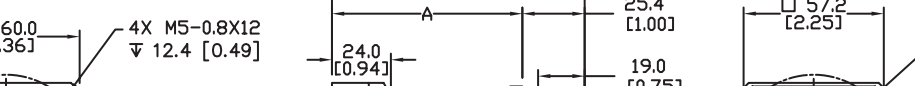
- Wide range of ratios (5, 10, 25, 50, and 100:1)
- Low backlash of 30 arc-min or less
- 20,000 hour service life
- Maintenance free; requires no additional lubrication
- NEMA sizes 17, 23, and 34
- Includes hardware for mounting to SureStep stepper motors
- Optional shaft bushings available for mounting to other motors



### Applications

- Material handling
- Pick and place
- Automation
- Packaging
- Other motion control applications requiring a NEMA input/output

| SureGear® NEMA Planetary Gearboxes  |          |       |                 |  |  |  |                                       |                                     |                                    |  |  |                |                           |                             |
|---|----------|-------|-----------------|--|--|--|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|--|----------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Model-Specific Specifications   |          |       |                 |  |  |  |                                       |                                     |                                    |  |  |                |                           |                             |
| Part Number   | Price    | Ratio | NEMA Frame Size | Nominal Output Torque<br>( N·m [lb·in] ) | Maximum Acceleration Torque<br>( N·m [lb·in] ) | Emergency Stop Torque<br>( N·m [lb·in] ) | Standard Output Backlash<br>(arc-min) | Allowable Radial Load<br>( N [lb] ) | Allowable Axial Load<br>( N [lb] ) | Torsional Stiffness<br>( N·m/arc-min [lb·in/arc-min] ) | Mass Moment of Inertia<br>( kg·cm <sup>2</sup> [lb·in <sup>2</sup> ] ) | Efficiency (%) | Approx Weight ( kg [lb] ) | Fits SureStep Stepper Motor |
| PGCN17-055M   | \$295.00 | 5:1   | 17              | 6.5 [58]                                 | 13 [115]                                       | 26 [230]                                 | <25                                   | 361 [81]                            | 298 [67]                           | 0.8 [7.5]  | 0.0096 [0.003]   | 94             | 0.45 [1.0]                | STP-MTR-170xx(D)            |
| PGCN17-105M   | \$295.00 | 10:1  |                 | 5.0 [44]                                 | 10 [89]  | 20 [177]                                 | <25                                   |                                     |                                    | 0.5 [4.4]  | 0.0078 [0.003]   | 94             | 0.45 [1.0]                |                             |
| PGCN17-255M   | \$371.00 | 25:1  |                 | 16 [142]                                 | 20 [177]                                       | 32 [283]                                 | <30                                   |                                     |                                    | 0.8 [7.5]  | 0.0096 [0.003]   | 92             | 0.55 [1.2]                |                             |
| PGCN17-505M   | \$371.00 | 50:1  |                 | 16 [142]                                 | 20 [177]                                       | 32 [283]                                 | <30                                   |                                     |                                    | 0.8 [7.5]  | 0.0078 [0.003]   | 92             | 0.55 [1.2]                |                             |
| PGCN17-1005M  | \$371.00 | 100:1 |                 | 5.0 [44]                                 | 10 [89]  | 20 [177]                                 | <30                                   |                                     |                                    | 0.5 [4.4]  | 0.0078 [0.003]   | 92             | 0.55 [1.2]                |                             |
| PGCN23-0525   | \$325.00 | 5:1   | 23              | 6.5 [58]                                 | 13 [115]                                       | 26 [230]                                 | <20                                   | 476 [107]                           | 425 [96]                           | 0.9 [8.0]  | 0.04 [0.014]   | 94             | 0.45 [1.0]                | STP-MTR(H)-230xx(D)         |
| PGCN23-1025   | \$325.00 | 10:1  |                 | 5.0 [44]                                 | 10 [89]  | 20 [177]                                 | <20                                   |                                     |                                    | 0.6 [5.3]  |  | 94             | 0.45 [1.0]                |                             |
| PGCN23-2525   | \$381.00 | 25:1  |                 | 16 [142]                                 | 20 [177]                                       | 32 [283]                                 | <25                                   |                                     |                                    | 0.9 [8.0]  |  | 92             | 0.55 [1.2]                |                             |
| PGCN23-5025   | \$381.00 | 50:1  |                 | 16 [142]                                 | 20 [177]                                       | 32 [283]                                 | <25                                   |                                     |                                    | 0.9 [8.0]  |  | 92             | 0.55 [1.2]                |                             |
| PGCN23-10025  | \$381.00 | 100:1 |                 | 5.0 [44]                                 | 10 [89]  | 20 [177]                                 | <25                                   |                                     |                                    | 0.6 [5.3]  |  | 92             | 0.55 [1.2]                |                             |
| PGCN34-0550   | \$387.00 | 5:1   | 34              | 26 [230]                                 | 44 [389]                                       | 84 [743]                                 | <15                                   | 476 [107]                           | 425 [96]                           | 2.4 [21.2]   | 0.36 [0.123]   | 94             | 1.1 [2.4]                 | STP-MTR(H)-34xxx(D)         |
| PGCN34-1050   | \$387.00 | 10:1  |                 | 16 [142]                                 | 24 [212]                                       | 62 [549]                                 | <15                                   |                                     |                                    | 1.3 [11.5]   | 0.34 [0.116]   | 94             | 1.1 [2.4]                 |                             |
| PGCN34-2550   | \$524.00 | 25:1  |                 | 42 [372]                                 | 52 [460]                                       | 84 [743]                                 | <20                                   |                                     |                                    | 2.4 [21.2]   | 0.36 [0.123]   | 92             | 1.4 [3.1]                 |                             |
| PGCN34-5050   | \$524.00 | 50:1  |                 | 42 [372]                                 | 52 [460]                                       | 84 [743]                                 | <20                                   |                                     |                                    | 2.4 [21.2]   | 0.34 [0.116]   | 92             | 1.4 [3.1]                 |                             |
| PGCN34-10050  | \$524.00 | 100:1 |                 | 16 [142]                                 | 24 [212]                                       | 62 [549]                                 | <20                                   |                                     |                                    | 1.3 [11.5]   | 0.34 [0.116]   | 92             | 1.4 [3.1]                 |                             |
| Specifications Applicable to All PGCN Gearboxes   |          |       |                 |  |  |  |                                       |                                     |                                    |  |  |                |                           |                             |
| Nominal Speed (rpm)   |          |       |                 | 3500                                     |  |  |                                       |                                     |                                    |  |  |                |                           |                             |
| Maximum Input Speed (rpm)   |          |       |                 | 6000                                     |  |  |                                       |                                     |                                    |  |  |                |                           |                             |
| Mounting Orientation  |          |       |                 | can be mounted in any orientation        |  |  |                                       |                                     |                                    |  |  |                |                           |                             |
| Environmental Rating  |          |       |                 | IP64                                     |  |  |                                       |                                     |                                    |  |  |                |                           |                             |
| Operating Temperature   |          |       |                 | -20 to 90 °C [-4 to 194 °F]              |  |  |                                       |                                     |                                    |  |  |                |                           |                             |
| Lubrication   |          |       |                 | Mineral Grease EPO                       |  |  |                                       |                                     |                                    |  |  |                |                           |                             |
| Service Life (hrs)  |          |       |                 | >20,000                                  |  |  |                                       |                                     |                                    |  |  |                |                           |                             |
| NOTE: SureGear PGCN gearboxes (gear reducers) are <u>not</u> designed for back driving. |          |       |                 |  |  |  |                                       |                                     |                                    |  |  |                |                           |                             |



Technical drawing of the 1000 Series 1/2" valve, showing three views: front, side, and end view. Dimensions are provided in inches and millimeters.

- Front View:**
  - Overall width: 60.0 [2.36]
  - 4X M5-0.8X12  $\nabla$  12.4 [0.49]
  - Ø6.4 [Ø0.25]  $\nabla$  25.2 [0.99]
  - Ø38.1 [Ø1.50]  $\nabla$  3.5 [0.14]
  - Ø66.7 [Ø2.62] B.C.
- Side View:**
  - Overall length: B
  - 25.4 [1.00]
  - 19.0 [0.75]
  - 9.1 [0.36]
  - 5.0 [0.20]
  - 1.6 [0.06]
  - 24.0 [0.94]
  - A
- End View:**
  - Overall diameter: 57.2 [2.25]
  - 4X Ø5.0 [Ø0.20] THRU
  - Ø66.7 [Ø2.62] B.C.
  - Ø38.1 [Ø1.50]
  - Ø9.5 [Ø0.37]

Technical drawing of a 1/2" x 1/2" x 1/2" ball bearing assembly showing three views: front, side, and end view. The front view shows a square flange with a central hole and four mounting holes. The side view shows the bearing assembly with dimensions A, B, and 31.8. The end view shows a square flange with a central hole and four mounting holes. Dimensions are given in inches and millimeters.

**Front View Dimensions:**

- Overall width: 85.0 [3.35]
- Mounting hole diameter: 4X M6-1.0x20  $\nabla$  15.0 [0.59]
- Inner hole diameter:  $\phi$ 12.7 [ $\phi$ 0.50]  $\nabla$  39.5 [1.56]
- Inner hole diameter:  $\phi$ 73.0 [ $\phi$ 2.88]  $\nabla$  4.0 [0.16]
- Overall diameter:  $\phi$ 98.4 [ $\phi$ 3.87] B.C.

**Side View Dimensions:**

- Dimension A: 34.0 [1.34]
- Dimension B: 31.8 [1.25]
- Dimension 10.0 [0.39]
- Dimension 1.7 [0.07]
- Dimension 14.5 [0.57]

**End View Dimensions:**

- Overall width: 82.5 [3.25]
- Mounting hole diameter: 4X  $\phi$ 5.5 [ $\phi$ 0.22] THRU
- Inner hole diameter:  $\phi$ 12.7 [ $\phi$ 0.50]
- Inner hole diameter:  $\phi$ 73.0 [ $\phi$ 2.87]
- Overall diameter:  $\phi$ 98.4 [ $\phi$ 3.87] B.C.

**Assembly Details:**

- 1/8" X 1/8" X 1" KEY

| SureGear® NEMA Planetary Gearbox Dimensions ( dimensions = mm [in] ) |                    |                    |                    |                    |                     |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| <b>NEMA-17 Part Number</b>   | <b>PGCN17-055M</b> | <b>PGCN17-105M</b> | <b>PGCN17-255M</b> | <b>PGCN17-505M</b> | <b>PGCN17-1005M</b> |
| <b>Dimension A</b>   | 84.0 [3.31]        |                    | 99.8 [3.93]        |                    |                     |
| <b>Dimension B</b>   | 109.4 [4.31]       |                    | 125.2 [4.93]       |                    |                     |
| <b>NEMA-23 Part Number</b>   | <b>PGCN23-0525</b> | <b>PGCN23-1025</b> | <b>PGCN23-2525</b> | <b>PGCN23-5025</b> | <b>PGCN23-10025</b> |
| <b>Dimension A</b>   | 77.6 [3.06]        |                    | 95.2 [3.75]        |                    |                     |
| <b>Dimension B</b>   | 103.0 [4.06]       |                    | 120.6 [4.75]       |                    |                     |
| <b>NEMA-34 Part Number</b>   | <b>PGCN34-0550</b> | <b>PGCN34-1050</b> | <b>PGCN34-2550</b> | <b>PGCN34-5050</b> | <b>PGCN34-10050</b> |
| <b>Dimension A</b>   | 99.3 [3.91]        |                    | 121.3 [4.78]       |                    |                     |
| <b>Dimension B</b>   | 131.1 [5.16]       |                    | 153.0 [6.02]       |                    |                     |



# Suregear® Planetary Gearboxes for NEMA Motors

## Accessories



**Typical PGCN Accessory Bushings**



**Typical PGCN Accessory Screws**

| SureGear® NEMA Planetary Gearbox Accessories |        |   |                                      |
|--|--------|---|--------------------------------------|
| Part Number                                  | Price  | Description   | Fits SureGear NEMA Planetary Gearbox |
| <b>PGCN17-SK</b>                             | \$3.00 | Mounting screws, replacement, for SureGear NEMA size 17 gearboxes (Package of 4)            | PGCN17-xxxx                          |
| <b>PGCN17-BSH5M</b>                          | \$6.50 | Motor shaft bushing for SureGear NEMA size 17 gearboxes, fits 5mm diameter motor shaft      |                                      |
| <b>PGCN17-BSH8M</b>                          | \$6.50 | Motor shaft bushing for SureGear NEMA size 17 gearboxes, fits 8mm diameter motor shaft      |                                      |
| <b>PGCN17-BSH9M</b>                          | \$6.50 | Motor shaft bushing for SureGear NEMA size 17 gearboxes, fits 9mm diameter motor shaft      |                                      |
| <b>PGCN17-BSH25</b>                          | \$6.50 | Motor shaft bushing for SureGear NEMA size 17 gearboxes, fits 1/4 inch diameter motor shaft |                                      |
| <b>PGCN23-SK</b>                             | \$3.00 | Mounting screws, replacement, for SureGear NEMA size 23 gearboxes (Package of 4)            | PGCN23-xxxx                          |
| <b>PGCN23-BSH8M</b>                          | \$6.50 | Motor shaft bushing for SureGear NEMA size 23 gearboxes, fits 8mm diameter motor shaft      |                                      |
| <b>PGCN23-BSH9M</b>                          | \$6.50 | Motor shaft bushing for SureGear NEMA size 23 gearboxes, fits 9mm diameter motor shaft      |                                      |
| <b>PGCN23-BSH25</b>                          | \$6.50 | Motor shaft bushing for SureGear NEMA size 23 gearboxes, fits 1/4 inch diameter motor shaft |                                      |
| <b>PGCN23-BSH37</b>                          | \$6.50 | Motor shaft bushing for SureGear NEMA size 23 gearboxes, fits 3/8 inch diameter motor shaft |                                      |
| <b>PGCN34-SK</b>                             | \$3.00 | Mounting screws, replacement, for SureGear NEMA size 34 gearboxes (Package of 4)            | PGCN34-xxxx                          |
| <b>PGCN34-BSH9M</b>                          | \$6.50 | Motor shaft bushing for SureGear NEMA size 34 gearboxes, fits 9mm diameter motor shaft      |                                      |
| <b>PGCN34-BSH11M</b>                         | \$6.50 | Motor shaft bushing for SureGear NEMA size 34 gearboxes, fits 11mm diameter motor shaft     |                                      |
| <b>PGCN34-BSH37</b>                          | \$6.50 | Motor shaft bushing for SureGear NEMA size 34 gearboxes, fits 3/8 inch diameter motor shaft |                                      |
| <b>PGCN34-BSH50</b>                          | \$6.50 | Motor shaft bushing for SureGear NEMA size 34 gearboxes, fits 1/2 inch diameter motor shaft |                                      |



# SureServo<sup>®</sup> AC Servo Systems

## SureServo<sup>®</sup> AC servo systems

The SureServo family of brushless servo systems from AutomationDirect is fully digital and offers a rich set of features at dynamite prices. Choose from eight standard servo motors that are used in combination with one of three standard servo drives.

- Eight standard systems from 100W to 3kW
- Use with any AutomationDirect PLC; or any other host controller
- Drives feature on-board indexer and adaptive tuning modes
- Free setup software
- 30-day money-back guarantee
- Two year warranty

## SureServo family

The SureServo family is designed for flexibility and quick implementation. SureServo drives accept a wide range of command sources:

- Built-in motion controller w/preset position, velocity or torque
- Select presets with switch inputs and/or the multi-drop Modbus serial interface
- Position commands with "pulse and direction" or "count up and down" format
- Analog voltage Velocity or Torque command
- Encoder follower

For configuration, tuning and diagnostics, use the drive's integrated keypad / display or take advantage of the free SureServo Pro<sup>®</sup> PC-based software. Tune the system easily with adaptive auto-tuning selections or a manual mode.

Adapt to diverse applications with configurable I/O, including eight digital inputs, five digital outputs, two analog monitors and a scalable encoder output.

## Why use a servo?

The SureServo servo systems provide the highest possible level of performance for precise control of position, velocity, and torque. Compared to lower cost stepping systems, the SureServo products provide:

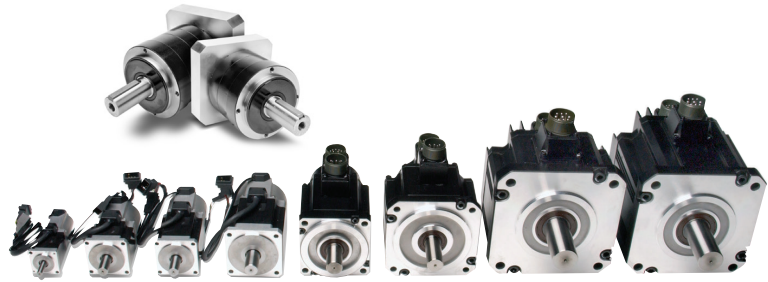
- More torque at higher speeds (up to 5,000 rpm)
- Broader range of power (up to 3kW)
- Higher response with closed-loop control (high hit rate without stalling or lost position)

| Servo Systems   | AutomationDirect<br>Price/Part Number     | vs. | Allen-Bradley<br>Price/Part Number      |
|---|---|-----|---|
| Digital Servo Drive   | <b>\$483.00</b><br>SVA-2040               |     | <b>\$1,410.00</b><br>2098-DS0-005       |
| 100W Servo Motor with connectorized Leads   | <b>\$322.00</b><br>SVL-201                |     | <b>\$660.00</b><br>TLY-A130T-HK62AA     |
| Breakout Board Kit for CN1 Control Interface  | <b>\$84.00</b><br>ZL-SVC-CBL50 + ZL-RTB50 |     | <b>\$316.05</b><br>2090-U3BK-D4401      |
| 10' Motor Feedback Cable  | <b>\$56.00</b><br>SVC-EFL-010             |     | <b>\$99.10</b><br>2090-CFBM6DF-CBA03    |
| 10' Motor Power Cable   | <b>\$33.50</b><br>SVC-PFL-010             |     | <b>\$112.00</b><br>2090-CPB6M6DF-16AA03 |
| Configuration Software  | <b>FREE</b><br>SV-PRO*                    |     | <b>\$85.02</b><br>2098-UWCPRG           |
| <b>*SureServo Pro software is FREE when downloaded and is also available for \$9.00 on a CD</b>   |   |     |   |
| <b>Complete 1-axis 100W System      \$978.50      \$2,682.17</b>  |   |     |   |
| <small>All prices are U.S. list prices. AutomationDirect prices as of 4/17/2020.<br/>The Allen-Bradley 100W system consists of part numbers shown in table above with prices from<br/>www.wernerlelectric.com, www.todaycomponents.com 4/17/2020.</small> |   |     |   |



# SureServo<sup>®</sup> AC Servo Systems

**3 Standard Drives ... 8 Standard Motors ... 100W to 3kW  
... over 50 gearboxes (both inline and right angle) with four ratios**



## Drive features

- **Main Power and Control Power Inputs**
  - Main Power: 230 VAC 1-phase/3-phase (2kW and 3kW systems are 3-phase only)
  - Control Power: 230 VAC Single Phase; 50/60 Hz
- **Fully digital with up to 450 Hz velocity loop response**
- **Easy setup and diagnostics with built-in keypad/display or the SureServo Pro PC-based software**
- **Five-in-one command options include:**
  - $\pm 10V$  torque or velocity command
  - Pulse train or master encoder position command (accepts line driver or open collector) with electronic gearing
  - Built-in indexer for position control using 8 preset positions and/or position setpoint with serial Modbus
- **Tuning aids include inertia estimation and easy tuning for up to 10 levels of response**
- **Optically isolated digital inputs (8) and outputs (5), analog outputs for monitor signals (2), and line driver output for encoder (with scalable resolution)**

## Motor features

- **Low inertia models:**
  - 100W, 200W, 400W, 750W and 1kW
  - Speeds up to 5,000 rpm.
- **Medium inertia models:**
  - 1kW, 2kW and 3kW
  - Speeds up to 3,000 rpm.
- **Square flange mounting with metric dimensions:**
  - 40, 60, 80, 100, 130 and 180 mm flanges
- **Permanent magnet 3-phase synchronous motor**
- **Keyless drive shafts support clamp-on style coupling**
- **Integrated encoder with 2,500 (x4) pulses/revolution plus marker pulse (once per revolution)**
- **Optional 24 VDC spring-set holding brakes**
- **Standard hook-up cables for motor power/brake and encoder**
- **Standard DIN-rail mounted ZIPLink break-out kit for the drive's CN1 connector (with screw terminal connections)**

## SureServo tuning technology

The SureServo drive closes the loop on current, velocity, and position (depending on control mode selection). Proportional gain, integral gain, feed forward compensation, command low pass filter, and a notch filter for resonance suppression are available. There are three tuning modes:

1. "Manual Mode" for user-defined adjustments
2. "Easy Mode" for default settings over a wide range of programmed inertia with 10 response levels
3. "Auto Mode" for automatic adjustment using an estimated (or measured) value of inertia

## SureServo built-in motion controller

While the SureServo drives can accept traditional commands from host controls, they can also provide their own internal motion control. For example, up to eight index moves can be pre-defined and stored in the drive and then selected and executed using up to three discrete inputs. The predefined index profiles can also be changed via serial communications. The motion can be incremental or absolute (homing routines are available in the drive) and acceleration can be linear or S-curve.

Multiple drives can be daisy-chained and addressed separately using the drive's serial port. This allows very simple yet powerful control of multi-axis processes that do not need precise path control but only precise starting and stopping points. Applications include press feeds, auger fillers, rotary tables, robots for pick and place, test or assembly operations, drilling, cutting, tapping, and similar applications using simple index moves for single or multi-axis motion.

## SureServo Optional Holding Brake

Each SureServo motor can be ordered with an optional 24VDC spring-set holding brake that holds the motor in place when power is removed.

## SureGear<sup>®</sup> Precision Gearboxes for Servo motors

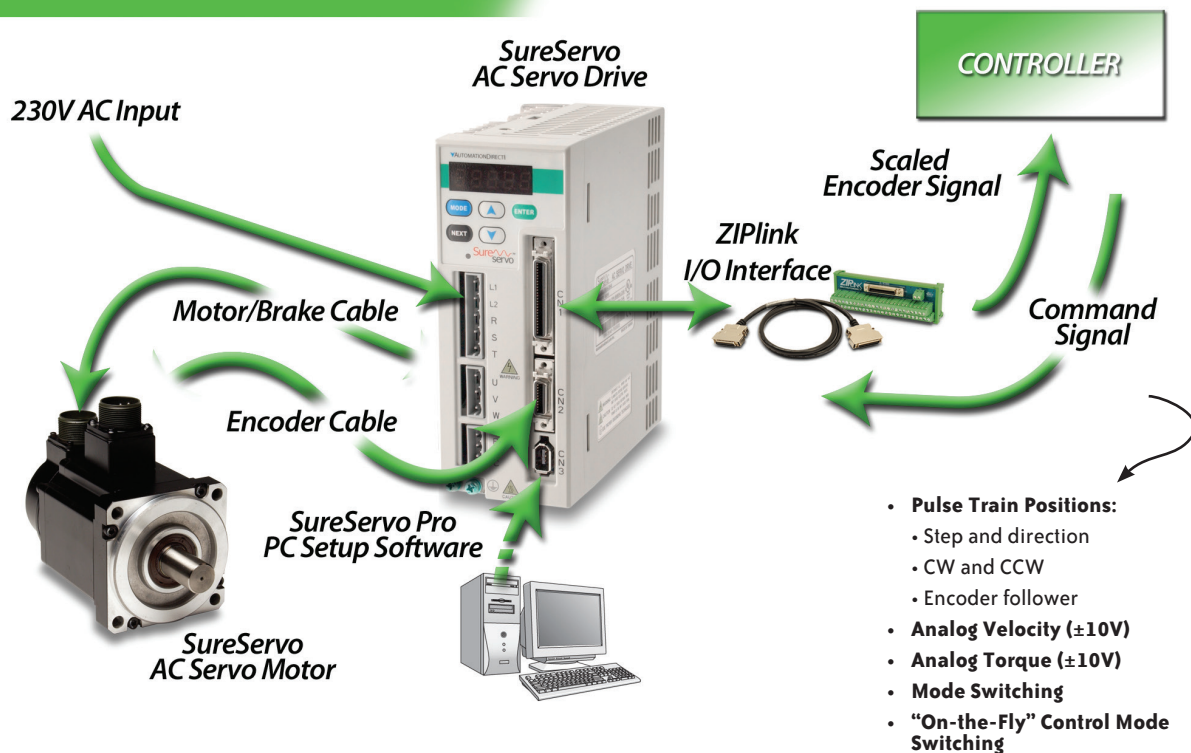
**Inertia balancing issue in your design?**



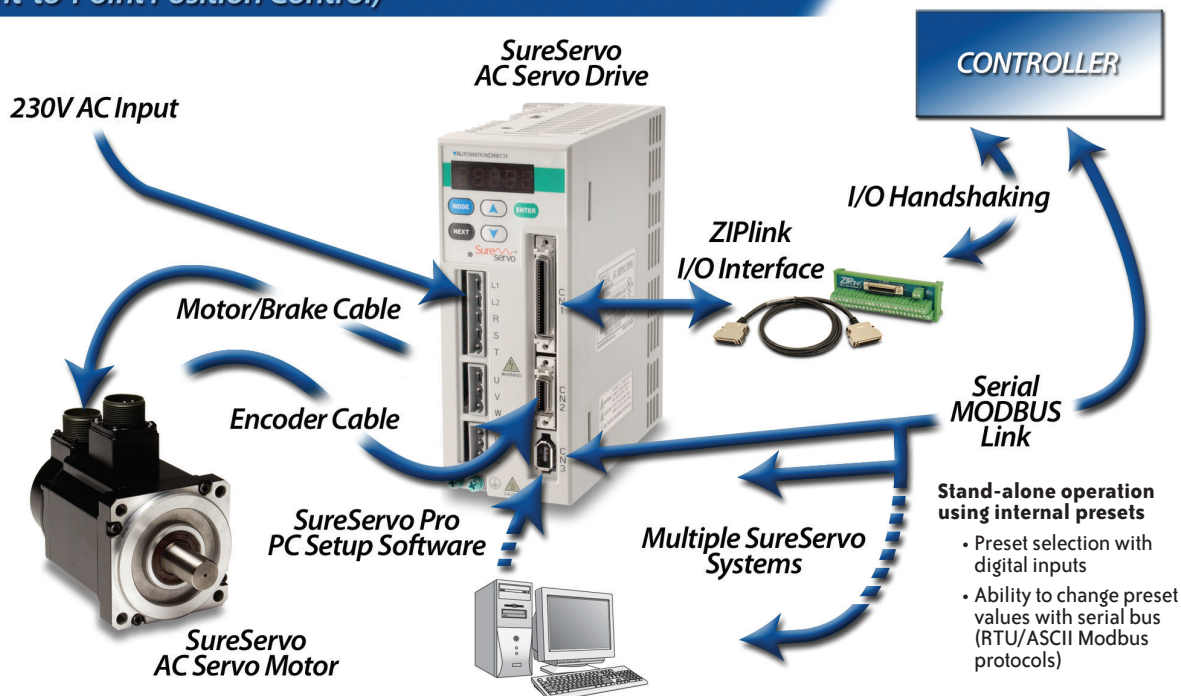
The SureGear PGA series easily mates to SureServo motors. Everything you need to mount your SureServo motor is included!

- Four gear ratios available (5, 10, 15, 25:1)
- Mounting hardware included for attaching to SureServo motors
- Industry-standard mounting dimensions
- Thread-in mounting style
- Best-in-class backlash (5 arc-min)
- 5-year warranty

## Traditional Command Sources



## Built-in Indexer (Point-to-Point Position Control)







# AC Servo Systems

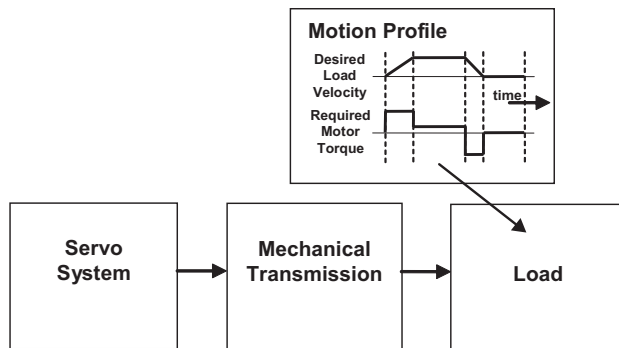
## How to select and apply SureServo systems

The primary purpose of the AC servo system is to precisely control the motion of the load. The most fundamental considerations in selecting the servo system are “reflected” load inertia, servo system maximum speed requirement, servo system continuous torque requirement, and servo system peak torque requirement. In a retrofit application, select the largest torque SureServo system that most closely matches these parameters for

the system being replaced. In a new application, these parameters should be determined through calculation and/or measurement.

AutomationDirect has teamed with Copperhill Technologies to provide free servo-sizing software. “VisualSizer-SureServo” software will assist in determining the correct motor and drive for your application by calculating the reflected load inertia and required speed and torque based on the load configuration. “VisualSizer-SureServo” software can be downloaded from [www.sureservo.com/downloads.htm](http://www.sureservo.com/downloads.htm).

Information for selecting SureServo systems is also included in Appendix B of the SureServo User Manual, which can be downloaded from the AutomationDirect.com website.



### 1. “Reflected” load inertia

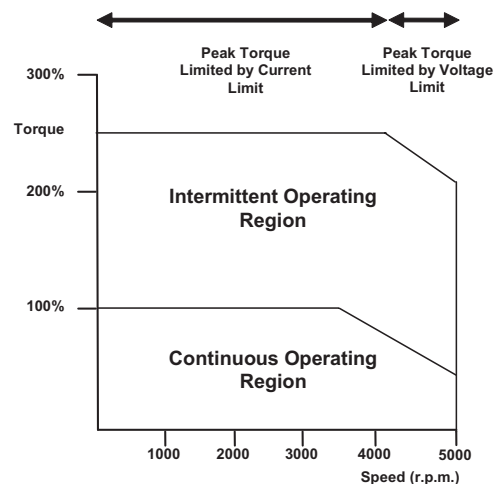
The inertia of everything attached to the servo motor drive-shaft needs to be considered and the total “reflected” inertia needs to be determined. This means that all elements of any mechanical transmission and load inertia need to be translated into an equivalent inertia as if attached directly to the motor driveshaft. The ratio of “reflected” load inertia to motor inertia needs to be carefully considered when selecting the servo system.

In general, applications that need high response or bandwidth will benefit from keeping the ratio of load inertia to

motor inertia as low as possible and ideally under 10:1. Systems with ratios as high as 200:1 can be implemented, but corresponding lower bandwidth or responsiveness must be accepted. The servo response including the attached load inertia is determined by the servo tuning. SureServo systems may be tuned manually, adaptively with measurement of the load inertia, or set with default tuning based on a programmed value of load inertia.

### 2. Torque and speed

With knowledge of the motion profile and any mechanical transmission between the motor and load, calculations can be made to determine the required servo motor continuous torque, peak torque, and maximum motor speed. The required amount of continuous torque must fall inside the continuous operating region of the system torque-speed curve (you can check the continuous torque at the average speed of the motion profile). The required amount of peak torque must also fall within the servo system’s intermittent operating region of the system torque-speed curve (you need to check this value at the required maximum speed).



# SureServo<sup>®</sup> AC Servo Systems

## Application tip - coupling considerations

The SureServo motors have keyless shafts that are designed for use with clamp-on or compression style couplings. Couplings using keys and/or set screws should NOT be used with SureServo motors as they are likely to come loose or damage the motor shaft. "Servo-grade" clamp-on or compression style couplings are usually the best choice when you consider

the stiffness, torque rating, and inertia. Higher stiffness (lb-in/radian) is needed for better response but there is a trade-off between the stiffness and the added inertia of the coupling. Concerning the torque rating of the coupling, use a safety factor of 1.25 over the SureServo peak torque requirement of your application.

Coupling Suppliers: [www.sureservo.com/couplingconsiderations.htm](http://www.sureservo.com/couplingconsiderations.htm)

## Mechanical transmissions

Common mechanical transmissions include leadscrews, rack & pinion mechanisms, conveyors, gears, and timing belts. The use of leadscrew, rack & pinion, or conveyor are common

ways to translate the rotary motion of the servo motor into linear motion of the load. The use of a speed reducer such as a gearbox or timing belt can be very beneficial as follows:

### 1. Reduction of reflected load inertia

As a general rule, it is beneficial to keep the reflected load inertia as low as possible while using the full range of servo speed. SureServo systems can go up to 5,000 rpm for the low inertia motors and up to 3,000 rpm for the medium inertia motors.

Example: A gearbox reduces the required torque by a factor of the gear ratio, and reduces the reflected load inertia by a factor of the gear ratio squared. A 10:1 gearbox reduces output speed to 1/10, increases output torque 10 times, and decreases reflected inertia to 1/100.

However, when investigating the effect of different speed reduction ratios DO NOT forget to include the added inertia of couplings, gearbox, or timing belt pulleys. These added inertias can be significant, and can negate any inertia reduction due to the speed reduction.

### 2. Low speed and high torque applications

If the application requires low speed and high torque then it is common to introduce a speed reducer so that the servo system can operate over more of the available speed range. This could also have the added benefit of reducing the servo motor torque requirement which could allow you to use a smaller and lower cost servo system. Additional benefits are also possible with reduction in reflected inertia, increased number of motor encoder counts at the load, and increased ability to reject load disturbances due to mechanical advantage of the speed reducer.

### 3. Space limitations and motor orientation

SureServo motors can be mounted in any orientation, but the shaft seal should not be immersed in oil (open-frame gearbox, etc.). Reducers can possibly allow the use of a smaller motor or allow the motor to be repositioned. For example, some reducers would allow for in-line, right angle, or parallel mounting of the motor.

For more information, refer to the website listed below.

[www.sureservo.com/mechanical\\_trans.htm](http://www.sureservo.com/mechanical_trans.htm)

## Ordering guide instructions

The following four pages are your ordering guide for the eight standard SureServo systems. Each of the eight standard systems has a torque-speed curve including the motor inertia for reference. This is the fundamental information that you need to select the servo drive and matching motor for your application.

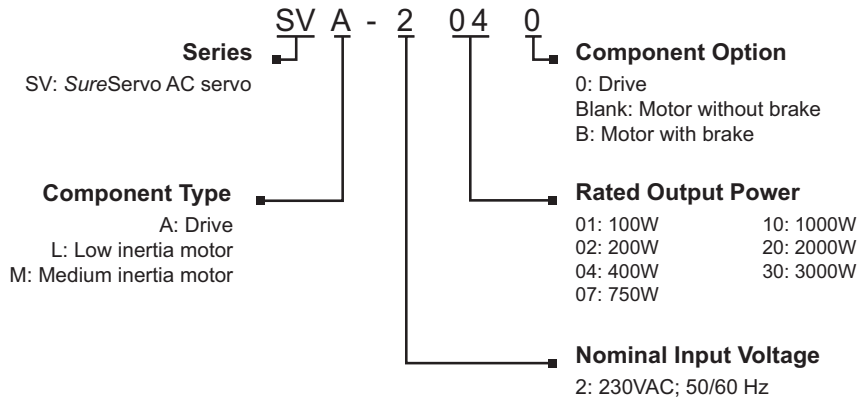
Don't forget the cables and **ZIP**Link break-out board kit!

Included in the ordering guide are the available connection cables from the drive to motor in standard lengths from 10 to 60 feet. The break-out board kit includes a 0.5m (19 inch) cable for the CN1 I/O interface, and is listed for your convenience. We highly recommend all five items per system as a minimum. All cables are 100% factory tested to make your system installation as easy and quick as possible. See the Accessories section for regeneration resistors, AC line filters, fuses, contactors, and RF noise filters.



# AC Servo System Configuration

## SureServo series drives and motors part numbering system



Here is what you will need to order a complete servo system:



**NOTE:** UNIT CAN BE PROGRAMMED VIA KEYPAD.

OPTIONAL PROGRAMMING SOFTWARE (FREE DOWNLOAD) AND OPTIONAL PROGRAMMING CABLE AVAILABLE.



**NOTE:** IF YOU NEED A GEAR BOX FOR YOUR CONFIGURATION, YOU CAN DO IT EASILY ONLINE:

[HTTP://WWW.SURESERVO.COM/GEARBOX/SELECTOR](http://www.sureservo.com/gearbox/selector)



## SureServo AC servo drive, motor, and cable combinations

| Inertia & Power  |       | Drive and Motor |                                  |                               | Power Cables<br>(from Drive to Motor) |             |             |             | Encoder Feedback Cables |             |             |             | Miscellaneous   |                                       |
|--|-------|-----------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| Inertia  | Power | Servo Drive     | Servo Motor without brake (note) | Servo Motor with brake (note) | 10 ft                                 | 20 ft       | 30 ft       | 60 ft       | 10 ft                   | 20 ft       | 30 ft       | 60 ft       | ZIPLink I/O Interface   | RS-422/485 Serial Communication Cable |
| Low inertia  | 100W  | SVA-2040        | SVL-201                          | SVL-201B                      | SVC-PFL-010                           | SVC-PFL-020 | SVC-PFL-030 | SVC-PFL-060 | SVC-EFL-010             | SVC-EFL-020 | SVC-EFL-030 | SVC-EFL-060 | ZL-RTB50<br><br>and<br><br>ZL-SVC-CBL50 or<br>ZL-SVC-CBL50-1 or<br>ZL-SVC-CBL50-2 | SVC-MDCOM-CBL                         |
|  | 200W  |                 | SVL-202                          | SVL-202B                      |                                       |             |             |             |                         |             |             |             |   |                                       |
|  | 400W  |                 | SVL-204                          | SVL-204B                      |                                       |             |             |             |                         |             |             |             |   |                                       |
|  | 750W  | SVA-2100        | SVL-207                          | SVL-207B                      | SVC-PHM-010                           | SVC-PHM-020 | SVC-PHM-030 | SVC-PHM-060 | SVC-EHH-010             | SVC-EHH-020 | SVC-EHH-030 | SVC-EHH-060 |   |                                       |
|  | 1000W |                 | SVL-210                          | SVL-210B                      |                                       |             |             |             |                         |             |             |             |   |                                       |
| Medium inertia   | 1000W | SVA-2300        | SVM-210                          | SVM-210B                      | SVC-PHH-010                           | SVC-PHH-020 | SVC-PHH-030 | SVC-PHH-060 | SVC-EHH-010             | SVC-EHH-020 | SVC-EHH-030 | SVC-EHH-060 |   |                                       |
|  | 2000W |                 | SVM-220                          | SVM-220B                      |                                       |             |             |             |                         |             |             |             |   |                                       |
|  | 3000W |                 | SVM-230                          | SVM-230B                      |                                       |             |             |             |                         |             |             |             |   |                                       |
| NOTE: EACH SERVO MOTOR REQUIRES AN ENCODER FEEDBACK CABLE AND A POWER CABLE.<br>THE MOTOR POWER CABLE INCLUDES BRAKE POWER WIRES FOR THE OPTIONAL MOTOR BRAKE. |       |                 |                                  |                               |                                       |             |             |             |                         |             |             |             |   |                                       |



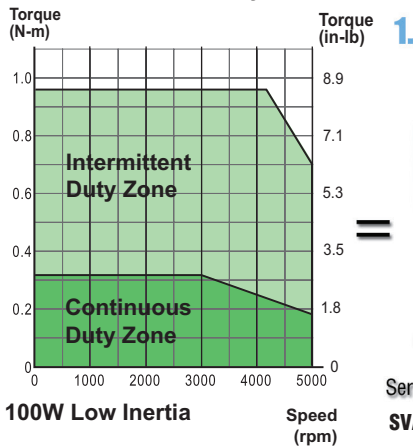


# AC Servo System Configuration

**For all systems:**

Order programming software &  
programming cable if needed.  
See pgs. tMNC-144 & 45.

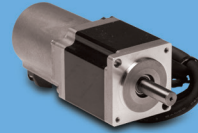
## 100W Low Inertia System



$J_m = \text{Motor Inertia} = 0.000027 \text{ lb-in-s}^2 (0.000003 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2)$

### SureServo Motor

**2.**



**SVL-201 \$322.00**  
**SVL-201B (w/brake) \$554.00**

### Motor Power Cable (1)

**3.**



**SVC-PFL-010 (10') \$33.50**  
**SVC-PFL-020 (20') \$62.00**  
**SVC-PFL-030 (30') \$77.00**  
**SVC-PFL-060 (60') \$140.00**

### Motor Encoder Cable (1)

**4.**



**SVC-EFL-010 (10') \$56.00**  
**SVC-EFL-020 (20') \$90.00**  
**SVC-EFL-030 (30') \$105.00**  
**SVC-EFL-060 (60') \$134.00**

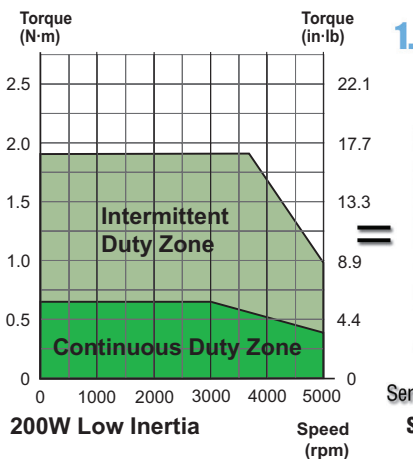
### Z/PLink I/O Interface

**5.**



**ZL-RTB50 \$51.00**  
and one cable below:  
**ZL-SVC-CBL50 (0.5m) \$33.00**  
**ZL-SVC-CBL50-1 (1m) \$34.00**  
**ZL-SVC-CBL50-2 (2m) \$39.50**

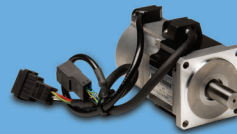
## 200W Low Inertia System



$J_m = \text{Motor Inertia} = 0.00016 \text{ lb-in-s}^2 (0.000018 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2)$

### SureServo Motor

**2.**



**SVL-202 \$415.00**  
**SVL-202B (w/brake) \$614.00**

### Motor Power Cable (1)

**3.**



**SVC-PFL-010 (10') \$33.50**  
**SVC-PFL-020 (20') \$62.00**  
**SVC-PFL-030 (30') \$77.00**  
**SVC-PFL-060 (60') \$140.00**

### Motor Encoder Cable (1)

**4.**



**SVC-EFL-010 (10') \$56.00**  
**SVC-EFL-020 (20') \$90.00**  
**SVC-EFL-030 (30') \$105.00**  
**SVC-EFL-060 (60') \$134.00**

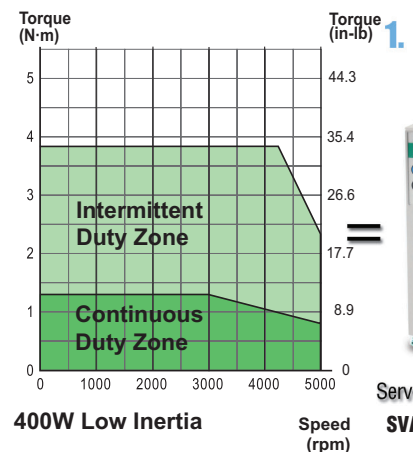
### Z/PLink I/O Interface

**5.**



**ZL-RTB50 \$51.00**  
and one cable below:  
**ZL-SVC-CBL50 (0.5m) \$33.00**  
**ZL-SVC-CBL50-1 (1m) \$34.00**  
**ZL-SVC-CBL50-2 (2m) \$39.50**

## 400W Low Inertia System



$J_m = \text{Motor Inertia} = 0.0003 \text{ lb-in-s}^2 (0.000034 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2)$

### SureServo Motor

**2.**



**SVL-204 \$508.00**  
**SVL-204B (w/brake) \$716.00**

### Motor Power Cable (1)

**3.**



**SVC-PFL-010 (10') \$33.50**  
**SVC-PFL-020 (20') \$62.00**  
**SVC-PFL-030 (30') \$77.00**  
**SVC-PFL-060 (60') \$140.00**

### Motor Encoder Cable (1)

**4.**



**SVC-EFL-010 (10') \$56.00**  
**SVC-EFL-020 (20') \$90.00**  
**SVC-EFL-030 (30') \$105.00**  
**SVC-EFL-060 (60') \$134.00**

### Z/PLink I/O Interface

**5.**



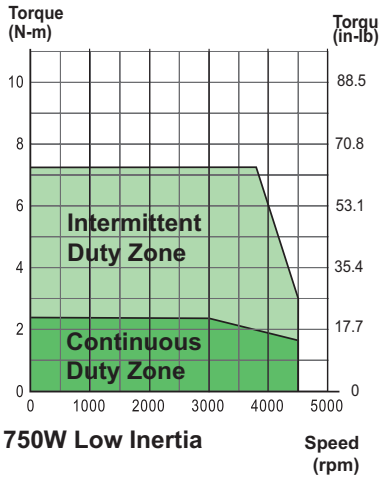
**ZL-RTB50 \$51.00**  
and one cable below:  
**ZL-SVC-CBL50 (0.5m) \$33.00**  
**ZL-SVC-CBL50-1 (1m) \$34.00**  
**ZL-SVC-CBL50-2 (2m) \$39.50**



# AC Servo System Configuration

## 750W Low Inertia System

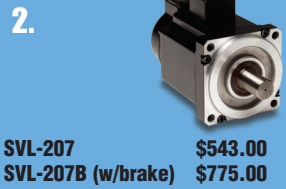
**For all systems:**  
Order programming software &  
programming cable if needed.  
See pgs. tMNC-145 & 45.



$J_m$  = Motor Inertia = .00096 lb-in-s<sup>2</sup> (0.000108 kg · m<sup>2</sup>)



**SureServo Motor**



**Motor Power Cable (1)**



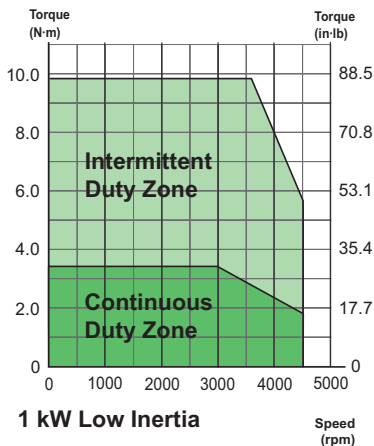
**Motor Encoder Cable (1)**



**ZIPLink I/O Interface**



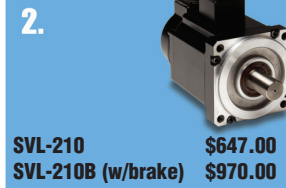
## 1 kW Low Inertia System



$J_m$  = Motor Inertia = .0023 lb-in-s<sup>2</sup> (0.00026 kg · m<sup>2</sup>)



**SureServo Motor**



**Motor Power Cable (1)**



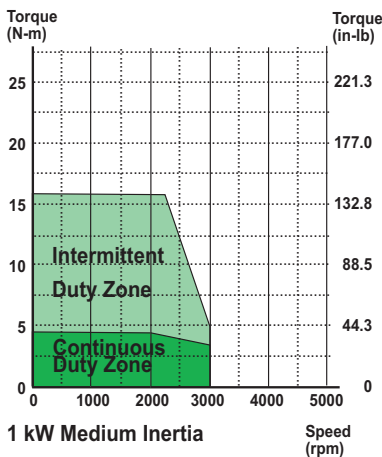
**Motor Encoder Cable (1)**



**ZIPLink I/O Interface**



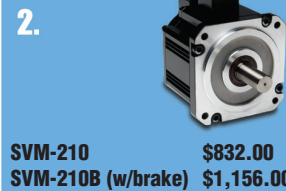
## 1 kW Medium Inertia System



$J_m$  = Motor Inertia = .0053 lb-in-s<sup>2</sup> (0.000598 kg · m<sup>2</sup>)



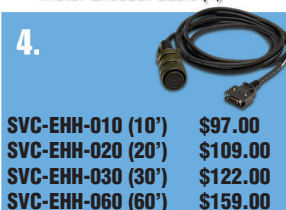
**SureServo Motor**



**Motor Power Cable (1)**



**Motor Encoder Cable (1)**



**ZIPLink I/O Interface**



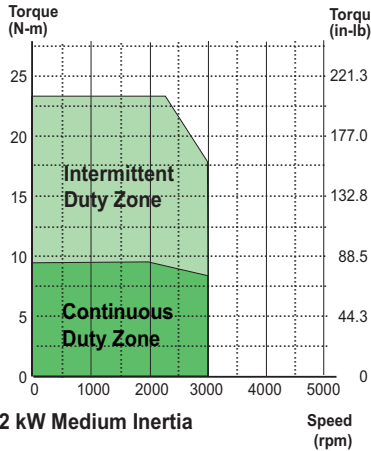


# AC Servo System Configuration

**For all systems:**

Order programming software &  
programming cable if needed.  
See pgs. 44 & 45.

## 2 kW Medium Inertia System



2 kW Medium Inertia

$J_m = \text{Motor Inertia} = .014 \text{ lb-in-s}^2 = (0.00158 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2)$

1.



Servo Drive  
**SVA-2300 \$1,091.00**

SureServo Motor

2.



**SVM-220 \$879.00**  
**SVM-220B (w/brake) \$1,202.00**

Motor Power Cable (1)

3.



**SVC-PHH-010 (10') \$123.00**  
**SVC-PHH-020 (20') \$161.00**  
**SVC-PHH-030 (30') \$199.00**  
**SVC-PHH-060 (60') \$324.00**

Motor Encoder Cable (1)

4.



**SVC-EHH-010 (10') \$97.00**  
**SVC-EHH-020 (20') \$109.00**  
**SVC-EHH-030 (30') \$122.00**  
**SVC-EHH-060 (60') \$159.00**

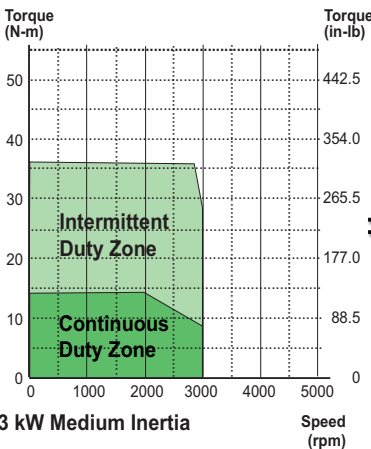
ZIPLink I/O Interface

5.



**ZL-RTB50 \$51.00**  
and one cable below:  
**ZL-SVC-CBL50 (0.5m) \$33.00**  
**ZL-SVC-CBL50-1 (1m) \$34.00**  
**ZL-SVC-CBL50-2 (2m) \$39.50**

## 3 kW Medium Inertia System



3 kW Medium Inertia

$J_m = \text{Motor Inertia} = 0.038 \text{ lb-in-s}^2 = (0.00433 \text{ kg} \cdot \text{m}^2)$

1.



Servo Drive  
**SVA-2300 \$1,091.00**

SureServo Motor

2.



**SVM-230 \$1,341.00**  
**SVM-230B (w/brake) \$1,530.00**

Motor Power Cable (1)

3.



**SVC-PHH-010 (10') \$123.00**  
**SVC-PHH-020 (20') \$161.00**  
**SVC-PHH-030 (30') \$199.00**  
**SVC-PHH-060 (60') \$324.00**

Motor Encoder Cable (1)

4.



**SVC-EHH-010 (10') \$97.00**  
**SVC-EHH-020 (20') \$109.00**  
**SVC-EHH-030 (30') \$122.00**  
**SVC-EHH-060 (60') \$159.00**

ZIPLink I/O Interface

5.



**ZL-RTB50 \$51.00**  
and one cable below:  
**ZL-SVC-CBL50 (0.5m) \$33.00**  
**ZL-SVC-CBL50-1 (1m) \$34.00**  
**ZL-SVC-CBL50-2 (2m) \$39.50**

**NOTE: ALL MOTOR POWER CABLES INCLUDE BRAKE  
POWER WIRES FOR THE OPTIONAL MOTOR BRAKE.**

## SureServo Communications Cables for Multi-drop Networks

| Product                    | Price   | Description   |
|----------------------------|---------|---|
| <b>SVC-MDCOM-CBL</b>       | \$27.50 | RS-422/485 serial communication cable for use with multidrop networks; 3ft length; IEEE 1394 plug to unterminated wires; compatible with all SureServo systems. Facilitates connection between the SureServo drive serial port and host controllers.          |
| <b>SVC-232RJ12-CBL-2 *</b> | \$8.25  | ZIPLink SureServo Drives cable with 6-pin RJ12 connector to a 6-pin IEEE 1394 connector, shielded, twisted pair, 2.0 meter (6.6 ft.) length. For RS-232 connection to all SureServo amplifiers.   |
| <b>SVC-485RJ12-CBL-2 *</b> | \$10.00 | ZIPLink SureServo amplifier communication cable, RJ12 male to 6-pin IEEE 1394 connector, shielded, twisted pair, 2.0 meter (6.6 ft.) length. Cable used in conjunction with ZL-CDM-RJ12xxx distribution module can access a compatible RS-485 device network. |
| <b>SVC-485HD15-CBL-2 *</b> | \$8.75  | ZIPLink SureServo Drives cable with a HD 15-pin male to a 6-pin IEEE 1394 connector, shielded, twisted pair, 2.0 meter (6.6 ft.) length. For RS-485 connection to all SureServo amplifiers.   |

\* Refer to the ZIPLinks Wiring Solutions section for complete information regarding the ZIPLink cables.





# AC Servo System Software

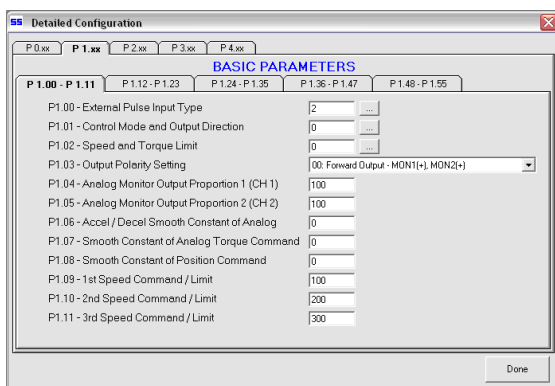


## Parameter views

The SureServo Pro configuration tool logically organizes over 165 servo drive parameters into five tabbed groups. Each parameter has a factory default that usually allows the servo to run "out-of-the-box".

The parameters can be easily changed with available options or setting ranges displayed. Tuning modes and parameters can also be changed using SureServo Pro. After the parameters have been defined, the complete setup can be stored and archived. Drive configurations can be uploaded, edited, saved, and downloaded as often as necessary.

Parameter View Example Screen - Basic Parameters



## SureServo Software and Configuration Cables

| Product                 | Price   | Description   |
|-------------------------|---------|---|
| <b>SV-PRO</b>           | Free    | SureServo Pro configuration software for use with all SureServo servo systems.<br>FREE download from <a href="http://www.sureservo.com">www.sureservo.com</a> or <a href="http://www.automationdirect.com">www.automationdirect.com</a> websites.   |
| <b>SV-PRO</b>           | \$9.25  | CD with SureServo Pro configuration software  |
| <b>SVC-PCCFG-CBL</b>    | \$24.00 | Six-foot RS-232 communications cable; connects servo drive serial port to PC DB-9 serial port.<br><i>For PCs having only USB ports, use our USB-RS232 converter cable in conjunction with the SVC-PCCFG-CBL cable.</i>  |
| <b>SVC-485CFG-CBL-2</b> | \$11.50 | ZIPLink SureServo amplifier configuration cable, 6-pin IEEE 1394 connector to RJ45 connector, shielded, twisted pair, 2.0 meter (6.6 ft.) length.<br><i>Use this cable in conjunction with our USB-485M serial adapter to connect any SureServo amplifier to a PC. Eliminates the need to reprogram networked servo drives from RS485 to RS232 when connecting to a PC.</i> |

\* Refer to the ZIPLinks Wiring Solutions section for complete information regarding ZIPLink cable SVC-485CFG-CBL-2.

## SureServo Pro configuration software

SureServo Pro is an optional free downloadable configuration software package for the SureServo drives. With SureServo Pro installed, the personal computer may be directly connected to the servo drive's serial port via the PC's RS-232 serial port\*. A six-foot configuration cable (SVC-PCCFG-CBL, \$19.50) is available to make the connection between the drive serial port and PC DB-9 serial port simple.

**\*Note: Use our USB-RS232 converter cable in conjunction with the SVC-PCCFG-CBL cable on PCs having only USB ports.**

## Features

- **Quick Start** - The basic setup when you have limited time and just want to get up and running ASAP.
- **Maintenance keypad** allows the user to operate the servo system from the PC. This is a great aid during start-up to allow the servo to perform some basic motion and to check the I/O.
- **Detailed** - The complete setup for all the drive parameters
- **Tune and check the servo response live** using the scope feature.
- **Upload and download the drive setup.** Save the drive setup as a file for future use.
- **Edit the drive setup**
- **View all drive faults**
- **Trend drive variables in real time**





# AC Servo System Software

## SureServo Pro configuration software - Parameter views (continued)

### Parameter View Example Screen - Monitor Parameters

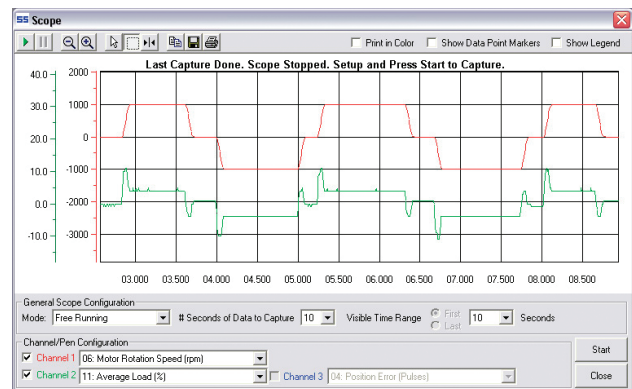
## Maintenance screen

A maintenance keypad allows the user to operate the servo system from the PC. This is a great aid during start-up to allow the servo to perform some basic motion and to check the I/O.

### Parameter View Example Screen - Extended Parameters

## Scope

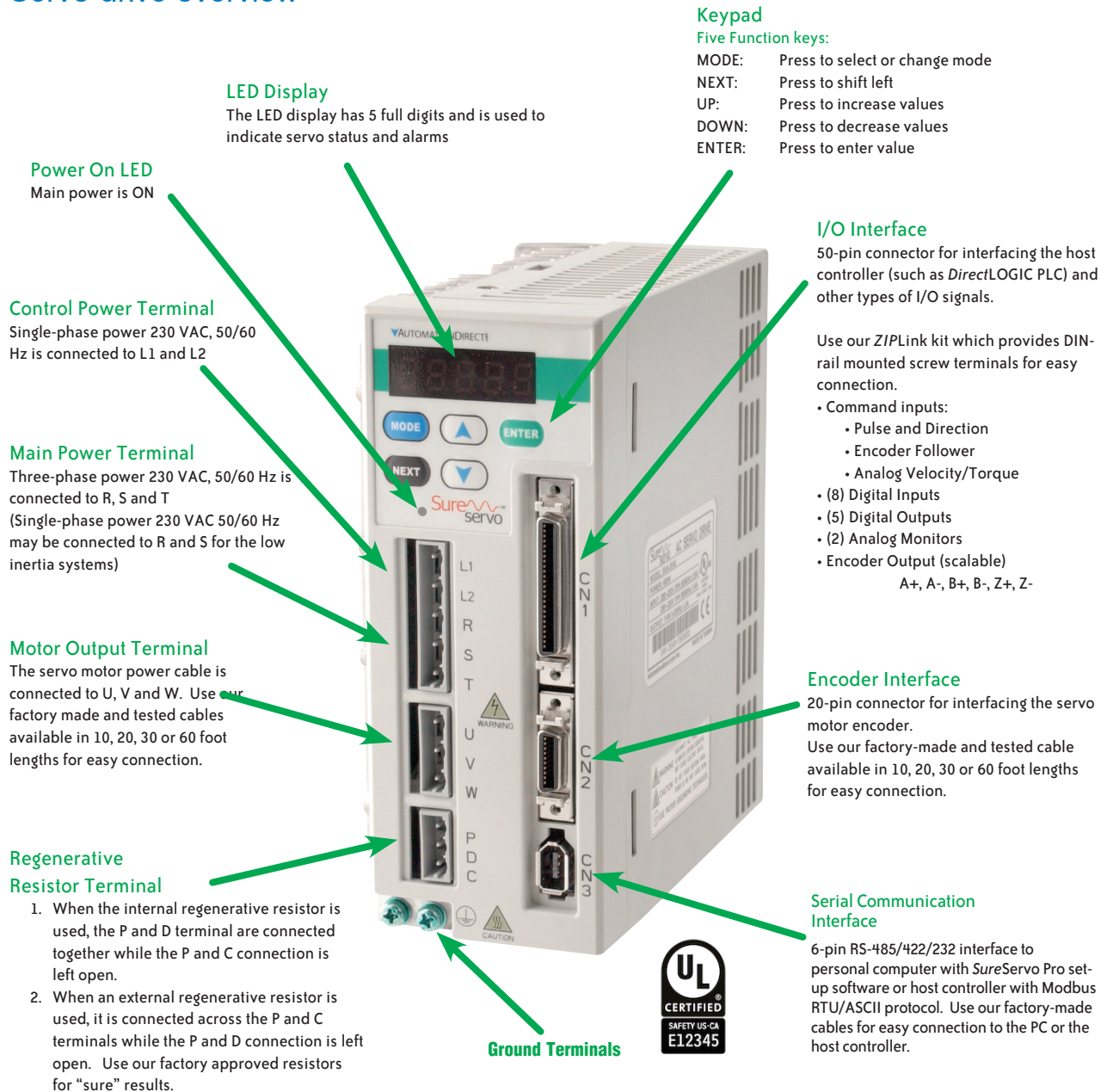
SureServo Pro includes a powerful scope function that allows the user to have as many as three channels of data displayed simultaneously. Each channel has a drop-down table to select the data to be displayed. The scope also has a trigger mode and timebase selection. This function is a valuable tool for tuning SureServo drives.



### Parameter View Example Screen - Communication Parameters

# SureServo<sup>®</sup> AC Servo Drive Specifications

## Servo drive overview



## SureServo systems run "out-of-the-box"... but may be reconfigured for many applications!

The SureServo drives are fully digital and include over 165 programmable parameters. For convenience, the parameters are grouped into five categories:

- 1) Monitor parameters
- 2) Basic parameters
- 3) Extended parameters
- 4) Communication parameters
- 5) Diagnostic parameters.

All parameters have commonly used default values which allow you to operate the SureServo system "out-of-the-box". However, the programmability and large variety of parameters make the SureServo systems suitable for a very broad range of applications, including almost all types of general purpose industrial machinery such as assembly, test, packaging, machine tool, and robotics.





# AC Servo Drive Specifications

## Servo drive specifications

| General Drive Specifications                                       |  |
|--|--|
| <b>Permissible Frequency</b>                                       | 50/60 Hz $\pm 5\%$   |
| <b>Encoder Resolution / Feedback Resolution</b>                    | 2500 lines / 10000 ppr   |
| <b>Control of Main Circuit</b>                                     | SVPWM (Space Vector Pulse Width Modulation) Control  |
| <b>Tuning Modes</b>  | Easy / Auto / Manual   |
| <b>Dynamic Brake</b>   | Built-in control   |
| <b>Analog Monitor Outputs (2)</b>                                  | Monitor signal can be set by parameters (Output voltage range: $\pm 8V$ ; Resolution: 12.8 mV/count)   |
| <b>8 Programmable Digital Inputs<br/>(45 selectable functions)</b> | Servo enable, Alarm reset, Gain switching, Pulse counter clear, Fault stop, CW/CCW over-travel   |
|  | Internal parameter selection, Torque limit activation, Velocity limit activation, Control mode selection   |
| <b>Scalable Encoder Output</b>                                     | Encoder signal output A, /A, B, /B, Z /Z, Line Driver  |
| <b>5 Programmable Outputs<br/>(9 selectable indicators)</b>        | Servo ready, Servo On, Low velocity, Velocity reached, In Position, Torque limiting, Servo fault, Electromagnetic brake control, Home search completed   |
| <b>Communication Interface</b>                                     | RS-232 / RS-485 / RS-422 / Modbus ASCII & RTU up to 115k Baud  |
| <b>Protective Functions</b>  | Overcurrent, Overvoltage, Undervoltage, Overload, Excessive velocity/position error, Encoder error, Regeneration error, Communication error  |
| <b>Installation Site</b>   | Indoor location (free from direct sunlight), no corrosive liquid and gas (far away from oil mist, flammable gas, dust)   |
| <b>Altitude</b>  | 1000m [3281 ft] above sea level – maximum  |
| <b>Operating Temperature</b>                                       | 0 to 55 °C [32 to 131 °F] (If operating temperature is above 55°C, forced cooling is required).<br>For long-term reliability, the ambient temperature of SureServo systems should be under 45°C (113°F). |
| <b>Storage Temperature</b>   | -20° to 65°C (-4° to 149°F)  |
| <b>Humidity</b>  | 0 to 90% (non-condensing)  |
| <b>Vibration</b>   | 9.81 m/s <sup>2</sup> (1G) less than 20Hz, 5.88 m/s <sup>2</sup> (0.6G) 20 to 50 Hz  |
| <b>Protection</b>  | IP 20  |
| <b>Agency Approvals</b>  | CE; UL Certified (U.S. and Canada)   |



# AC Servo Drive Specifications

## Servo drive specifications (continued)

| Model and Mode Specific Drive Specifications                                   |  |                  |   |            |            |                      |            |            |                            |            |
|--|--|------------------|---|------------|------------|----------------------|------------|------------|----------------------------|------------|
|  | AC Servo Model                           |                  | SVA-2040  |            |            | SVA-2100             |            |            | SVA-2300                   |            |
|  | Price                                    |                  | \$483.00  |            |            | \$667.00             |            |            | \$1,113.00                 |            |
|  | Voltage Phase                            |                  | Single-phase or Three-phase   |            |            |                      |            |            | Three-phase                |            |
|  | Voltage and Frequency Range              |                  | 3-phase: 170-255 VAC @ 50/60 Hz ±5%;<br>1-phase: 200-255 VAC @ 50/60 Hz ±5%       |            |            |                      |            |            | 170-255 VAC @ 50/60 Hz ±5% |            |
|  | Main Circuit Input Current               | Single Phase     | 3.4A @ 400W   |            |            | 8.0A @ 1kW           |            |            | —                          |            |
|  |  | Three Phase      | 2.6A @ 400W   |            |            | 6.2A @ 1kW           |            |            | 13.6A @ 3kW                |            |
|  | Main Circuit Inrush Current              |                  | 44A   |            |            | 77A                  |            |            | 87A                        |            |
|  | Main Circuit Power Cycling               |                  | Maximum 1 power cycle per minute  |            |            |                      |            |            |                            |            |
|  | Control Circuit Current and Voltage      |                  | 43 mA @ 200-255 VAC, 1 phase  |            |            |                      |            |            |                            |            |
|  | Control Circuit Inrush Current           |                  | 32A maximum   |            |            |                      |            |            |                            |            |
|  | Cooling System                           |                  | Natural Air Circulation   |            |            | Internal Cooling Fan |            |            |                            |            |
|  | Drive Heat Loss *                        | Motor driven *   | SVL-201(B)  | SVL-202(B) | SVL-204(B) | SVL-207(B)           | SVL-210(B) | SVM-210(B) | SVM-220(B)                 | SVM-230(B) |
|  |  | Heat Loss        | 12W   | 15W        | 20W        | 35W                  | 45W        | 50W        | 75W                        | 80W        |
| Weight   |  | 1.5 kg [3.3 lb]  |   |            | 2kg [4lb]  |                      |            | 3kg [7lb]  |                            |            |
| Position Control Mode  | Max. Input Pulse Frequency               |                  | Max. 500 kpps (Line driver); Max. 200 kpps (Open collector)                       |            |            |                      |            |            |                            |            |
|  | Pulse Type                               |                  | Pulse + Direction, A phase + B phase Quadrature, CCW pulse + CW pulse             |            |            |                      |            |            |                            |            |
|  | Command Source                           |                  | External pulse train / Onboard indexer  |            |            |                      |            |            |                            |            |
|  | Smoothing Strategy                       |                  | Low-pass and P-curve filter   |            |            |                      |            |            |                            |            |
|  | Electronic Gear                          |                  | Electronic gear N/M multiple; N: 1-32767, M: 1-32767(1/50<N/M<200)                |            |            |                      |            |            |                            |            |
|  | Torque Limit Operation                   |                  | Set by parameters or by analog input  |            |            |                      |            |            |                            |            |
|  | Feed Forward Compensation                |                  | Set by parameters   |            |            |                      |            |            |                            |            |
| Velocity Control Mode  | Analog Input Command                     | Voltage Range    | Bipolar ±10 VDC   |            |            |                      |            |            |                            |            |
|  |  | Input Resistance | 10 k  |            |            |                      |            |            |                            |            |
|  |  | Time Constant    | 2.2 μs  |            |            |                      |            |            |                            |            |
|  |  | Resolution       | (Varies with input voltage) 13 bits @ 0V-1V; 13-10 bits @ 1V-2V; 10 bits @ 2V-10V |            |            |                      |            |            |                            |            |
|  | Speed Control Range                      |                  | 1:5000  |            |            |                      |            |            |                            |            |
|  | Command Source                           |                  | External analog signal / Onboard indexer  |            |            |                      |            |            |                            |            |
|  | Smoothing Strategy                       |                  | Low-pass and S-curve filter   |            |            |                      |            |            |                            |            |
|  | Torque Limit Operation                   |                  | Set by parameters or via analog input   |            |            |                      |            |            |                            |            |
|  | Frequency Response Characteristic        |                  | Maximum 450 Hz  |            |            |                      |            |            |                            |            |
|  | Speed Accuracy (at rated rotation speed) |                  | 0.01% or less at 0 to 100% load fluctuation                                       |            |            |                      |            |            |                            |            |
| 0.01% or less at ±10% power fluctuation  |  |                  |   |            |            |                      |            |            |                            |            |
| 0.01% or less at 0 to 50°C ambient temperature fluctuation                     |  |                  |   |            |            |                      |            |            |                            |            |
| Torque Control Mode  | Analog Input Command                     | Voltage Range    | Bipolar ±10 VDC   |            |            |                      |            |            |                            |            |
|  |  | Input Resistance | 10 kΩ   |            |            |                      |            |            |                            |            |
|  |  | Time Constant    | 2.2 μs  |            |            |                      |            |            |                            |            |
|  |  | Resolution       | 10 bits   |            |            |                      |            |            |                            |            |
|  | Permissible Time for Overload            |                  | 8 sec. under 200% rated output  |            |            |                      |            |            |                            |            |
|  | Command Source                           |                  | External analog signal / Onboard indexer  |            |            |                      |            |            |                            |            |
|  | Smoothing Strategy                       |                  | Low-pass filter   |            |            |                      |            |            |                            |            |
|  | Speed Limit Operation                    |                  | Set by parameters or via analog input   |            |            |                      |            |            |                            |            |
| * Drive heat loss varies depending upon which motor is connected to the drive. |  |                  |   |            |            |                      |            |            |                            |            |



# AC Servo Motor Specifications

## Servo motor overview

### Motor Power and Brake Connector

1-foot cable with 6-position connector  
(Not liquid tight)

**750W and below**

### Encoder Connector

1-foot cable with 9-position connector  
(Not liquid tight)



**Without Shaft Seal**  
(not liquid tight)

**IP65 Housing**

### Low Inertia Motors

- 100W 40 mm flange
- 200W 60 mm flange
- 400W 60 mm flange
- 750W 80 mm flange

### Keyless Shafts

- 100W 8 mm diameter
- 200W 14 mm diameter
- 400W 14 mm diameter
- 750W 19 mm diameter

**All SureServo motors have keyless shafts for use with servo-grade clamp or compression couplings.**

### Motor Power and Brake Connector

(Liquid tight when using AutomationDirect cables)

### Encoder Connector

(Liquid tight when using AutomationDirect cables)

**1 kW and above**

**IP65 Housing**

### Low and Medium Inertia Motors

#### Low Inertia Model

- 1 kW 100 mm flange

#### Medium Inertia Models

- 1 kW 130 mm flange
- 2 kW 180 mm flange
- 3 kW 180 mm flange



**With Shaft Seal**  
(liquid tight)

### Keyless Shafts

#### Low Inertia Model

- 1 kW 22 mm diameter

#### Medium Inertia Models

- 1 kW 22 mm diameter
- 2 kW 35 mm diameter
- 3 kW 35 mm diameter



# AC Servo Motor Specifications

| Motor Specifications   |  |          |          |          |          |                                  |            |            |            |       |
|--|--|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|-------|
| Inertia Range  |  | Low      |          |          |          |                                  | Medium     |            |            |       |
| Model Name: Sxx-xxx  |  | SVL-201  | SVL-202  | SVL-204  | SVL-207  | SVL-210                          | SVM-210    | SVM-220    | SVM-230    |       |
| Price  |  | \$322.00 | \$415.00 | \$508.00 | \$543.00 | \$647.00                         | \$832.00   | \$879.00   | \$1,341.00 |       |
| Model with brake: Sxx-xxxB                                   |  | SVL-201B | SVL-202B | SVL-204B | SVL-207B | SVL-210B                         | SVM-210B   | SVM-220B   | SVM-230B   |       |
| Price  |  | \$554.00 | \$614.00 | \$716.00 | \$775.00 | \$970.00                         | \$1,156.00 | \$1,202.00 | \$1,530.00 |       |
| Rated output power   | W  | 100      | 200      | 400      | 750      | 1000                             | 1000       | 2000       | 3000       |       |
| Rated torque   | N·m  | 0.32     | 0.64     | 1.27     | 2.39     | 3.3                              | 4.8        | 9.4        | 14.3       |       |
|  | lb·in  | 2.8      | 5.7      | 11.2     | 21.2     | 29.2                             | 42.5       | 83.2       | 126.6      |       |
| Maximum torque   | N·m  | 0.95     | 1.91     | 3.82     | 7.16     | 9.9                              | 15.7       | 23.5       | 35.8       |       |
|  | lb·in  | 8.4      | 16.9     | 33.8     | 63.4     | 87.6                             | 138.9      | 208.0      | 316.8      |       |
| Rated speed  | rpm  | 3000     |          |          |          |                                  | 2000       |            |            |       |
| Max. speed   | rpm  | 5000     |          |          | 4500     |                                  | 3000       |            |            |       |
| Rated current  | A  | 1.1      | 1.7      | 3.3      | 5.0      | 6.8                              | 5.6        | 13.1       | 17.4       |       |
| Max. current   | A  | 3.0      | 4.9      | 9.3      | 14.1     | 18.7                             | 17.6       | 31.4       | 42.3       |       |
| Drive input current  | 1 phase A  | 1.0      | 1.7      | 3.4      | 5.9      | 8.0                              | 8.0        | -          | -          |       |
|  | 3 phase A  | 0.8      | 1.3      | 2.6      | 4.7      | 6.2                              | 6.2        | 9.1        | 13.6       |       |
| Max. radial shaft load                                       | N  | 78.4     | 196      |          | 343      | 490                              |            | 784        |            |       |
|  | lb   | 18       | 44       |          | 77       | 110                              |            | 176        |            |       |
| Max. thrust shaft load                                       | N  | 39.2     | 68.6     |          | 98       |                                  | 392        |            |            |       |
|  | lb   | 9        | 15       |          | 22       |                                  | 88         |            |            |       |
| Brake  | Voltage  | VDC      | 24       |          |          |                                  |            |            |            |       |
|  | Current  | ADC      | 0.21     | 0.38     |          | 0.4                              | 0.75       | 0.83       | 1.45       | 1.67  |
|  | Holding  | N·m      | 0.32     | 1.27     |          | 2.55                             | 9.3        | 7.5        | 32.0       | 50.0  |
|  | Torque   | lb·in    | 2.83     | 11.24    |          | 22.57                            | 82.3       | 66.38      | 283.2      | 442.5 |
| Rotor inertia w/o brake                                      | kg·m <sup>2</sup>  | 0.03E-4  | 0.18E-4  | 0.34E-4  | 1.08E-4  | 2.6E-4                           | 5.98E-4    | 15.8E-4    | 43.3E-4    |       |
|  | lb·in·s <sup>2</sup>   | 0.27E-4  | 1.59E-4  | 3.0E-4   | 9.56E-4  | 23.0E-4                          | 52.9E-4    | 139.8E-4   | 383.2E-4   |       |
| Rotor inertia with brake                                     | kg·m <sup>2</sup>  | 0.06E-4  | 0.28E-4  | 0.44E-4  | 1.32E-4  | 3.1E-4                           | 8.8E-4     | 27.8E-4    | 56.3E-4    |       |
|  | lb·in·s <sup>2</sup>   | 0.53E-4  | 2.48E-4  | 3.9E-4   | 11.7E-4  | 27.4E-4                          | 77.9E-4    | 246.0E-4   | 498.3E-4   |       |
| Mechanical time constant                                     | ms   | 0.6      | 0.9      | 0.7      | 0.6      | 1.7                              | 1.4        | 1.6        | 0.9        |       |
| Static friction torque                                       | N·m  | 0.02     | 0.04     |          | 0.08     | 0.49                             | 0.29       | 0.98       |            |       |
| Torque constant-KT   | N·m/A  | 0.32     | 0.39     | 0.4      | 0.5      | 0.56                             | 0.91       | 0.77       | 0.86       |       |
| Voltage constant-KE  | V/rpm  | 33.7E-3  | 41.0E-3  | 41.6E-3  | 52.2E-3  | 58.4E-3                          | 95.71E-3   | 81.1E-3    | 90.5E-3    |       |
| Armature resistance  | Ω  | 20.3     | 7.5      | 3.1      | 1.3      | 2.052                            | 1.98       | 0.6        | 0.162      |       |
| Armature inductance  | mH   | 32       | 24       | 11       | 6.3      | 8.4                              | 13.2       | 6.1        | 2.3        |       |
| Electrical time constant                                     | ms   | 1.6      | 3.2      | 3.2      | 4.8      | 4.1                              | 6.7        | 10.1       | 14.2       |       |
| Motor Type   | Brushless, AC, permanent magnet [Neodymium (Nd), Iron (Fe), Boron (B)] |          |          |          |          |                                  |            |            |            |       |
| Insulation class   | Class F  |          |          |          |          |                                  |            |            |            |       |
| Insulation resistance  | >100 MΩ , 500 VDC  |          |          |          |          |                                  |            |            |            |       |
| Insulation strength  | 1500 VAC, 50 Hz, 60 seconds  |          |          |          |          |                                  |            |            |            |       |
| Ambient temperature range                                    | 0 to 40°C (32°F to 104°F)  |          |          |          |          |                                  |            |            |            |       |
| Operating temperature<br>(measured case temperature)         | 70°C (158°F)   |          |          |          |          |                                  |            |            |            |       |
| Maximum operating temperature<br>(measured case temperature) | 70°C + 40°C = 110°C (230°F)  |          |          |          |          |                                  |            |            |            |       |
| Storage temperature  | -20 to 65°C (-4 to 149°F)  |          |          |          |          |                                  |            |            |            |       |
| Operating humidity   | 20 to 90% RH (non-condensing)  |          |          |          |          |                                  |            |            |            |       |
| Storage humidity   | 20 to 90% RH (non-condensing)  |          |          |          |          |                                  |            |            |            |       |
| Vibration / Shock  | 2.5G / 5.0G  |          |          |          |          |                                  |            |            |            |       |
| Environmental rating   | IP65 motor body; IP40 shaft; IP20 connector                            |          |          |          |          | IP65 (requires SureServo cables) |            |            |            |       |
| Weight without brake   | kg   | 0.5      | 0.9      | 1.3      | 2.5      | 4.7                              | 4.8        | 12.0       | 17.0       |       |
|  | lb   | 1.1      | 1.98     | 2.87     | 5.5      | 10.36                            | 10.58      | 26.46      | 37.48      |       |
| Weight with brake  | kg   | 0.7      | 1.4      | 1.8      | 3.4      | 6.3                              | 7.5        | 19.0       | 24.0       |       |
|  | lb   | 1.54     | 3.09     | 3.97     | 7.5      | 13.89                            | 16.53      | 41.89      | 52.9       |       |
| Agency Approvals   | CE; UL recognized (U.S. and Canada)                                    |          |          |          |          |                                  |            |            |            |       |
| NOTE: U.S. customary units are for reference only.           |  |          |          |          |          |                                  |            |            |            |       |

NOTE: U.S. customary units are for reference only.



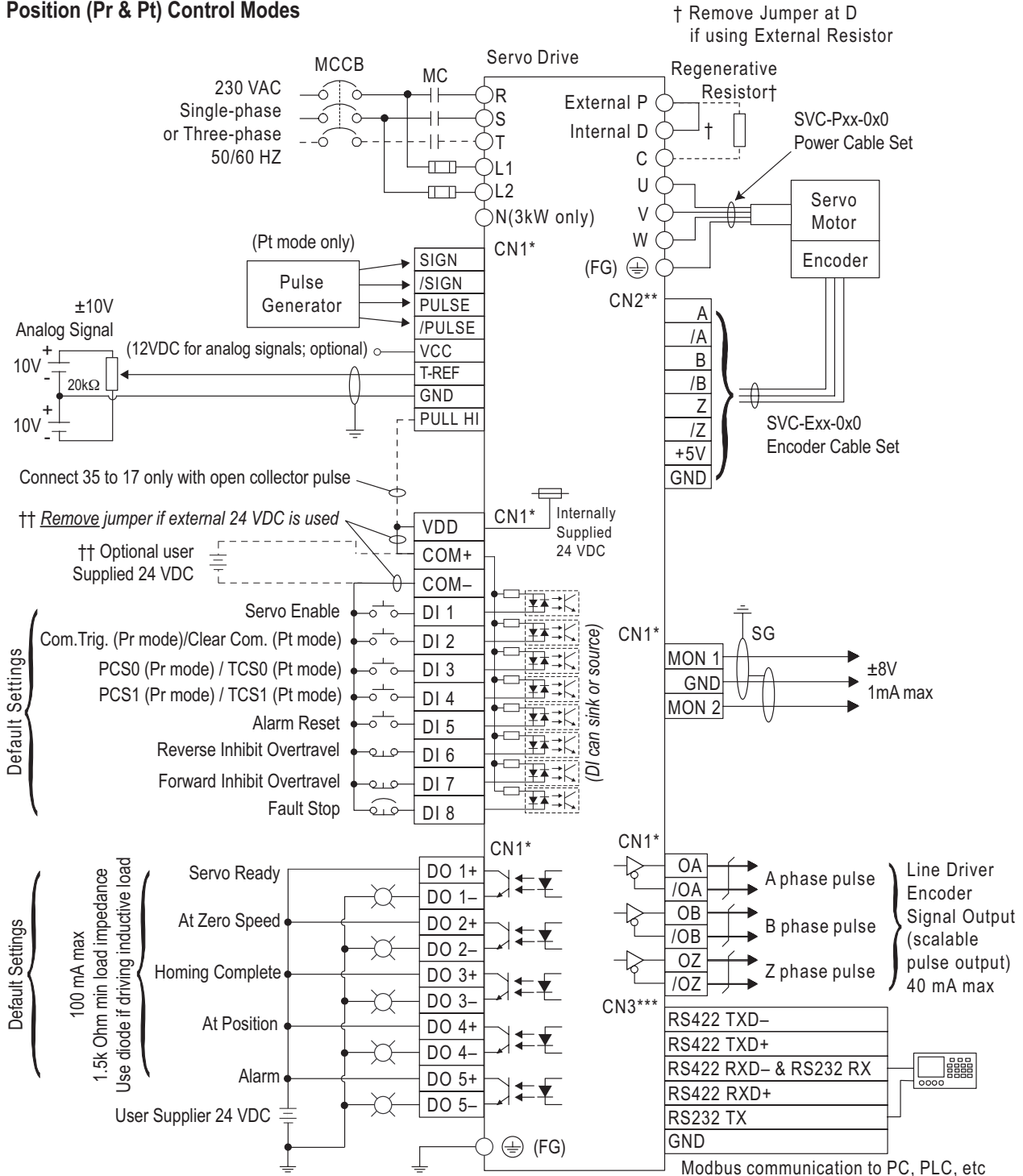
# AC Servo System Wiring

## Standard wiring examples



THIS WIRING DIAGRAM SHOWS BASIC WIRING ONLY, AND ADDITIONAL WIRING CONFIGURATIONS ARE POSSIBLE FOR SOME I/O. REFER TO THE "INSTALLATION AND WIRING" CHAPTER OF THE USER MANUAL FOR MORE DETAILED WIRING INFORMATION.

### Position (Pr & Pt) Control Modes



\* Use connection kit part #s ZL-RTB50 & ZL-SVC-CBL-50(-x) for CN1 terminal connections.

\*\* Use cable part # SVC-Exx-0x0 for CN2 terminal connections.

\*\*\* Use cable part # SVC-MDCOM-CBL for CN3 terminal Modbus network connections.



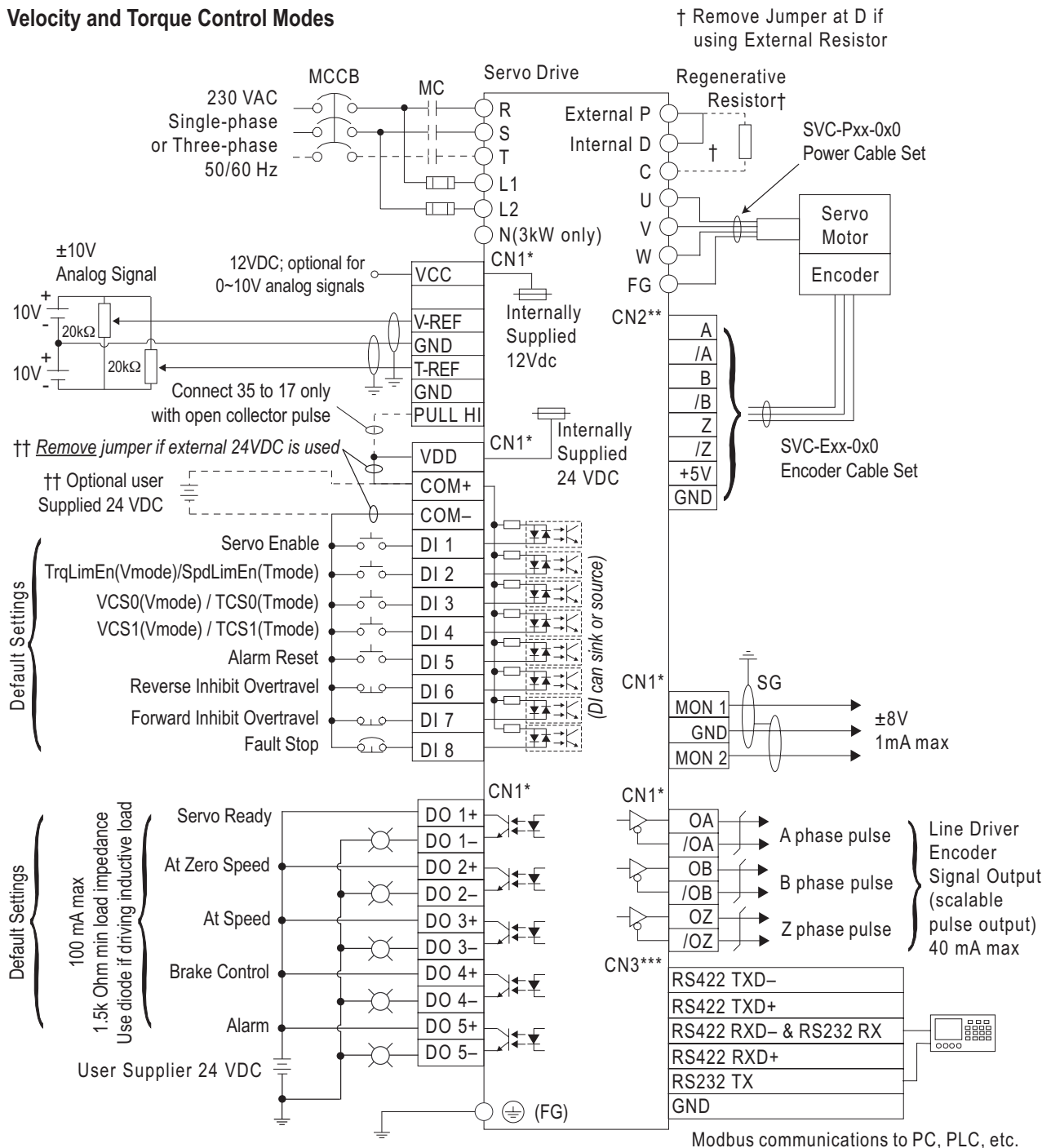
# AC Servo System Wiring

## Standard wiring examples (continued)



THIS WIRING DIAGRAM SHOWS BASIC WIRING ONLY, AND ADDITIONAL WIRING CONFIGURATIONS ARE POSSIBLE FOR SOME I/O. REFER TO THE "INSTALLATION AND WIRING" CHAPTER OF THE USER MANUAL FOR MORE DETAILED WIRING INFORMATION.

### Velocity and Torque Control Modes



\* Use connection kit part #s ZL-RTB50 & ZL-SVC-CBL-50(-x) for CN1 terminal connections.

\*\* Use cable part # SVC-Exx-0x0 for CN2 terminal connections.

\*\*\* Use cable part # SVC-MDCOM-CBL for CN3 terminal Modbus network connections.



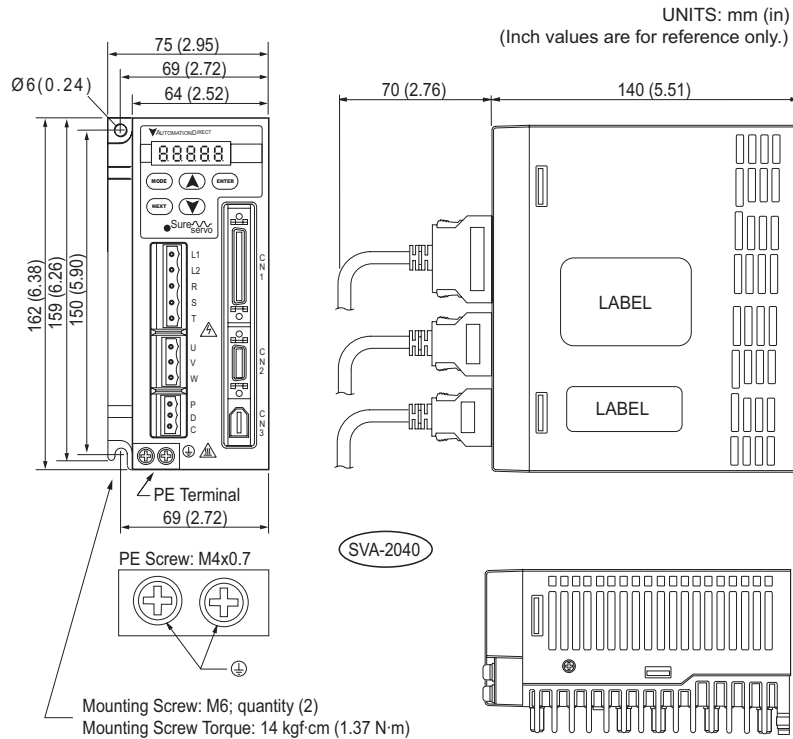


# AC Servo System Dimensions

## Servo drive dimensions

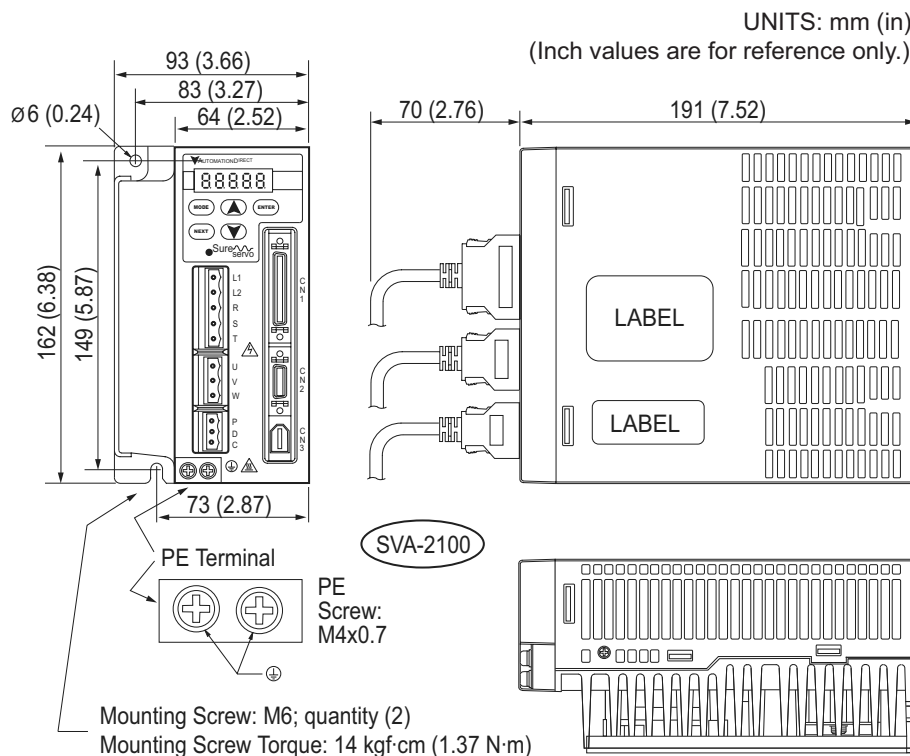
### SVA-2040

**RECOMMENDED USER SUPPLIED MOUNTING SCREW IS M6.**  
**TIGHTEN TO 14 KGF·CM (1.37 N·M).**



### SVA-2100

**RECOMMENDED USER SUPPLIED MOUNTING SCREW IS M6.**  
**TIGHTEN TO 14 KGF·CM (1.37 N·M).**





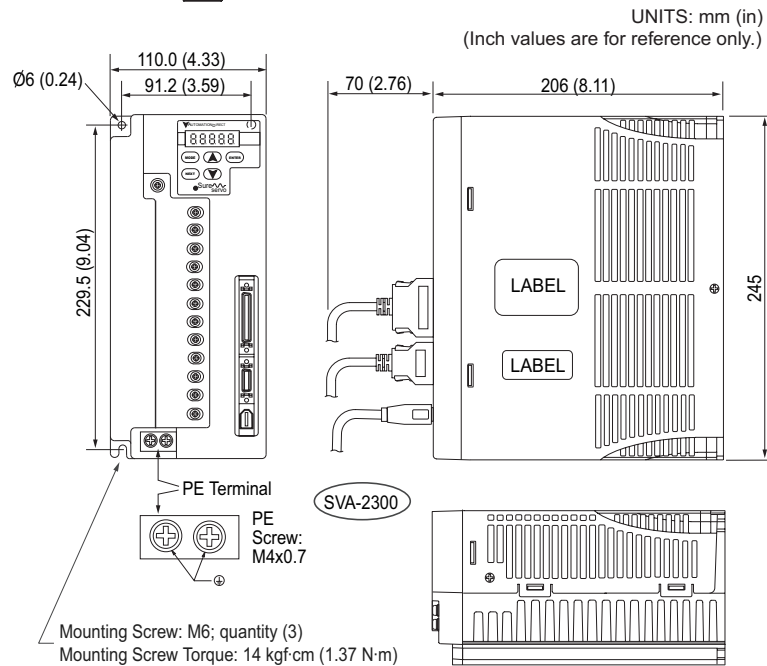
# AC Servo System Dimensions

## Servo drive dimensions (continued)

### SVA-2300

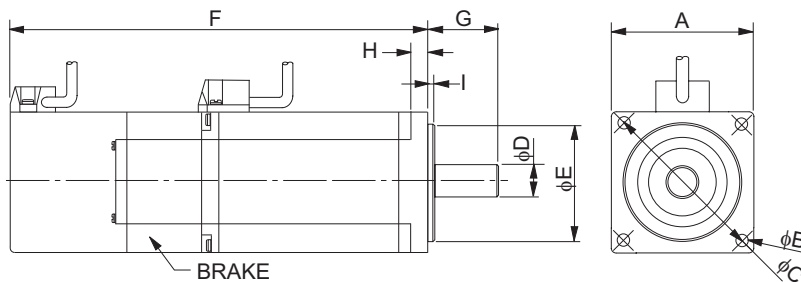


**NOTE: RECOMMENDED USER SUPPLIED MOUNTING SCREW IS M6.  
TIGHTEN TO 14 KGF·CM (1.37 N·M).**



## Servo motor dimensions

### Low inertia models SVL-201(B), SVL-202(B), SVL-SVL-204(B), SVL-207(B)



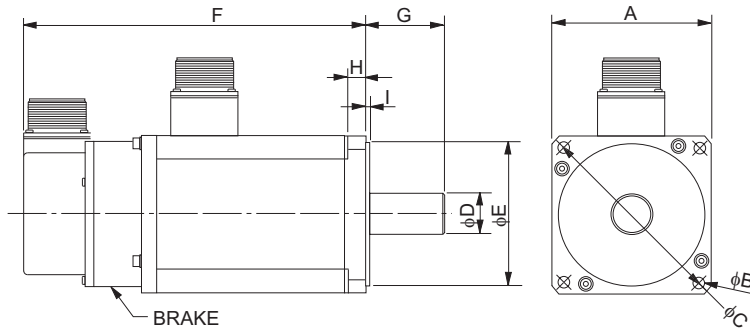
| SureServo® Motor Dimensions – 100W-750W Low Inertia  |                       |                       |               |                       |
|--|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------------|-----------------------|
| Dimension  | SVL-201(B)            | SVL-202(B)            | SVL-204(B)    | SVL-207(B)            |
| A  | 40 [1.575]            | 60 [2.362]            |               | 80 [3.15]             |
| B  | 4.5 [0.1772]          | 5.5 [0.2165]          |               | 6.6 [0.2598]          |
| C  | 46 [1.811]            | 70 [2.756]            |               | 90 [3.543]            |
| D  | 8 +0.0/-0.009 (8h6)   | 14 +0.0/-0.011 (14h6) |               | 19 +0.0 -0.013 (19h6) |
| E  | 30 +0.0/-0.021 (30h7) | 50 +0.0/-0.025 (50h7) |               | 70 +0.0/-0.030 (70h7) |
| F (w/o brake)  | 100.1 [3.941]         | 102.4 [4.032]         | 124.4 [4.898] | 135 [5.315]           |
| F (with brake)   | 135.7 [5.343]         | 137 [5.394]           | 159 [6.26]    | 171.6 [6.756]         |
| G  | 25 [0.98]             | 30 [1.18]             |               | 35 [1.38]             |
| H  | 5 [0.197]             | 6 [0.236]             |               | 8 [0.315]             |
| I  | 2.5 [0.098]           | 3 [0.118]             |               |                       |
| Cable length   | 300mm (12 inches)     |                       |               |                       |
| UNITS: mm [in]. (Inches are for reference only; not included on diameter dimensions for accuracy.) |                       |                       |               |                       |



# AC Servo System Dimensions

## Servo motor dimensions (continued)

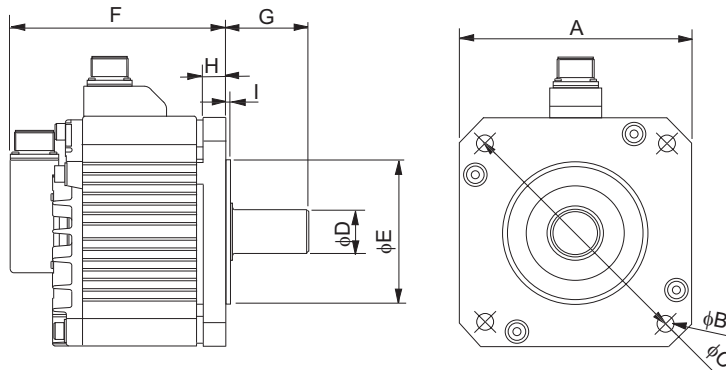
### Low inertia models SVL-210(B)



| SureServo® Motor Dimensions -1000W Low Inertia |                       |
|--|-----------------------|
| Dimension                                      | SVL-210(B)            |
| A  | 100 [3.937]           |
| B  | 9 [0.3543]            |
| C  | 115 +0.2/-0.2 [4.528] |
| D  | 22 +0.0/-0.013 (22h6) |
| E  | 95 +0.0/-0.035 (95h7) |
| F  | 158 [6.22]            |
| F (w/o brake)                                  |                       |
| F (with brake)                                 | 190 [7.48]            |
| G  | 45 [1.77]             |
| H  | 17 [0.669]            |
| I  | 7 [0.28]              |

UNITS: mm [in] (Inches are for reference only; not included on diameter dimensions for accuracy.)

### Medium inertia models SVM-210(B), SVM-220(B), SVM-230(B)



| SureServo® Motor Dimensions -1000W-3000W Medium Inertia   |                         |                           |             |
|---|-------------------------|---------------------------|-------------|
| Dimension   | SVM-210(B)              | SVM-220(B)                | SVM-230(B)  |
| A   | 130 [5.118]             | 180 [7.087]               |             |
| B   | 9 [0.3543]              | 13.5 [0.5315]             |             |
| C   | 145 +0.2/-0.2 [5.709]   | 200 +0.2/-0.2 [7.874]     |             |
| D   | 22 +0.0/-0.013 (22h6)   | 35 +0.0/-0.016 (35h6)     |             |
| E   | 110 +0.0/-0.035 (110h7) | 114.3 +0/-0.035 (114.3h7) |             |
| F<br>(w/o brake)  | 143 [5.63]              | 164 [6.457]               | 212 [8.35]  |
| F<br>(with brake)   | 181 [7.126]             | 213 [8.386]               | 258 [10.16] |
| G   | 55 [2.17]               | 75 [2.95]                 |             |
| H   | 15 [0.591]              | 20 [0.787]                |             |
| I   | 4 [0.157]               |                           |             |
| UNITS: mm [in] (Inches are for reference only; not included on diameter dimensions for accuracy.) |                         |                           |             |



# AC Servo System Accessories

## Accessories

### External Regeneration Resistors

Use external resistors to provide additional regenerative capacity and to dissipate heat away from the servo drive.


| Part Number           | Resistance | SureServo Drives          | Price    |
|-----------------------|------------|---------------------------|----------|
| <b>GS-25P0-BR</b>     | 40Ω        | <b>SVA-2040</b>           | \$80.00  |
| <b>GS-2010-BR-ENC</b> | 20Ω        | <b>SVA-2100, SVA-2300</b> | \$242.00 |



**Resistor GS-25P0-BR**

### AC Line Filters

Input EMI filters reduce electromagnetic interference or noise on the input side of the servo drive. They are required for CE compliance and recommended for installations prone to or sensitive to electromagnetic interference.

| SureServo® Drives  | AC Input Power | EMI Filter Rating  | EMI Filter Part Number | Price    |
|--|----------------|--------------------|------------------------|----------|
| <b>SVA-2040</b>  | Single-Phase   | 250V, 1-phase, 20A | <b>20DRT1W3S</b>       | \$81.00  |
|  | Three-Phase    | 250V, 3-phase, 10A | <b>10TDT1W4C</b>       | \$86.00  |
| <b>SVA-2100</b>  | Single-Phase   | 250V, 1-phase, 20A | <b>20DRT1W3S</b>       | \$81.00  |
|  | Three-Phase    | 250V, 3-phase, 10A | <b>10TDT1W4C</b>       | \$86.00  |
| <b>SVA-2300</b>  | Three-Phase    | 250V, 3-phase, 26A | <b>26TDT1W4C</b>       | \$119.00 |
|  <p><b>NOTE:</b> THESE EMI FILTERS ARE ELECTRICALLY COMPATIBLE WITH THE SURESERVO DRIVES. HOWEVER, THEY ARE INTENDED TO BE MOUNTED NEXT TO THE SERVO DRIVE. DO NOT MOUNT THE FILTER UNDER THE DRIVE. THE DRIVE MOUNTING HOLES ON THESE UNITS ARE INTENDED TO BE USED ONLY WITH AUTOMATIONDIRECT'S LINE OF VFDs.</p> |                |                    |                        |          |



**AC Line Filter 10TDT1W4C**

### Edison Fuses & Fuji Contactors

| SureServo® Drives   | Input Type          | Input Voltage | Edison Fuse - Class CC | Price*   | Contactor**       | Price  |
|---|---------------------|---------------|------------------------|----------|-------------------|--------|
| <b>SVA-2040</b>   | Main Input Power    | 230V 3-Phase  | <b>HCTR4</b>           | \$103.00 | <b>SC-E02-xxx</b> | varies |
| <b>SVA-2100</b>   |                     |               | <b>HCTR7-5</b>         | \$114.00 | <b>SC-E03-xxx</b> | varies |
| <b>SVA-2300</b>   |                     |               | <b>HCTR15</b>          | \$97.00  | <b>SC-E04-xxx</b> | varies |
| <b>SVA-2040</b>   | Control Input Power | 230V 1-phase  | <b>HCTR4</b>           | \$103.00 | <b>SC-E02-xxx</b> | varies |
| <b>SVA-2100</b>   |                     |               | <b>HCTR10</b>          | \$103.00 | <b>SC-E03-xxx</b> | varies |
| <b>SVA-2040</b><br><b>SVA-2100</b><br><b>SVA-2300</b>   | Control Input Power | 230V 1-phase  | <b>HCTR2-5</b>         | \$106.00 |                   |        |
| <p>* Fuses are sold in packages of 10.</p> <p>** Note: For contactors, xxx = coil voltage (for example, SC-E02-220VAC).</p> |                     |               |                        |          |                   |        |



**Fuji Contactor SC-E02-xxx**



**Edison Fuse HCTRx**

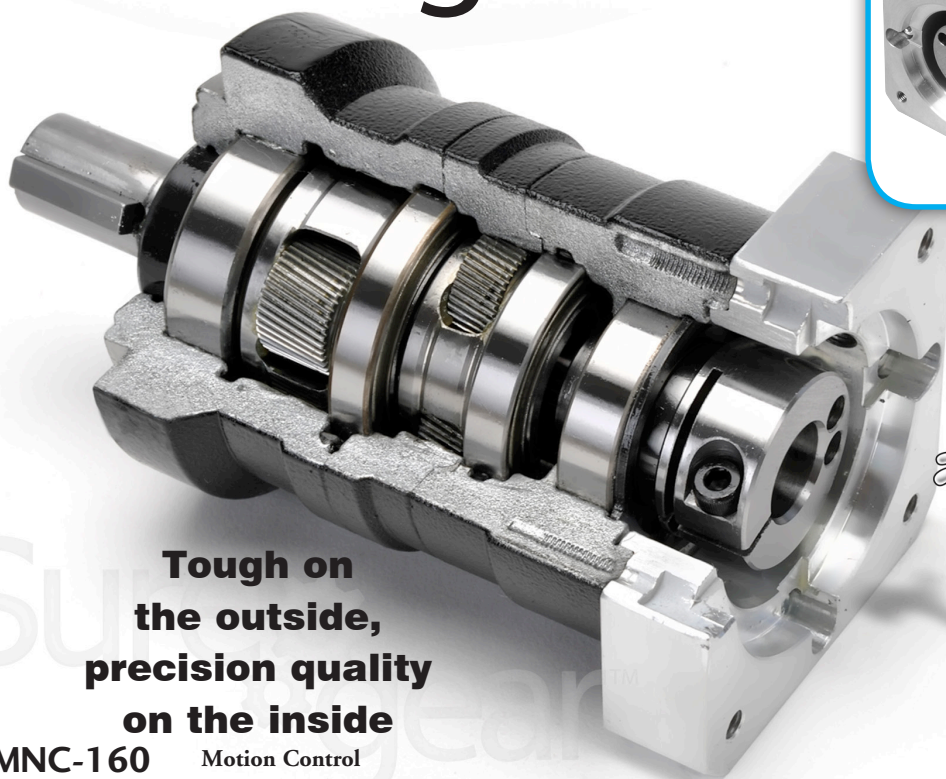
For the latest prices, please check AutomationDirect.com.

The SureGear PGA, PGB and PGD series easily mates to SureServo motors. Everything you need to mount your SureServo motor is included!

It is the perfect solution for applications such as gantries, injection-molding machines, pick-and-place automation, and linear slides.

Quickly and easily configure a system online:  
<http://www.sureservo.com/gearbox-selector>

# SureGear® Precision Gearboxes for Servo motors Suregear®



**Tough on  
the outside,  
precision quality  
on the inside**

tMNC-160 Motion Control



IN-LINE



HUB-STYLE



RIGHT ANGLE

**81 models,  
four gear ratios  
available**



1-800-633-0405





# Precision Servo Gearboxes

## SureGear® Servo Gearbox Overview

### PGA In-line Series

The SureGear PGA series of high-precision servo gear reducers is an excellent choice for applications that require good accuracy and reliability at an exceptional value. This in-line planetary gear reducer has a thread-in mounting style, along with a level of precision and torque capacity that is best in its class. Offered in a concentric shaft design with a maximum seven arc-min backlash rating, the SureGear PGA series is an accurate, high-performance, and cost effective solution for any OEM.

The machining quality of the SureGear PGA helical planetary gears provides a very quiet and more efficient reducer than other competitive products that are similarly priced. The SureGear PGA series easily mates to SureServo motors, and is the perfect solution for applications such as gantries, injection-molding machines, pick-and-place automation, and linear slides.

### PGB Right-angle Series

The SureGear PGB series of high-precision right-angle servo gear reducers is an excellent choice for applications that require a more compact footprint.

The PGB right-angle planetary gear reducers offer similar technical specifications to the PGA series in-line gear reducers, and provides the customer with an excellent solution when space and clearance requirements are limited.

Offered with a six arc-min backlash rating for 2-stage and nine arc-min backlash for 3-stage, the SureGear PGB series performs to OEMs' demanding expectations.

### PGD Hub Style In-line Series

The SureGear PGD series sets a new standard in applications requiring extremely high-torque ratings and rigidity. The compact design and hub-style output is ideal for equipment that requires high-speed, high-precision indexing movement. The remarkable torsion stiffness and the low backlash of the planetary gearing combine to provide outstanding positioning accuracy.

With a backlash rating less than 3 arc-minutes and exceptional torque handling capabilities, the PGD series offers a high performance robust planetary solution for OEM customers. The PGD reducer is often used for larger indexing applications and dial tables commonly found in packaging and filling equipment and assembly automation systems.

## Features

- Thread-in mounting style
- Best-in-class backlash
- Four gear ratios available (5:1, 10:1, 15:1, 25:1), Two additional for PGD models (35:1 and 50:1)
- Mounting hardware included for attaching to SureServo motors
- Helical-cut planetary gears for quiet operation and reduced vibration
- Right-angle reducer utilizes a spiral bevel gear; motor can be located at a 90° position from the reducer, providing a more compact footprint
- Uncaged needle roller bearings for high rigidity and torque
- Adapter bushing connection for simple and effective attachment to most servo motors
- High-viscosity, anti-separation grease does not migrate away from the gears; no leakage through the seal
- Maintenance free: No need to replace the grease for the life of the unit
- At nominal speed, service life is 20,000 hours
- Can be positioned in any orientation
- IP55 environmental rating
- 5-year warranty



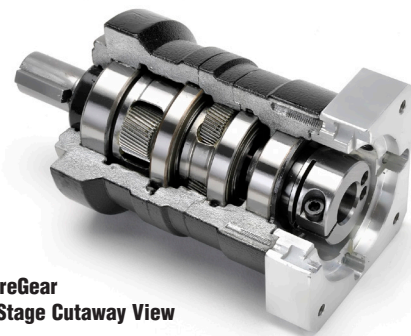
**SureGear  
PGA Gearbox**



**SureGear PGB Gearbox**



**SureGear  
Hub Style PGD Gearbox**



**SureGear  
2-Stage Cutaway View**

## Applications

- Gantries
- Injection-molding machines
- Pick-and-place automation
- Linear slides
- Packaging machines
- Conveyors





# Precision Servo Gearboxes

## SureGear® Servo Gearbox Selection

| SureGear® Servo Gearbox Selection |             |                  |                 |                             |       |                             |          |                              |                          |   |                      |         |        |       |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|-------|-----------------------------|----------|------------------------------|--------------------------|---|----------------------|---------|--------|-------|
| Sure Servo Motor                  | Gear Ratio  | SureGear Gearbox | Frame Size (mm) | Motor Nominal Output Torque |       | Combo Nominal Output Torque |          | Nominal Output Speed ( rpm ) | Max Output Speed ( rpm ) | Available Load Inertia @ 5:1 Mismatch * |                      |         |        |       |
|                                   |             |                  |                 | N-m                         | lb-in | N-m                         | lb-in    |                              |                          | kg-cm <sup>2</sup>                      | lb-in-s <sup>2</sup> |         |        |       |
| SVL-201(B)                        | 5:1         | PGD047-05A1      | 47              | 0.32                        | 2.83  | 1.52                        | 13.44    | 600                          | 1,000                    | 2.68                                    | 0.002                |         |        |       |
|                                   |             | PGA050-05A1      | 50              |                             |       |                             |          |                              |                          | 2.85                                    | 0.003                |         |        |       |
|                                   |             | PGA070-05A1      | 70              |                             |       | 1.83                        | 0.002    |                              |                          |   |                      |         |        |       |
|                                   |             | PGB070-05A1      | 70              |                             |       | -2.50**                     | -0.002** |                              |                          |   |                      |         |        |       |
|                                   | 10:1        | PGD047-10A1      | 47              |                             |       | 3.04                        | 26.89    | 300                          | 500                      | 11.80                                   | 0.010                |         |        |       |
|                                   |             | PGA050-10A1      | 50              |                             |       |                             |          |                              |                          | 12.00                                   | 0.011                |         |        |       |
|                                   |             | PGA070-10A1      | 70              |                             |       | 9.40                        | 0.008    |                              |                          |   |                      |         |        |       |
|                                   |             | PGB070-10A1      | 70              |                             |       | -8.00**                     | -0.007** |                              |                          |   |                      |         |        |       |
|                                   | 15:1        | PGA050-15A1      | 50              |                             |       | 4.32                        | 38.21    | 200                          | 333                      | 25.88                                   | 0.023                |         |        |       |
|                                   |             | PGA070-15A1      | 70              |                             |       |                             |          |                              |                          | 21.38                                   | 0.019                |         |        |       |
|                                   |             | PGB070-15A1      | 70              |                             |       | 17.33                       | 0.015    |                              |                          |   |                      |         |        |       |
|                                   |             | PGD047-25A1      | 47              |                             |       | 7.20                        | 63.68    |                              |                          | 120                                     | 200                  | 72.50   | 0.064  |       |
|                                   | PGA050-25A1 | 50               | 72.50           |                             |       |                             |          | 0.064                        |                          |   |                      |         |        |       |
|                                   | PGA070-25A1 | 70               | 60.63           |                             |       |                             |          | 0.054                        |                          |   |                      |         |        |       |
|                                   | PGB070-25A1 | 70               | 49.38           |                             |       |                             |          | 0.044                        |                          |   |                      |         |        |       |
|                                   | 50:1        | PGD064-50A1      | 64              |                             |       | 14.40                       | 127.35   | 60                           | 100                      | 252.50                                  | 0.223                |         |        |       |
| SVL-202(B)                        | 5:1         | PGD064-05A2      | 64              | 0.64                        | 5.7   | 3.04                        | 27.08    | 600                          | 1,000                    | 20.00                                   | 0.018                |         |        |       |
|                                   |             | PGA070-05A2      | 70              |                             |       |                             |          |                              |                          | 20.58                                   | 0.018                |         |        |       |
|                                   |             | PGB070-05A2      | 70              |                             |       | 16.25                       | 0.014    |                              |                          |   |                      |         |        |       |
|                                   |             | PGD064-10A2      | 64              |                             |       | 6.08                        | 54.15    |                              |                          | 300                                     | 500                  | 83.80   | 0.074  |       |
|                                   | PGA070-10A2 | 70               | 84.40           |                             |       |                             |          | 0.075                        |                          |   |                      |         |        |       |
|                                   | PGB070-10A2 | 70               | 5.95            |                             |       | 53.01                       | 67.00    | 0.059                        |                          |   |                      |         |        |       |
|                                   | PGA070-15A2 | 70               | 8.64            |                             |       | 76.95                       | 190.13   | 0.168                        |                          |   |                      |         |        |       |
|                                   | 15:1        | PGB070-15A2      | 70              |                             |       | 8.45                        | 75.24    | 200                          | 333                      | 186.08                                  | 0.165                |         |        |       |
|                                   |             | PGB090-15A2      | 90              |                             |       |                             |          |                              |                          | 126.00                                  | 0.112                |         |        |       |
|                                   |             | PGD064-25A2      | 64              |                             |       | 14.40                       | 128.25   |                              |                          | 120                                     | 200                  | 528.75  | 0.468  |       |
|                                   |             | PGA070-25A2      | 70              |                             |       |                             |          |                              |                          |   |                      | 529.38  | 0.468  |       |
|                                   | PGB070-25A2 | 70               | 14.08           |                             |       | 125.40                      | 518.13   | 0.459                        |                          |   |                      |         |        |       |
|                                   | PGB090-25A2 | 90               | 362.50          |                             |       | 0.321                       |          |                              |                          |   |                      |         |        |       |
|                                   | PGD090-25A2 | 90               | 14.40           |                             |       | 128.25                      | 481.25   | 0.426                        |                          |   |                      |         |        |       |
|                                   | 50:1        | PGD090-50A2      | 90              |                             |       | 28.80                       | 256.50   | 60                           | 100                      | 2000.00                                 | 1.770                |         |        |       |
|                                   |             | PGD110-50A2      | 110             |                             |       |                             |          |                              |                          | 1250.00                                 | 1.106                |         |        |       |
| SVL-204(B)                        |             | 5:1              | PGD064-05A2     | 64                          | 1.27  | 11.2                        | 6.03     |                              |                          | 53.20                                   | 600                  | 1,000   | 40.00  | 0.035 |
|                                   |             |                  | PGA070-05A2     | 70                          |       |                             |          |                              |                          |   |                      |         | 40.58  | 0.036 |
|                                   | PGB070-05A2 |                  | 70              | 5.91                        |       |                             | 52.08    | 36.25                        | 0.032                    |   |                      |         |        |       |
|                                   | PGD064-10A2 |                  | 64              | 12.07                       |       |                             | 106.40   | 300                          | 500                      | 163.80                                  |                      |         | 0.145  |       |
|                                   | PGA070-10A2 | 70               | 164.40          |                             |       |                             |          |                              |                          | 0.145                                   |                      |         |        |       |
|                                   | PGB070-10A2 | 70               | 11.81           | 104.16                      |       |                             | 147.00   |                              |                          | 0.130                                   |                      |         |        |       |
|                                   | PGA070-15A2 | 70               | 17.15           | 151.20                      |       |                             | 370.13   |                              |                          | 0.328                                   |                      |         |        |       |
|                                   | 15:1        | PGB070-15A2      | 70              | 16.76                       |       |                             | 147.84   | 200                          | 333                      | 366.08                                  | 0.324                |         |        |       |
|                                   |             | PGB090-15A2      | 90              |                             |       |                             |          |                              |                          | 306.00                                  | 0.271                |         |        |       |
|                                   |             | PGD064-25A2      | 64              | 28.58                       |       |                             | 252.00   |                              |                          | 120                                     | 200                  | 1028.75 | 0.910  |       |
|                                   |             | PGA070-25A2      | 70              |                             |       |                             |          |                              |                          |   |                      | 1029.38 | 0.911  |       |
|                                   | PGB070-25A2 | 70               | 27.94           | 246.40                      |       |                             | 1018.13  | 0.901                        |                          |   |                      |         |        |       |
|                                   | PGB090-25A2 | 90               | 862.50          | 0.763                       |       |                             |          |                              |                          |   |                      |         |        |       |
|                                   | PGD090-25A2 | 90               | 28.58           | 252.00                      |       |                             | 981.25   | 0.868                        |                          |   |                      |         |        |       |
|                                   | 50:1        | PGD090-50A2      | 90              | 57.15                       |       |                             | 504.00   | 60                           | 100                      | 4000.00                                 | 3.540                |         |        |       |
|                                   |             | PGD110-50A2      | 110             |                             |       |                             |          |                              |                          | 3250.00                                 | 2.876                |         |        |       |
| SVL-207(B)                        |             | 5:1              | PGA070-05A3     | 70                          | 2.39  | 21.2                        | 11.35    |                              |                          | 100.70                                  | 600                  | 1000    | 133.08 | 0.118 |
|                                   |             |                  | PGB090-05A3     | 90                          |       |                             |          |                              |                          |   |                      |         | 11.11  | 98.58 |
|                                   | PGD090-05A3 |                  | 90              | 11.35                       |       |                             | 100.70   | 120.50                       | 0.107                    |   |                      |         |        |       |
|                                   | PGA090-10A3 |                  | 90              | 22.71                       |       |                             | 201.40   | 300                          | 500                      | 511.00                                  |                      |         | 0.452  |       |
|                                   | PGB090-10A3 | 90               | 22.23           | 197.16                      |       |                             | 371.00   |                              |                          | 0.328                                   |                      |         |        |       |
|                                   | PGD090-10A3 | 90               | 22.71           | 201.40                      |       |                             | 507.00   |                              |                          | 0.449                                   |                      |         |        |       |
|                                   | PGA090-15A3 | 90               | 32.27           | 286.20                      |       |                             | 1185.75  |                              |                          | 1.049                                   |                      |         |        |       |
|                                   | 15:1        | PGB090-15A3      | 90              | 31.55                       |       |                             | 279.84   | 200                          | 333                      | 1138.50                                 | 1.008                |         |        |       |
|                                   |             | PGA090-25A3      | 90              | 53.78                       |       |                             | 477.00   |                              |                          | 3300.00                                 | 2.921                |         |        |       |
|                                   |             | PGB090-25A3      | 90              | 52.58                       |       |                             | 466.40   |                              |                          | 3175.00                                 | 2.810                |         |        |       |
|                                   |             | PGD110-25A3      | 110             | 53.78                       |       |                             | 477.00   |                              |                          | 2937.50                                 | 2.600                |         |        |       |
|                                   | 50:1        | PGD110-50A3      | 110             | 107.55                      |       |                             | 954.00   | 60                           | 100                      | 12500.00                                | 11.063               |         |        |       |

\* Available load inertia is calculated based on servo motor inertia using the formula:  $\text{Available Inertia} = (5 \times \text{Motor Inertia} - \text{Gearbox Inertia}) \times (\text{Gear Ratio})^2$   
 A 5:1 inertia mismatch is a good target for design purposes. Systems with lower or higher mismatch may be possible, depending on operating conditions.

\*\* This gearbox is NOT a suitable choice at a 5:1 mismatch. If inertia balancing is a selection criteria for your end use, please use a mismatch of 8:1 to 10:1.

# Suregear® Precision Servo Gearboxes

## SureGear® Servo Gearbox Selection (continued)

| SureGear® Servo Gearbox Selection |            |                  |                 |                             |       |                             |         |                            |                        |   |                      |
|-----------------------------------|------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|-------|-----------------------------|---------|----------------------------|------------------------|---|----------------------|
| Sure Servo Motor                  | Gear Ratio | SureGear Gearbox | Frame Size (mm) | Motor Nominal Output Torque |       | Combo Nominal Output Torque |         | Nominal Output Speed (rpm) | Max Output Speed (rpm) | Available Load Inertia @ 5:1 Mismatch * |                      |
|                                   |            |                  |                 | N-m                         | lb-in | N-m                         | lb-in   |                            |                        | kg-cm <sup>2</sup>                      | lb-in-s <sup>2</sup> |
| SVL-210(B)                        | 5:1        | PGA090-05A4      | 90              | 3.3                         | 29.2  | 15.68                       | 138.70  | 600                        | 1000                   | 315.00                                  | 0.279                |
|                                   |            | PGB090-05A4      | 90              |                             |       | 15.35                       | 135.78  |                            |                        | 280.00                                  | 0.248                |
|                                   |            | PGD090-05A4      | 90              |                             |       | 15.68                       | 138.70  |                            |                        | 313.00                                  | 0.277                |
|                                   | 10:1       | PGA090-10A4      | 90              |                             |       | 31.45                       | 277.40  | 300                        | 500                    | 1271.00                                 | 1.125                |
|                                   |            | PGB090-10A4      | 90              |                             |       | 30.69                       | 271.56  |                            |                        | 1131.00                                 | 1.001                |
|                                   |            | PGD090-10A4      | 90              |                             |       | 31.35                       | 277.40  |                            |                        | 1267.00                                 | 1.121                |
|                                   | 15:1       | PGA120-15A4      | 120             |                             |       | 44.55                       | 394.20  | 200                        | 333                    | 2828.25                                 | 2.503                |
|                                   |            | PGB120-15A4      | 120             |                             |       | 43.56                       | 385.44  |                            |                        | 2418.75                                 | 2.141                |
|                                   |            | PGD110-25A4      | 110             |                             |       | 74.25                       | 657.00  |                            |                        | 7687.50                                 | 6.803                |
|                                   | 25:1       | PGA120-25A4      | 120             |                             |       | 72.60                       | 642.40  | 120                        | 200                    | 7887.50                                 | 6.980                |
|                                   |            | PGB120-25A4      | 120             |                             |       | 72.60                       | 642.40  |                            |                        | 6762.50                                 | 5.985                |
|                                   |            | PGD110-50A4      | 110             |                             |       | 148.50                      | 1314.00 |                            |                        | 31500.00                                | 27.878               |
| SVM-210(B)                        | 5:1        | PGA090-05A5      | 90              | 4.8                         | 42.5  | 22.80                       | 201.88  | 600                        | 1000                   | 737.50                                  | 0.653                |
|                                   |            | PGD090-05A5      | 90              |                             |       | 22.32                       | 197.63  |                            |                        | 735.50                                  | 0.651                |
|                                   |            | PGB120-05A5      | 120             |                             |       | 22.32                       | 197.63  |                            |                        | 622.00                                  | 0.550                |
|                                   | 10:1       | PGA090-10A5      | 90              |                             |       | 45.60                       | 403.75  | 300                        | 500                    | 2961.00                                 | 2.620                |
|                                   |            | PGD110-10A5      | 110             |                             |       | 44.64                       | 395.25  |                            |                        | 2957.00                                 | 2.617                |
|                                   |            | PGB120-10A5      | 120             |                             |       | 44.64                       | 395.25  |                            |                        | 2544.00                                 | 2.251                |
|                                   | 15:1       | PGA120-15A5      | 120             |                             |       | 64.80                       | 573.75  | 200                        | 333                    | 6630.75                                 | 58.68                |
|                                   |            | PGB120-15A5      | 120             |                             |       | 63.36                       | 561.00  |                            |                        | 6221.25                                 | 5.506                |
|                                   |            | PGD110-25A5      | 110             |                             |       | 108.00                      | 956.25  |                            |                        | 18250.00                                | 16.151               |
|                                   | 25:1       | PGA120-25A5      | 120             |                             |       | 105.60                      | 935.00  | 120                        | 200                    | 18450.00                                | 16.328               |
|                                   |            | PGB120-25A5      | 120             |                             |       | 105.60                      | 935.00  |                            |                        | 17325.00                                | 15.333               |
|                                   |            | PGD110-35A5      | 110             |                             |       | 151.20                      | 1338.75 |                            |                        | 35770.00                                | 31.656               |
|                                   | 35:1       | PGA120-35A5      | 120             |                             |       | 151.20                      | 1338.75 | 86                         | 143                    | 35770.00                                | 31.656               |
|                                   |            | PGB120-35A5      | 120             |                             |       | 151.20                      | 1338.75 |                            |                        | 35770.00                                | 31.656               |
|                                   |            | PGD110-50A6      | 110             |                             |       | 151.20                      | 1338.75 |                            |                        | 35770.00                                | 31.656               |
|                                   |            | PGB120-50A6      | 120             |                             |       | 151.20                      | 1338.75 |                            |                        | 35770.00                                | 31.656               |
| SVM-220(B)                        | 5:1        | PGA120-05A6      | 120             | 9.4                         | 83.2  | 44.65                       | 395.20  | 600                        | 1000                   | 5355.00                                 | 4.739                |
|                                   |            | PGB120-05A6      | 120             |                             |       | 43.71                       | 386.88  |                            |                        | 5372.50                                 | 4.755                |
|                                   |            | PGA155-05A6      | 155             |                             |       | 43.71                       | 386.88  |                            |                        | 5287.00                                 | 4.679                |
|                                   |            | PGB155-05A6      | 155             |                             |       | 43.71                       | 386.88  |                            |                        | 4989.75                                 | 4.416                |
|                                   | 10:1       | PGD110-10A6      | 110             |                             |       | 89.30                       | 790.40  | 300                        | 500                    | 21540.00                                | 19.063               |
|                                   |            | PGA120-10A6      | 120             |                             |       | 87.42                       | 773.76  |                            |                        | 21555.00                                | 19.076               |
|                                   |            | PGB120-10A6      | 120             |                             |       | 87.42                       | 773.76  |                            |                        | 21204.00                                | 18.766               |
|                                   |            | PGB155-10A6      | 155             |                             |       | 87.42                       | 773.76  |                            |                        | 20184.00                                | 17.863               |
|                                   | 15:1       | PGA155-15A6      | 155             |                             |       | 126.90                      | 1123.20 | 200                        | 333                    | 48420.00                                | 42.852               |
|                                   |            | PGB155-15A6      | 155             |                             |       | 124.08                      | 1098.24 |                            |                        | 47272.50                                | 41.836               |
|                                   |            | PGA155-25A6      | 155             |                             |       | 211.50                      | 1872.00 |                            |                        | 134625.00                               | 119.143              |
|                                   |            | PGB155-25A6      | 155             |                             |       | 206.80                      | 1830.40 |                            |                        | 131468.75                               | 116.350              |
|                                   | 25:1       | PGA155-25A6      | 155             |                             |       | 206.80                      | 1830.40 | 120                        | 200                    | 131468.75                               | 116.350              |
|                                   |            | PGB155-25A6      | 155             |                             |       | 206.80                      | 1830.40 |                            |                        | 131468.75                               | 116.350              |
|                                   |            | PGA155-25A6      | 155             |                             |       | 206.80                      | 1830.40 |                            |                        | 131468.75                               | 116.350              |
|                                   |            | PGB155-25A6      | 155             |                             |       | 206.80                      | 1830.40 |                            |                        | 131468.75                               | 116.350              |
| SVM-230(B)                        | 5:1        | PGD110-05A6      | 110             | 14.3                        | 12.6  | 67.93                       | 601.35  | 600                        | 1000                   | 5355.00                                 | 4.739                |
|                                   |            | PGA120-05A6      | 120             |                             |       | 66.50                       | 588.69  |                            |                        | 5372.50                                 | 4.755                |
|                                   |            | PGB120-05A6      | 120             |                             |       | 66.50                       | 588.69  |                            |                        | 5287.00                                 | 4.679                |
|                                   | 10:1       | PGD110-10A6      | 110             |                             |       | 135.85                      | 1202.70 | 300                        | 500                    | 21540.00                                | 19.063               |
|                                   |            | PGA120-10A6      | 120             |                             |       | 132.99                      | 1177.38 |                            |                        | 21555.00                                | 19.076               |
|                                   |            | PGB120-10A6      | 120             |                             |       | 132.99                      | 1177.38 |                            |                        | 21204.00                                | 18.766               |
|                                   |            | PGB155-10A6      | 155             |                             |       | 132.99                      | 1177.38 |                            |                        | 20184.00                                | 17.863               |
|                                   | 15:1       | PGA155-15A6      | 155             |                             |       | 193.05                      | 1709.10 | 200                        | 333                    | 48420.00                                | 42.852               |
|                                   |            | PGB155-15A6      | 155             |                             |       | 188.76                      | 1671.12 |                            |                        | 47272.50                                | 41.836               |
|                                   |            | PGA155-25A6      | 155             |                             |       | 321.75                      | 2848.50 |                            |                        | 134625.00                               | 119.143              |
|                                   |            | PGB155-25A6      | 155             |                             |       | 314.60                      | 2785.20 |                            |                        | 131468.75                               | 116.350              |
|                                   | 25:1       | PGA155-25A6      | 155             |                             |       | 314.60                      | 2785.20 | 120                        | 200                    | 131468.75                               | 116.350              |
|                                   |            | PGB155-25A6      | 155             |                             |       | 314.60                      | 2785.20 |                            |                        | 131468.75                               | 116.350              |
|                                   |            | PGA155-25A6      | 155             |                             |       | 314.60                      | 2785.20 |                            |                        | 131468.75                               | 116.350              |
|                                   |            | PGB155-25A6      | 155             |                             |       | 314.60                      | 2785.20 |                            |                        | 131468.75                               | 116.350              |

\* Available load inertia is calculated based on servo motor inertia using the formula:  $\text{Available Inertia} = (5 \times \text{Motor Inertia} - \text{Gearbox Inertia}) \times (\text{Gear Ratio})^2$   
 A 5:1 inertia mismatch is a good target for design purposes. Systems with lower or higher mismatch may be possible, depending on operating conditions.



# Precision Servo Gearboxes

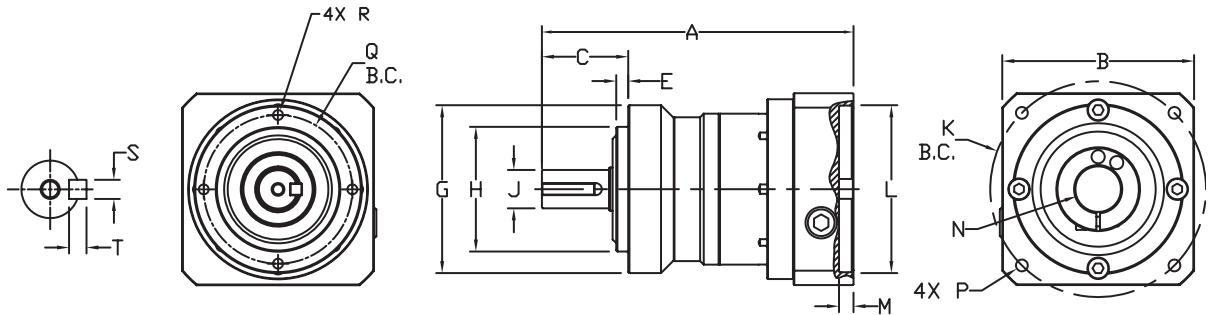
## Pricing & Specifications – In-Line Shaft PGA Series

| SureGear® Precision Servo Gearboxes – In-Line Shaft PGA Series |            |                 |       |           |                                       |  |                                       |                    |                           |                        |                                  |                                  |                            |                |                          |                           |                      |                            |                          |            |
|--|------------|-----------------|-------|-----------|---------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|------------|
| Part Number  | Price      | Frame Size (mm) | Ratio | Reduction | Nominal Output Torque ( N·m [lb-in] ) | Max. Acceleration Torque ( N·m [lb-in] ) | Emergency Stop Torque ( N·m [lb-in] ) | Backlash (arc-min) | Nominal Input Speed (rpm) | Max. Input Speed (rpm) | Allowable Radial Load ( N [lb] ) | Allowable Thrust Load ( N [lb] ) | Moment of Inertia (kg·cm²) | Efficiency (%) | Max. Housing Temperature | Approx Weight ( kg [lb] ) | Environmental Rating | Fits SureServo Servo Motor |                          |            |
| PGA050-05A1  | \$420.00   | 50              | 5:1   | single    | 9 [80]                                | 18 [159]                                 | 35 [310]                              | 5                  | 4000                      | 8000                   | 290 [65]                         | 330 [74]                         | 0.036                      | 95             |                          | 0.7 [1.5]                 |                      | SVL-201(B)                 |                          |            |
| PGA050-10A1  | \$442.00   |                 | 10:1  | single    | 6 [53]                                | 12 [106]                                 | 30 [266]                              |                    |                           |                        | 360 [81]                         | 450 [101]                        | 0.030                      |                |                          |                           |                      |                            |                          |            |
| PGA050-15A1  | \$606.00   |                 | 15:1  | double    | 6 [53]                                | 12 [106]                                 | 30 [266]                              | 410 [92]           |                           |                        | 540 [121]                        | 0.035                            | 90                         | 0.8 [1.8]      |                          |                           |                      |                            |                          |            |
| PGA050-25A1  | \$606.00   |                 | 25:1  | double    | 9 [80]                                | 18 [159]                                 | 35 [310]                              | 490 [110]          |                           |                        | 640 [144]                        | 0.034                            |                            |                |                          |                           |                      |                            |                          |            |
| PGA070-05A1  | \$420.00   | 70              | 5:1   | single    | 27 [239]                              | 50 [443]                                 | 100 [885]                             |                    |                           |                        | 510 [115]                        | 390 [88]                         | 0.077                      | 95             | 90 °C [194 °F]           | 1.5 [3.3]                 |                      |                            | SVL-202(B)<br>SVL-204(B) |            |
| PGA070-10A1  | \$442.00   |                 | 10:1  | single    | 18 [159]                              | 35 [310]                                 | 80 [708]                              |                    |                           |                        | 640 [144]                        | 530 [119]                        | 0.056                      |                |                          |                           |                      |                            |                          |            |
| PGA070-15A1  | \$606.00   |                 | 15:1  | double    | 18 [159]                              | 35 [310]                                 | 80 [708]                              |                    |                           |                        | 740 [166]                        | 630 [142]                        | 0.055                      | 90             |                          | 1.7 [3.7]                 |                      |                            |                          |            |
| PGA070-25A1  | \$606.00   |                 | 25:1  | double    | 27 [239]                              | 50 [443]                                 | 100 [885]                             |                    |                           |                        | 870 [196]                        | 790 [178]                        | 0.053                      |                |                          |                           |                      |                            |                          |            |
| PGA070-05A2  | \$458.00   |                 | 5:1   | single    | 27 [239]                              | 50 [443]                                 | 100 [885]                             |                    |                           |                        | 510 [115]                        | 390 [88]                         | 0.160                      | 95             |                          | 1.5 [3.3]                 |                      | SVL-202(B)<br>SVL-204(B)   |                          |            |
| PGA070-10A2  | \$458.00   |                 | 10:1  | single    | 18 [159]                              | 35 [310]                                 | 80 [708]                              |                    |                           |                        | 640 [144]                        | 530 [119]                        | 0.140                      |                |                          |                           |                      |                            |                          |            |
| PGA070-15A2  | \$628.00   |                 | 15:1  | double    | 18 [159]                              | 35 [310]                                 | 80 [708]                              |                    |                           |                        | 740 [166]                        | 630 [142]                        | 0.140                      | 90             |                          | 1.7 [3.7]                 |                      |                            |                          |            |
| PGA070-25A2  | \$628.00   |                 | 25:1  | double    | 27 [239]                              | 50 [443]                                 | 100 [885]                             |                    |                           |                        | 870 [196]                        | 790 [178]                        | 0.130                      |                |                          |                           |                      |                            |                          |            |
| PGA070-05A3  | \$458.00   |                 | 5:1   | single    | 27 [239]                              | 50 [443]                                 | 100 [885]                             |                    |                           |                        | 510 [115]                        | 390 [88]                         | 0.360                      | 95             |                          | 1.5 [3.3]                 |                      |                            | SVL-207(B)               |            |
| PGA090-10A3  | \$543.00   |                 | 10:1  | single    | 50 [443]                              | 80 [708]                                 | 200 [1770]                            |                    |                           |                        | 1200 [270]                       | 1600 [360]                       | 0.750                      |                |                          | 90                        |                      |                            |                          | 3.5 [7.7]  |
| PGA090-15A3  | \$717.00   |                 | 15:1  | double    | 50 [443]                              | 80 [708]                                 | 200 [1770]                            |                    |                           |                        | 1400 [315]                       | 1900 [427]                       | 0.720                      |                |                          |                           |                      |                            |                          | 4.0 [8.8]  |
| PGA090-25A3  | \$717.00   |                 | 25:1  | double    | 75 [664]                              | 125 [1106]                               | 250 [2213]                            |                    |                           |                        | 1600 [360]                       | 2200 [495]                       | 0.710                      |                |                          |                           |                      |                            |                          |            |
| PGA090-05A4  | \$542.00   | 90              | 5:1   | single    | 75 [664]                              | 125 [1106]                               | 250 [2213]                            | 5                  |                           |                        | 960 [216]                        | 1200 [270]                       | 2.900                      | 95             |                          | 3.5 [7.7]                 |                      | SVL-210(B)                 |                          |            |
| PGA090-10A4  | \$542.00   |                 | 10:1  | single    | 50 [443]                              | 80 [708]                                 | 200 [1770]                            |                    |                           |                        | 1200 [270]                       | 1600 [360]                       | 2.800                      |                |                          |                           |                      |                            |                          |            |
| PGA090-05A5  | \$542.00   |                 | 5:1   | single    | 75 [664]                              | 125 [1106]                               | 250 [2213]                            |                    |                           |                        | 960 [216]                        | 1200 [270]                       | 2.900                      | 95             |                          | 3.5 [7.7]                 |                      |                            |                          |            |
| PGA090-10A5  | \$542.00   |                 | 10:1  | single    | 50 [443]                              | 80 [708]                                 | 200 [1770]                            |                    |                           |                        | 1200 [270]                       | 1600 [360]                       | 2.800                      |                |                          |                           |                      |                            |                          |            |
| PGA120-15A4  | \$900.00   | 120             | 15:1  | double    | 120 [1062]                            | 225 [1991]                               | 500 [4425]                            |                    |                           |                        | 2300 [517]                       | 3000 [674]                       | 2.800                      | 90             | 90 °C [194 °F]           | 8.7 [19.2]                |                      |                            | SVL-210(B)               |            |
| PGA120-25A4  | \$900.00   |                 | 25:1  | double    | 180 [1593]                            | 330 [2921]                               | 625 [5532]                            |                    |                           |                        | 2700 [607]                       | 3700 [832]                       | 2.800                      |                |                          |                           |                      |                            |                          |            |
| PGA120-15A5  | \$900.00   |                 | 15:1  | double    | 120 [1062]                            | 225 [1991]                               | 500 [4425]                            |                    |                           |                        | 2300 [517]                       | 3000 [674]                       | 2.800                      |                |                          | 95                        |                      |                            |                          | 8.7 [19.2] |
| PGA120-25A5  | \$900.00   |                 | 25:1  | double    | 180 [1593]                            | 330 [2921]                               | 625 [5532]                            |                    |                           |                        | 2700 [607]                       | 3700 [832]                       | 2.800                      |                |                          |                           |                      |                            |                          |            |
| PGA120-05A6  | \$718.00   |                 | 5:1   | single    | 180 [1593]                            | 330 [2921]                               | 625 [5532]                            |                    |                           |                        | 1600 [360]                       | 1900 [427]                       | 11.000                     | 95             |                          | 7.8 [17.2]                |                      |                            |                          |            |
| PGA120-10A6  | \$718.00   |                 | 10:1  | single    | 120 [1062]                            | 225 [1991]                               | 500 [4425]                            |                    |                           |                        | 2000 [450]                       | 2500 [562]                       | 11.000                     |                |                          |                           |                      |                            |                          |            |
| PGA155-10A6  | \$887.00   | 155             | 10:1  | single    | 240 [2124]                            | 470 [4160]                               | 1000 [8851]                           |                    | 2000                      | 4000                   | 4700 [1057]                      | 4100 [922]                       | 11.000                     | 95             |                          | 16 [35.3]                 |                      | SVM-220(B)<br>SVM-230(B)   |                          |            |
| PGA155-15A6  | \$1,207.00 |                 | 15:1  | double    | 240 [2124]                            | 470 [4160]                               | 1000 [8851]                           |                    |                           |                        | 5400 [1214]                      | 4900 [1102]                      | 11.000                     | 90             | 18 [40.0]                |                           |                      |                            |                          |            |
| PGA155-25A6  | \$1,207.00 |                 | 25:1  | double    | 360 [3186]                            | 700 [6196]                               | 1250 [11063]                          |                    |                           |                        | 6400 [1439]                      | 6100 [1371]                      | 11.000                     |                |                          |                           |                      |                            |                          |            |



# Precision Servo Gearboxes

## Dimensions – In-Line Shaft PGA Series



SureGear PGA Series In-Line Shaft Gearboxes Dimension Drawing

| SureGear® Precision Servo Gearbox Dimensions – In-Line Shaft PGA Series ( dimensions = mm [in] )                                 |                  |                 |                |                |                   |                   |                  |                   |                   |               |                    |                 |                   |                 |                |               |
|--|------------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------|--------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|----------------|---------------|
| Part Number  | A                | B               | C              | E              | G                 | H                 | J                | K                 | L                 | M             | N                  | P               | Q                 | R               | S              | T             |
| PGA050-05A1<br>PGA050-10A1   | 88.5<br>[3.48]   | 42.0<br>[1.65]  | 24.5<br>[0.96] | 4.0<br>[0.16]  | Ø50.0<br>[Ø1.97]  | Ø35.0<br>[Ø1.38]  | Ø12.0<br>[Ø0.47] | Ø46.0<br>[Ø1.81]  | Ø30.0<br>[Ø1.18]  | 5.0<br>[0.20] | Ø8.0<br>[Ø0.31]    | M4-<br>0.7x9    | Ø44.0<br>[Ø1.73]  | M4-<br>0.7x8    | 4.0<br>[0.16]  | 4.0<br>[0.16] |
| PGA050-15A1<br>PGA050-25A1   | 105.0<br>[4.13]  | 42.0<br>[1.65]  | 24.5<br>[0.96] | 4.0<br>[0.16]  | Ø50.0<br>[Ø1.97]  | Ø35.0<br>[Ø1.38]  | Ø12.0<br>[Ø0.47] | Ø46.0<br>[Ø1.81]  | Ø30.0<br>[Ø1.18]  | 5.0<br>[0.20] | Ø8.0<br>[Ø0.31]    | M4-<br>0.7x9    | Ø44.0<br>[Ø1.73]  | M4-<br>0.7x8    | 4.0<br>[0.16]  | 4.0<br>[0.16] |
| PGA070-05A1<br>PGA070-10A1   | 112.0<br>[4.41]  | 52.0<br>[2.05]  | 36.0<br>[1.42] | 5.0<br>[0.20]  | Ø70.0<br>[Ø2.76]  | Ø52.0<br>[Ø2.05]  | Ø16.0<br>[Ø0.63] | Ø46.0<br>[Ø1.81]  | Ø30.0<br>[Ø1.18]  | 5.0<br>[0.20] | Ø8.0<br>[Ø0.31]    | M4-<br>0.7x9    | Ø62.0<br>[Ø2.44]  | M5-<br>0.8x10   | 5.0<br>[0.20]  | 5.0<br>[0.20] |
| PGA070-05A2<br>PGA070-10A2   | 115.0<br>[4.53]  | 65.0<br>[2.56]  | 36.0<br>[1.42] | 5.0<br>[0.20]  | Ø70.0<br>[Ø2.76]  | Ø52.0<br>[Ø2.05]  | Ø16.0<br>[Ø0.63] | Ø70.0<br>[Ø2.76]  | Ø50.0<br>[Ø1.97]  | 5.0<br>[0.20] | Ø14.0<br>[Ø0.55]   | M5-<br>0.8x11   | Ø62.0<br>[Ø2.44]  | M5-<br>0.8x10   | 5.0<br>[0.20]  | 5.0<br>[0.20] |
| PGA070-05A3  | 130.0<br>[5.12]  | 80.0<br>[3.15]  | 36.0<br>[1.42] | 5.0<br>[0.20]  | Ø70.0<br>[Ø2.76]  | Ø52.0<br>[Ø2.05]  | Ø16.0<br>[Ø0.63] | Ø90.0<br>[Ø3.54]  | Ø70.0<br>[Ø2.76]  | 6.0<br>[0.24] | Ø19.0<br>[Ø0.75]   | M6-<br>1.0x13   | Ø62.0<br>[Ø2.44]  | M5-<br>0.8x10   | 5.0<br>[0.20]  | 5.0<br>[0.20] |
| PGA070-15A1<br>PGA070-25A1   | 131.0<br>[5.16]  | 52.0<br>[2.05]  | 36.0<br>[1.42] | 5.0<br>[0.20]  | Ø70.0<br>[Ø2.76]  | Ø52.0<br>[Ø2.05]  | Ø16.0<br>[Ø0.63] | Ø46.0<br>[Ø1.81]  | Ø30.0<br>[Ø1.18]  | 5.0<br>[0.20] | Ø8.0<br>[Ø0.31]    | M4-<br>0.7x9    | Ø62.0<br>[Ø2.44]  | M5-<br>0.8x10   | 5.0<br>[0.20]  | 5.0<br>[0.20] |
| PGA070-15A2<br>PGA070-25A2   | 136.0<br>[5.35]  | 65.0<br>[2.56]  | 36.0<br>[1.42] | 5.0<br>[0.20]  | Ø70.0<br>[Ø2.76]  | Ø52.0<br>[Ø2.05]  | Ø16.0<br>[Ø0.63] | Ø70.0<br>[Ø2.76]  | Ø50.0<br>[Ø1.97]  | 5.0<br>[0.20] | Ø14.0<br>[Ø0.55]   | M5-<br>0.8x11   | Ø62.0<br>[Ø2.44]  | M5-<br>0.8x10   | 5.0<br>[0.20]  | 5.0<br>[0.20] |
| PGA090-10A3  | 153.0<br>[6.02]  | 80.0<br>[3.15]  | 46.0<br>[1.81] | 7.0<br>[0.28]  | Ø90.0<br>[Ø3.54]  | Ø68.0<br>[Ø2.68]  | Ø22.0<br>[Ø0.87] | Ø90.0<br>[Ø3.54]  | Ø70.0<br>[Ø2.76]  | 6.0<br>[0.24] | Ø19.0<br>[Ø0.75]   | M6-<br>1.0x13   | Ø80.0<br>[Ø3.15]  | M6-<br>1.0x12   | 6.0<br>[0.24]  | 6.0<br>[0.24] |
| PGA090-05A4<br>PGA090-10A4   | 170.0<br>[6.69]  | 100.0<br>[3.94] | 46.0<br>[1.81] | 7.0<br>[0.28]  | Ø90.0<br>[Ø3.54]  | Ø68.0<br>[Ø2.68]  | Ø22.0<br>[Ø0.87] | Ø115.0<br>[Ø4.53] | Ø95.0<br>[Ø3.74]  | 8.0<br>[0.31] | Ø22.0 *<br>[Ø0.87] | M8-<br>1.25x17  | Ø80.0<br>[Ø3.15]  | M6-<br>1.0x12   | 6.0<br>[0.24]  | 6.0<br>[0.24] |
| PGA090-05A5<br>PGA090-10A5   | 165.0<br>[6.50]  | 130.0<br>[5.12] | 46.0<br>[1.81] | 7.0<br>[0.28]  | Ø90.0<br>[Ø3.54]  | Ø68.0<br>[Ø2.68]  | Ø22.0<br>[Ø0.87] | Ø145.0<br>[Ø5.71] | Ø110.0<br>[Ø4.33] | 8.0<br>[0.31] | Ø22.0 *<br>[Ø0.87] | M8-<br>1.25x17  | Ø80.0<br>[Ø3.15]  | M6-<br>1.0x12   | 6.0<br>[0.24]  | 6.0<br>[0.24] |
| PGA090-15A3<br>PGA090-25A3   | 175.0<br>[6.89]  | 80.0<br>[3.15]  | 46.0<br>[1.81] | 7.0<br>[0.28]  | Ø90.0<br>[Ø3.54]  | Ø68.0<br>[Ø2.68]  | Ø22.0<br>[Ø0.87] | Ø90.0<br>[Ø3.54]  | Ø70.0<br>[Ø2.76]  | 6.0<br>[0.24] | Ø19.0<br>[Ø0.75]   | M6-<br>1.0x13   | Ø80.0<br>[Ø3.15]  | M6-<br>1.0x12   | 6.0<br>[0.24]  | 6.0<br>[0.24] |
| PGA120-05A6<br>PGA120-10A6   | 225.0<br>[8.86]  | 180.0<br>[7.09] | 70.0<br>[2.76] | 9.0<br>[0.35]  | Ø120.0<br>[Ø4.72] | Ø90.0<br>[Ø3.54]  | Ø32.0<br>[Ø1.26] | Ø200.0<br>[Ø7.87] | Ø114.0<br>[Ø4.49] | 8.0<br>[0.31] | Ø35.0 *<br>[Ø1.38] | M12-<br>1.75x25 | Ø108.0<br>[Ø4.25] | M8-<br>1.25x16  | 10.0<br>[0.39] | 8.0<br>[0.31] |
| PGA120-15A4<br>PGA120-25A4   | 231.5<br>[9.11]  | 100.0<br>[3.94] | 70.0<br>[2.76] | 9.0<br>[0.35]  | Ø120.0<br>[Ø4.72] | Ø90.0<br>[Ø3.54]  | Ø32.0<br>[Ø1.26] | Ø115.0<br>[Ø4.53] | Ø95.0<br>[Ø3.74]  | 8.0<br>[0.31] | Ø22.0 *<br>[Ø0.87] | M8-<br>1.25x17  | Ø108.0<br>[Ø4.25] | M8-<br>1.25x16  | 10.0<br>[0.39] | 8.0<br>[0.31] |
| PGA120-15A5<br>PGA120-25A5   | 231.5<br>[9.11]  | 130.0<br>[5.12] | 70.0<br>[2.76] | 9.0<br>[0.35]  | Ø120.0<br>[Ø4.72] | Ø90.0<br>[Ø3.54]  | Ø32.0<br>[Ø1.26] | Ø145.0<br>[Ø5.71] | Ø110.0<br>[Ø4.33] | 8.0<br>[0.31] | Ø22.0 *<br>[Ø0.87] | M8-<br>1.25x17  | Ø108.0<br>[Ø4.25] | M8-<br>1.25x16  | 10.0<br>[0.39] | 8.0<br>[0.31] |
| PGA155-10A6  | 264.0<br>[10.39] | 180.0<br>[7.09] | 97.0<br>[3.82] | 12.0<br>[0.47] | Ø155.0<br>[Ø6.10] | Ø120.0<br>[Ø4.72] | Ø40.0<br>[Ø1.57] | Ø200.0<br>[Ø7.87] | Ø114.0<br>[Ø4.49] | 8.0<br>[0.31] | Ø35.0 *<br>[Ø1.38] | M12-<br>1.75x25 | Ø140.0<br>[Ø5.51] | M10-<br>1.50x28 | 12.0<br>[0.47] | 8.0<br>[0.31] |
| PGA155-15A6<br>PGA155-25A6   | 298.5<br>[11.75] | 180.0<br>[7.09] | 97.0<br>[3.82] | 12.0<br>[0.47] | Ø155.0<br>[Ø6.10] | Ø120.0<br>[Ø4.72] | Ø40.0<br>[Ø1.57] | Ø200.0<br>[Ø7.87] | Ø114.0<br>[Ø4.49] | 8.0<br>[0.31] | Ø35.0 *<br>[Ø1.38] | M12-<br>1.75x25 | Ø140.0<br>[Ø5.51] | M10-<br>1.50x28 | 12.0<br>[0.47] | 8.0<br>[0.31] |
| * Dimension with supplied bushing  |                  |                 |                |                |                   |                   |                  |                   |                   |               |                    |                 |                   |                 |                |               |
| NOTE: See our website: <a href="http://www.AutomationDirect.com">www.AutomationDirect.com</a> for complete engineering drawings. |                  |                 |                |                |                   |                   |                  |                   |                   |               |                    |                 |                   |                 |                |               |

# Suregear® Precision Servo Gearboxes

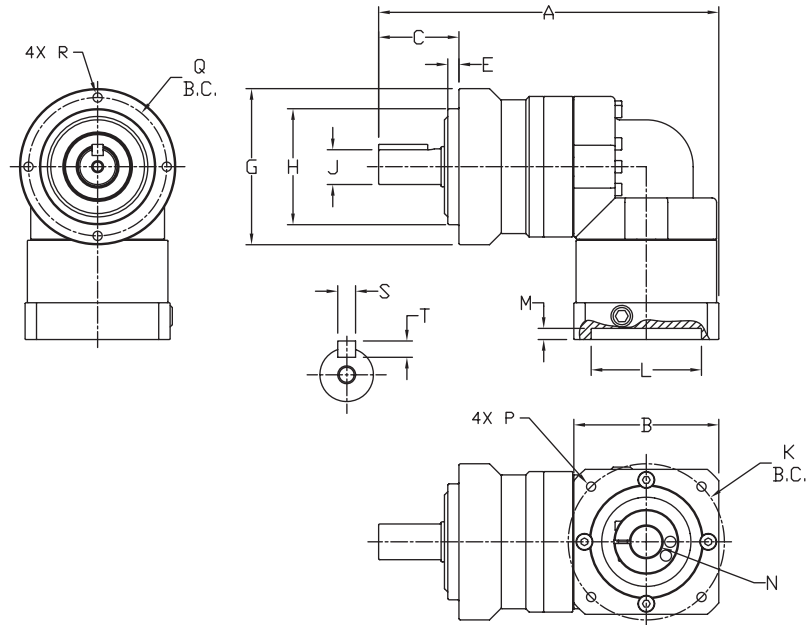
## Pricing & Specifications – Right-Angle Shaft PGB Series

| SureGear® Precision Servo Gearboxes – Right-Angle Shaft PGB Series |            |                 |       |           |                                       |  |                                       |                     |                           |                        |                                  |                                  |   |                |                          |                           |                          |                            |
|--|------------|-----------------|-------|-----------|---------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---|----------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| Part Number  | Price      | Frame Size (mm) | Ratio | Reduction | Nominal Output Torque ( N·m [lb·in] ) | Max. Acceleration Torque ( N·m [lb·in] ) | Emergency Stop Torque ( N·m [lb·in] ) | Backlash ( arc-min) | Nominal Input Speed (rpm) | Max. Input Speed (rpm) | Allowable Radial Load ( N [lb] ) | Allowable Thrust Load ( N [lb] ) | Moment of Inertia (kg·cm <sup>2</sup> ) | Efficiency (%) | Max. Housing Temperature | Approx Weight ( kg [lb] ) | Environmental Rating     | Fits SureServo Servo Motor |
| PGB070-05A1  | \$712.00   | 70              | 5:1   | double    | 22 [195]                              | 40 [354]                                 | 80 [708]                              | 6                   | 3000                      | 6000                   | 510 [115]                        | 390 [88]                         | 0.250                                   | 93             | 90 °C [194 °F]           | 1.9 [4.2]                 | SVL-201(B)               | IP55                       |
| PGB070-10A1  | \$712.00   |                 | 10:1  | double    | 16 [142]                              | 32 [283]                                 | 65 [575]                              | 6                   |                           |                        | 640 [144]                        | 530 [119]                        | 0.230                                   | 93             |                          | 1.9 [4.2]                 |                          |                            |
| PGB070-15A1  | \$900.00   |                 | 15:1  | triple    | 16 [142]                              | 32 [283]                                 | 65 [575]                              | 9                   |                           |                        | 740 [166]                        | 630 [142]                        | 0.073                                   | 88             |                          | 1.7 [3.7]                 |                          |                            |
| PGB070-25A1  | \$900.00   |                 | 25:1  | triple    | 24 [212]                              | 45 [398]                                 | 90 [797]                              | 9                   |                           |                        | 870 [196]                        | 790 [178]                        | 0.071                                   | 88             |                          | 1.7 [3.7]                 |                          |                            |
| PGB070-05A2  | \$712.00   |                 | 5:1   | double    | 22 [195]                              | 40 [354]                                 | 80 [708]                              | 6                   |                           |                        | 510 [115]                        | 390 [88]                         | 0.320                                   | 93             |                          | 1.9 [4.2]                 |                          |                            |
| PGB070-10A2  | \$712.00   |                 | 10:1  | double    | 16 [142]                              | 32 [283]                                 | 65 [575]                              | 6                   |                           |                        | 640 [144]                        | 530 [119]                        | 0.300                                   | 93             |                          | 1.9 [4.2]                 |                          |                            |
| PGB070-15A2  | \$900.00   |                 | 15:1  | triple    | 16 [142]                              | 32 [283]                                 | 65 [575]                              | 9                   |                           |                        | 740 [166]                        | 630 [142]                        | 0.118                                   | 88             |                          | 1.7 [3.7]                 |                          |                            |
| PGB070-25A2  | \$900.00   |                 | 25:1  | triple    | 24 [212]                              | 45 [398]                                 | 90 [797]                              | 9                   |                           |                        | 870 [196]                        | 790 [178]                        | 0.115                                   | 88             |                          | 1.7 [3.7]                 |                          |                            |
| PGB090-15A2  | \$1,099.00 | 90              | 15:1  | triple    | 45 [398]                              | 65 [575]                                 | 170 [1505]                            | 9                   |                           |                        | 1400 [314]                       | 1900 [427]                       | 0.410                                   | 88             |                          | 4.3 [9.5]                 | SVL-202(B)<br>SVL-204(B) |                            |
| PGB090-25A2  | \$1,099.00 |                 | 25:1  | triple    | 65 [575]                              | 110 [974]                                | 220 [1947]                            | 9                   |                           |                        | 1600 [360]                       | 2200 [495]                       | 0.400                                   | 88             |                          | 4.3 [9.5]                 | SVL-202(B)<br>SVL-204(B) |                            |
| PGB090-05A3  | \$842.00   |                 | 5:1   | double    | 65 [575]                              | 90 [797]                                 | 220 [1947]                            | 6                   |                           |                        | 960 [216]                        | 1200 [270]                       | 2.130                                   | 93             |                          | 4.9 [10.8]                | SVL-207(B)               |                            |
| PGB090-10A3  | \$842.00   |                 | 10:1  | double    | 45 [398]                              | 65 [575]                                 | 170 [1505]                            | 6                   |                           |                        | 1200 [270]                       | 1600 [360]                       | 2.020                                   | 93             |                          | 4.9 [10.8]                |                          |                            |
| PGB090-15A3  | \$1,099.00 |                 | 15:1  | triple    | 45 [398]                              | 65 [575]                                 | 170 [1505]                            | 9                   |                           |                        | 1400 [314]                       | 1900 [427]                       | 0.600                                   | 88             |                          | 4.3 [9.5]                 |                          |                            |
| PGB090-25A3  | \$1,099.00 |                 | 25:1  | triple    | 65 [575]                              | 110 [974]                                | 220 [1947]                            | 9                   |                           |                        | 1600 [360]                       | 2200 [495]                       | 0.590                                   | 88             |                          | 4.3 [9.5]                 |                          |                            |
| PGB090-05A4  | \$842.00   |                 | 5:1   | double    | 65 [575]                              | 90 [797]                                 | 220 [1947]                            | 6                   |                           |                        | 960 [216]                        | 1200 [270]                       | 4.260                                   | 93             |                          | 4.9 [10.8]                | SVL-210(B)               |                            |
| PGB090-10A4  | \$842.00   |                 | 10:1  | double    | 45 [398]                              | 65 [575]                                 | 170 [1505]                            | 6                   |                           |                        | 1200 [270]                       | 1600 [360]                       | 4.150                                   | 93             |                          | 4.9 [10.8]                |                          |                            |
| PGB120-15A4  | \$1,365.00 | 120             | 15:1  | triple    | 110 [974]                             | 200 [1770]                               | 450 [3983]                            | 9                   |                           |                        | 2300 [517]                       | 3000 [674]                       | 4.700                                   | 88             |                          | 10 [22]                   | SVM-210(B)               |                            |
| PGB120-25A4  | \$1,365.00 |                 | 25:1  | triple    | 150 [1328]                            | 300 [2655]                               | 550 [4868]                            | 9                   |                           |                        | 2700 [607]                       | 3700 [832]                       | 4.640                                   | 88             |                          | 10 [22]                   |                          |                            |
| PGB120-05A5  | \$1,099.00 |                 | 5:1   | double    | 120 [1062]                            | 240 [2124]                               | 500 [4425]                            | 6                   |                           |                        | 1600 [360]                       | 1900 [427]                       | 6.610                                   | 93             |                          | 10.2 [22.5]               |                          |                            |
| PGB120-10A5  | \$1,099.00 |                 | 10:1  | double    | 110 [974]                             | 200 [1770]                               | 450 [3983]                            | 6                   |                           |                        | 2000 [450]                       | 2500 [562]                       | 6.050                                   | 93             |                          | 10.2 [22.5]               |                          |                            |
| PGB120-15A5  | \$1,365.00 |                 | 15:1  | triple    | 110 [974]                             | 200 [1770]                               | 450 [3983]                            | 9                   |                           |                        | 2300 [517]                       | 3000 [674]                       | 4.700                                   | 88             |                          | 10 [22]                   |                          |                            |
| PGB120-25A5  | \$1,365.00 |                 | 25:1  | triple    | 150 [1328]                            | 300 [2655]                               | 550 [4868]                            | 9                   |                           |                        | 2700 [607]                       | 3700 [832]                       | 4.640                                   | 88             |                          | 10 [22]                   |                          |                            |
| PGB120-05A6  | \$1,099.00 |                 | 5:1   | double    | 120 [1062]                            | 240 [2124]                               | 500 [4425]                            | 6                   |                           |                        | 1600 [360]                       | 1900 [427]                       | 13.690                                  | 93             |                          | 10.2 [22.5]               | SVL-220(B)<br>SVM-230(B) |                            |
| PGB120-10A6  | \$1,099.00 |                 | 10:1  | double    | 110 [974]                             | 200 [1770]                               | 450 [3983]                            | 6                   |                           |                        | 2000 [450]                       | 2500 [562]                       | 13.120                                  | 93             |                          | 10.2 [22.5]               | SVL-220(B)<br>SVM-230(B) |                            |
| PGB155-15A6  | \$1,599.00 | 155             | 15:1  | triple    | 200 [1770]                            | 400 [3540]                               | 750 [6638]                            | 9                   | 2000                      | 4000                   | 5400 [1214]                      | 4900 [1102]                      | 15.070                                  | 88             |                          | 20.4 [45.0]               | SVL-220(B)               |                            |
| PGB155-25A6  | \$1,599.00 |                 | 25:1  | triple    | 300 [2655]                            | 600 [5310]                               | 1100 [9736]                           | 9                   |                           |                        | 6400 [1439]                      | 6100 [1371]                      | 14.820                                  | 88             |                          | 20.4 [45.0]               |                          |                            |
| PGB155-05A6  | \$1,265.00 |                 | 5:1   | double    | 200 [1770]                            | 400 [3540]                               | 1100 [9736]                           | 6                   |                           |                        | 3800 [854]                       | 3000 [674]                       | 21.280                                  | 93             |                          | 19.8 [43.7]               | SVM-220(B)<br>SVM-230(B) |                            |
| PGB155-10A6  | \$1,265.00 |                 | 10:1  | double    | 200 [1770]                            | 400 [3540]                               | 750 [6638]                            | 6                   |                           |                        | 4700 [1057]                      | 4100 [922]                       | 19.030                                  | 93             |                          | 19.8 [43.7]               |                          |                            |



# Precision Servo Gearboxes

## Dimensions – Right-Angle Shaft PGB Series



SureGear PGB Series Right-Angle Shaft Gearboxes Dimension Drawing

| SureGear® Precision Servo Gearbox Dimensions – Right-Angle Shaft PGA Series ( dimensions = mm [in] )                             |                  |                 |                |                |                   |                   |                  |                   |                   |               |                    |                  |                   |            |                |               |                   |           |  |
|--|------------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------|--------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------|----------------|---------------|-------------------|-----------|--|
| Part Number  | A                | B               | C              | E              | G                 | H                 | J                | K                 | L                 | M             | N                  | P                | Q                 | R          | S              | T             |                   |           |  |
| PGB070-05A1<br>PGB070-10A1   | 151.5<br>[5.96]  | 52.0<br>[2.05]  | 36.0<br>[1.42] | 5.0<br>[0.20]  | Ø70.0<br>[Ø2.76]  | Ø52.0<br>[Ø2.05]  | Ø16.0<br>[Ø0.63] | Ø46.0<br>[Ø1.81]  | Ø30.0<br>[Ø1.18]  | 5.0<br>[0.20] | Ø8.0<br>[Ø0.31]    | M4-0.7x9         | Ø62.0<br>[Ø2.44]  | M5-0.8x10  | 5.0<br>[0.20]  | 5.0<br>[0.20] |                   |           |  |
| PGB070-05A2<br>PGB070-10A2   |                  | 65.0<br>[2.56]  |                |                |                   |                   |                  |                   | Ø70.0<br>[Ø2.76]  |               | Ø50.0<br>[Ø1.97]   | Ø14.0<br>[Ø0.55] |                   |            |                |               | M5-0.8x11         |           |  |
| PGB070-15A1<br>PGB070-25A1   | 158.0<br>[6.22]  | 52.0<br>[2.05]  |                |                |                   |                   |                  |                   | Ø46.0<br>[Ø1.81]  |               | Ø30.0<br>[Ø1.18]   |                  |                   |            |                |               | Ø8.0<br>[Ø0.31]   | M4-0.7x9  |  |
| PGB070-15A2<br>PGB070-25A2   | 163.5<br>[6.44]  | 65.0<br>[2.56]  |                |                |                   |                   |                  |                   | Ø70.0<br>[Ø2.76]  |               | Ø50.0<br>[Ø1.97]   |                  |                   |            |                |               | Ø14.0<br>[Ø0.55]  | M5-0.8x11 |  |
| PGB090-15A2<br>PGB090-25A2   | 204.5<br>[8.05]  |                 | 46.0<br>[1.81] | 7.0<br>[0.28]  | Ø90.0<br>[Ø3.54]  | Ø68.0<br>[Ø2.68]  | Ø22.0<br>[Ø0.87] | Ø70.0<br>[Ø2.76]  | Ø50.0<br>[Ø1.97]  | 6.0<br>[0.24] | Ø19.0<br>[Ø0.75]   | M6-1.0x13        | Ø80.0<br>[Ø3.15]  | M6-1.0x12  | 6.0<br>[0.24]  | 6.0<br>[0.24] |                   |           |  |
| PGB090-05A3<br>PGB090-10A3   | 205.5<br>[8.09]  | 80.0<br>[3.15]  |                |                |                   |                   |                  |                   | Ø90.0<br>[Ø3.54]  |               | Ø70.0<br>[Ø2.76]   |                  |                   |            |                |               | Ø19.0<br>[Ø0.75]  | M6-1.0x13 |  |
| PGB090-15A3<br>PGB090-25A3   | 210.5<br>[8.29]  |                 |                |                |                   |                   |                  |                   |                   |               |                    |                  |                   |            |                |               |                   |           |  |
| PGB090-05A4<br>PGB090-10A4   | 205.5<br>[8.09]  | 100.0<br>[3.94] |                |                |                   |                   |                  |                   |                   |               |                    |                  |                   |            |                |               |                   |           |  |
| PGB120-15A4<br>PGB120-25A4   | 272.0<br>[10.71] |                 | 70.0<br>[2.76] | 9.0<br>[0.35]  | Ø120.0<br>[Ø4.72] | Ø90.0<br>[Ø3.54]  | Ø32.0<br>[Ø1.26] | Ø115.0<br>[Ø4.53] | Ø95.0<br>[Ø3.74]  | 8.0<br>[0.31] | Ø22.0 *<br>[Ø0.87] | M8-1.25x17       | Ø108.0<br>[Ø4.25] | M8-1.25x16 | 10.0<br>[0.39] | 8.0<br>[0.31] |                   |           |  |
| PGB120-05A5<br>PGB120-10A5   | 266.0<br>[10.47] | 130.0<br>[5.12] |                |                |                   |                   |                  |                   | Ø145.0<br>[Ø5.71] |               |                    |                  |                   |            |                |               | Ø110.0<br>[Ø4.33] |           |  |
| PGB120-15A5<br>PGB120-25A5   | 272.0<br>[10.71] |                 |                |                |                   |                   |                  |                   |                   |               |                    |                  |                   |            |                |               |                   |           |  |
| PGB120-05A6<br>PGB120-10A6   | 268.5<br>[10.57] |                 |                |                |                   |                   |                  |                   |                   |               |                    |                  |                   |            |                |               |                   |           |  |
| PGB155-05A6<br>PGB155-10A6   | 341.0<br>[13.43] | 180.0<br>[7.09] | 97.0<br>[3.82] | 12.0<br>[0.47] | Ø155.0<br>[Ø6.10] | Ø120.0<br>[Ø4.72] | Ø40.0<br>[Ø1.57] | Ø200.0<br>[Ø7.87] | Ø114.0<br>[Ø4.50] | 8.0<br>[0.31] | Ø35.0 *<br>[Ø1.38] | M12-1.75x25      | Ø140.0<br>[Ø5.51] | M10-1.5x20 | 12.0<br>[0.47] |               |                   |           |  |
| PGB155-15A6<br>PGB155-25A6   | 364.0<br>[14.33] |                 |                |                |                   |                   |                  |                   |                   |               |                    |                  |                   |            |                |               |                   |           |  |
| * Dimension with supplied bushing  |                  |                 |                |                |                   |                   |                  |                   |                   |               |                    |                  |                   |            |                |               |                   |           |  |
| NOTE: See our website: <a href="http://www.AutomationDirect.com">www.AutomationDirect.com</a> for complete engineering drawings. |                  |                 |                |                |                   |                   |                  |                   |                   |               |                    |                  |                   |            |                |               |                   |           |  |





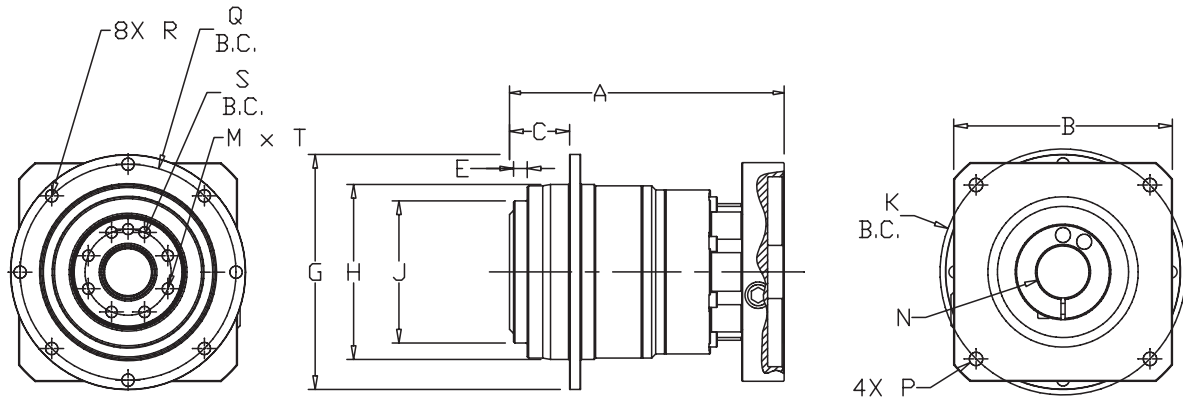
# Precision Servo Gearboxes

## Pricing & Specifications – Hub Style In-Line PGD Series

| SureGear® Precision Servo Gearboxes – Hub Style In-Line PGD Series |            |                 |       |           |                                       |  |                                       |                    |                           |                        |                                  |                                  |                            |                |                          |                           |                      |                            |
|--|------------|-----------------|-------|-----------|---------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------|
| Part Number  | Price      | Frame Size (mm) | Ratio | Reduction | Nominal Output Torque ( N·m [lb·in] ) | Max. Acceleration Torque ( N·m [lb·in] ) | Emergency Stop Torque ( N·m [lb·in] ) | Backlash (arc-min) | Nominal Input Speed (rpm) | Max. Input Speed (rpm) | Allowable Radial Load ( N [lb] ) | Allowable Thrust Load ( N [lb] ) | Moment of Inertia (kg·cm²) | Efficiency (%) | Max. Housing Temperature | Approx Weight ( kg [lb] ) | Environmental Rating | Fits SureServo Servo Motor |
| PGD047-05A1  | \$762.00   | 47              | 5:1   | single    | 9 [80]                                | 18 [159]                                 | 35 [310]                              | ≤ 3                | 4000                      | 8000                   | 300 [67]                         | 330 [74]                         | 0.043                      | 95             |                          | 0.7 [1.5]                 |                      | SVL-201(B)                 |
| PGD047-10A1  | \$762.00   |                 | 10:1  | single    | 6 [53]                                | 12 [106]                                 | 30 [266]                              |                    |                           |                        | 370 [83]                         | 450 [101]                        | 0.032                      |                |                          |                           |                      |                            |
| PGD047-25A1  | \$953.00   |                 | 25:1  | double    | 9 [80]                                | 18 [159]                                 | 35 [310]                              |                    |                           |                        | 510 [115]                        | 550 [124]                        | 0.034                      |                |                          | 90                        |                      |                            |
| PGD064-50A1  | \$1,153.00 | 64              | 50:1  | double    | 27 [239]                              | 50 [443]                                 | 100 [885]                             |                    |                           |                        | 850 [191]                        | 750 [169]                        | 0.049                      | 90             |                          | 1.6 [3.5]                 |                      | SVL-202(B)<br>SVL-204(B)   |
| PGD064-05A2  | \$984.00   |                 | 5:1   | single    | 27 [239]                              | 50 [443]                                 | 100 [885]                             |                    |                           |                        | 400 [90]                         | 390 [88]                         | 0.1                        | 95             |                          | 1.4 [3.1]                 |                      |                            |
| PGD064-10A2  | \$984.00   |                 | 10:1  | single    | 18 [159]                              | 35 [310]                                 | 80 [708]                              |                    |                           |                        | 500 [112]                        | 530 [119]                        | 0.062                      | 95             |                          | 1.4 [3.1]                 |                      |                            |
| PGD064-25A2  | \$1,153.00 |                 | 25:1  | double    | 27 [239]                              | 50 [443]                                 | 100 [885]                             |                    |                           |                        | 680 [153]                        | 750 [169]                        | 0.054                      | 90             |                          | 1.6 [3.5]                 |                      | SVL-202(B)<br>SVL-204(B)   |
| PGD090-25A2  | \$1,322.00 |                 | 25:1  | double    | 75 [664]                              | 125 [1106]                               | 250 [2213]                            |                    |                           |                        | 1300 [292]                       | 1400 [315]                       | 0.130                      | 90             |                          | 4 [8.8]                   |                      |                            |
| PGD090-50A2  | \$1,322.00 |                 | 50:1  | double    | 75 [664]                              | 125 [1106]                               | 250 [2213]                            |                    |                           |                        | 1700 [382]                       | 1700 [382]                       | 0.099                      | 90             |                          | 4 [8.8]                   |                      |                            |
| PGD090-05A3  | \$1,153.00 | 90              | 5:1   | single    | 75 [664]                              | 125 [1106]                               | 250 [2213]                            |                    |                           |                        | 780 [175]                        | 680 [153]                        | 0.580                      | 95             | 90 °C<br>[194 °F]        | 3.6 [7.9]                 |                      | SVL-207(B)                 |
| PGD090-10A3  | \$1,153.00 |                 | 10:1  | single    | 50 [443]                              | 80 [708]                                 | 200 [1770]                            |                    |                           |                        | 980 [220]                        | 920 [207]                        | 0.330                      | 95             |                          | 3.6 [7.9]                 |                      |                            |
| PGD090-05A4  | \$1,153.00 |                 | 5:1   | single    | 75 [664]                              | 125 [1106]                               | 250 [2213]                            |                    |                           |                        | 780 [175]                        | 680 [153]                        | 0.580                      | 95             |                          | 3.6 [7.9]                 |                      |                            |
| PGD090-10A4  | \$1,153.00 |                 | 10:1  | single    | 50 [443]                              | 80 [708]                                 | 200 [1770]                            |                    |                           |                        | 980 [220]                        | 920 [207]                        | 0.330                      | 95             |                          | 3.6 [7.9]                 | IP54<br>(IP65)       | SVL-210(B)                 |
| PGD090-05A5  | \$1,153.00 |                 | 5:1   | single    | 75 [664]                              | 125 [1106]                               | 250 [2213]                            |                    |                           |                        | 780 [175]                        | 680 [153]                        | 0.580                      | 95             |                          | 3.6 [7.9]                 |                      |                            |
| PGD110-50A2  | \$1,687.00 |                 |       | 50:1      | double                                | 180 [1593]                               | 330 [2921]                            |                    |                           |                        | 625 [5532]                       | 10000 [2248]                     | 6800 [1529]                | 0.400          |                          | 90                        |                      |                            |
| PGD110-25A3  | \$1,687.00 | 25:1            |       | double    | 180 [1593]                            | 330 [2921]                               | 625 [5532]                            | 8200 [1843]        | 5500 [1236]               | 0.700                  | 90                               | 8.6 [19]                         |                            |                |                          |                           |                      |                            |
| PGD110-50A3  | \$1,687.00 | 50:1            |       | double    | 180 [1593]                            | 330 [2921]                               | 625 [5532]                            | 10000 [2248]       | 6800 [1529]               | 0.400                  | 90                               | 8.6 [19]                         |                            |                |                          |                           |                      |                            |
| PGD110-25A4  | \$1,687.00 |                 | 25:1  | double    | 180 [1593]                            | 330 [2921]                               | 625 [5532]                            |                    |                           |                        | 8200 [1843]                      | 5500 [1236]                      | 0.700                      | 90             |                          | 8.6 [19]                  |                      | SVL-210(B)                 |
| PGD110-50A4  | \$1,687.00 |                 | 50:1  | double    | 180 [1593]                            | 330 [2921]                               | 625 [5532]                            |                    |                           |                        | 10000 [2248]                     | 6800 [1529]                      | 0.400                      | 90             |                          | 8.6 [19]                  |                      |                            |
| PGD110-10A5  | \$1,434.00 |                 | 10:1  | single    | 120 [1062]                            | 225 [1991]                               | 500 [4425]                            |                    |                           |                        | 6200 [1394]                      | 4200 [944]                       | 1.100                      | 95             |                          | 7.8 [17.2]                |                      |                            |
| PGD110-25A5  | \$1,687.00 |                 | 25:1  | double    | 180 [1593]                            | 330 [2921]                               | 625 [5532]                            |                    |                           |                        | 8200 [1843]                      | 5500 [1236]                      | 0.700                      | 90             |                          | 8.6 [19]                  |                      | SVM-210(B)                 |
| PGD110-35A5  | \$1,687.00 |                 | 35:1  | double    | 180 [1593]                            | 330 [2921]                               | 625 [5532]                            |                    |                           |                        | 9000 [2023]                      | 6100 [1371]                      | 0.700                      | 90             |                          | 8.6 [19]                  |                      |                            |
| PGD110-05A6  | \$1,434.00 |                 | 5:1   | single    | 180 [1593]                            | 330 [2921]                               | 625 [5532]                            |                    |                           |                        | 5000 [1124]                      | 3400 [427]                       | 2.300                      | 95             |                          | 7.8 [17.2]                |                      |                            |
| PGD110-10A6  | \$1,434.00 |                 | 10:1  | single    | 120 [1062]                            | 225 [1991]                               | 500 [4425]                            |                    |                           |                        | 6200 [1394]                      | 4200 [944]                       | 1.100                      | 95             |                          | 7.8 [17.2]                |                      | SVM-220(B)<br>SVM-230(B)   |

# Suregear® Precision Servo Gearboxes

## Dimensions – Hub Style In-Line PGD Series



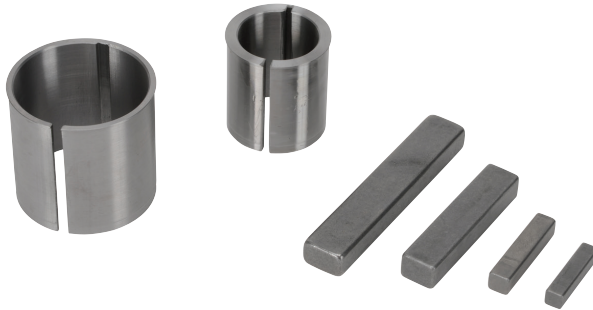
**SureGear PGD Series Hub Style In-Line Gearboxes Dimension Drawing**

| SureGear® Precision Servo Gearbox Dimensions – Hub Style In-Line PGD Series ( dimensions = mm [in] )                             |                            |                   |                  |                  |                 |                   |                   |                         |                         |                  |                         |             |                    |               |                    |               |                   |
|--|----------------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|------------------|-------------------------|-------------|--------------------|---------------|--------------------|---------------|-------------------|
|  | Part Number                | A*                | B*               | C                | E               | G                 | H                 | J                       | K                       | M                | N**                     | P           | Q                  | R             | S                  | T             |                   |
| 1  | PGD047-05A1<br>PGD047-10A1 | 66.5<br>[2.62]    | 42.0<br>[1.65]   | 19.5<br>[0.7677] | 3.0<br>[0.1181] | Ø72.0<br>[Ø2.83]  | Ø47.0<br>[Ø1.85]  | Ø28.0<br>[Ø1.102]       | Ø46.0<br>[Ø1.811]       | 4                | Ø8.0<br>[Ø0.31]         | M4-0.7x9    | Ø67.0<br>[Ø2.6378] | 3.4<br>[0.13] | Ø20.0<br>[Ø0.7874] | M3-0.5x6.5    |                   |
| 2  | PGD047-25A1                |                   |                  |                  |                 |                   |                   |                         |                         |                  |                         |             |                    |               |                    |               |                   |
| 2  | PGD064-50A1                | 98.0<br>[3.86]    | 52.0<br>[2.05]   |                  |                 |                   |                   |                         |                         |                  | Ø70.0<br>[Ø2.756]       | 8           | Ø8.0<br>[Ø0.31]    | M5-0.8x11     | Ø79.0<br>[Ø3.11]   | 4.5<br>[0.18] | Ø31.5<br>[Ø1.24]  |
| 1  | PGD064-05A2<br>PGD064-10A2 | 82.0<br>[3.228]   |                  |                  |                 | Ø86.0<br>[Ø3.385] | Ø64.0<br>[Ø2.52]  | Ø40.0<br>[Ø1.575]       | Ø14.0<br>[Ø0.55]        | Ø14.0<br>[Ø0.55] |                         |             | M5-0.8x4           |               |                    |               |                   |
| 2  | PGD064-25A2                | 103.0<br>[4.055]  | 65.0<br>[2.56]   |                  |                 |                   |                   |                         |                         |                  |                         |             | M5-0.8x10          |               |                    |               |                   |
| 2  | PGD090-25A2<br>PGD090-50A2 | 122.0<br>[4.803]  |                  | 30.0<br>[1.1811] |                 | Ø118.0<br>[Ø4.65] | Ø90.0<br>[Ø3.54]  | Ø63.0<br>[Ø2.48]        | Ø90.0<br>[Ø3.543]       | 8                | Ø14.0<br>[Ø0.55]        | M6-1.0x13   | Ø109.0<br>[Ø4.30]  |               | Ø50.0<br>[Ø1.9685] |               |                   |
| 1  | PGD090-05A3<br>PGD090-10A3 | 110.0<br>[4.33]   | 80.0<br>[3.15]   |                  |                 |                   |                   |                         |                         |                  | Ø19.0<br>[Ø0.75]        |             |                    |               |                    |               |                   |
| 1  | PGD090-05A4<br>PGD090-10A4 | 127.0<br>[5.0]    | 100.0<br>[3.94]  |                  |                 |                   |                   |                         |                         |                  | Ø115.0 ±0.2<br>[Ø4.528] |             |                    |               |                    |               | Ø28.0<br>[Ø1.102] |
| 1  | PGD090-05A5                |                   | 130.0<br>[5.12]  |                  |                 |                   |                   | Ø145.0 ±0.2<br>[Ø5.709] |                         |                  |                         |             |                    |               |                    |               |                   |
| 2  | PGD110-50A2                | 159.5<br>[6.28]   | 65.0<br>[2.56]   | 29.0<br>[1.142]  | 6.0<br>[0.236]  | Ø145.0<br>[Ø5.70] | Ø110.0<br>[Ø4.33] | Ø80.0<br>[Ø3.15]        | Ø70.0<br>[Ø2.756]       | 15               | Ø14.0<br>[Ø0.55]        | M5-0.8x11   | Ø135.0<br>[Ø5.315] | 5.5<br>[0.22] | Ø63.0<br>[Ø2.48]   | M6-1.0x12     |                   |
| 2  | PGD110-25A3<br>PGD110-50A3 | 169.5<br>[6.673]  | 80.0<br>[3.15]   |                  |                 |                   |                   |                         | Ø90.0<br>[Ø3.543]       |                  | Ø19.0<br>[Ø0.75]        | M6-1.0x13   |                    |               |                    |               |                   |
| 2  | PGD110-25A4<br>PGD110-50A4 | 186.5<br>[7.3425] | 100.0<br>[3.94]  |                  |                 |                   |                   |                         | Ø115.0 ±0.2<br>[Ø4.528] |                  |                         |             |                    |               |                    |               |                   |
| 1  | PGD110-10A5                | 159.0<br>[6.26]   | 130.0<br>[5.12]  |                  |                 |                   |                   |                         | Ø145.0 ±0.2<br>[Ø5.709] |                  | Ø28.0<br>[Ø1.102]       | M8-1.25x17  |                    |               |                    |               |                   |
| 2  | PGD110-25A5<br>PGD110-35A5 | 186.5<br>[7.3425] |                  |                  |                 |                   |                   |                         |                         |                  |                         |             |                    |               |                    |               |                   |
| 1  | PGD110-05A6<br>PGD110-10A6 | 180.0<br>[7.087]  | 180.0<br>[7.087] |                  |                 |                   |                   |                         | Ø200.0 ±0.2<br>[Ø7.874] |                  | Ø38.0<br>[Ø1.45]        | M12-1.75x25 |                    |               |                    |               |                   |
| * Length will vary depending on motor  |                            |                   |                  |                  |                 |                   |                   |                         |                         |                  |                         |             |                    |               |                    |               |                   |
| ** Bushing will be inserted to adapt to motor shaft  |                            |                   |                  |                  |                 |                   |                   |                         |                         |                  |                         |             |                    |               |                    |               |                   |
| NOTE: See our website: <a href="http://www.AutomationDirect.com">www.AutomationDirect.com</a> for complete engineering drawings. |                            |                   |                  |                  |                 |                   |                   |                         |                         |                  |                         |             |                    |               |                    |               |                   |



# Precision Servo Gearboxes

## SureGear® Servo Gearbox Replacement Parts



| SureGear® Precision Servo Gearboxes – Replacement Parts |         |   |
|---|---------|---|
| Part Number   | Price   | Description   |
| <b>PG050-KEY</b>  | \$4.00  | Output Shaft Key, replacement, 4 x 4 x 14 mm, for SureGear PGA050 series gearboxes.   |
| <b>PG070-KEY</b>  | \$4.00  | Output Shaft Key, replacement, 5 x 5 x 22 mm, for SureGear PGA070 and PGB070 series gearboxes.                                    |
| <b>PG090-KEY</b>  | \$4.00  | Output Shaft Key, replacement, 6 x 6 x 28 mm, for SureGear PGA090 and PGB090 series gearboxes.                                    |
| <b>PG120-KEY</b>  | \$4.00  | Output Shaft Key, replacement, 10 x 8 x 45 mm, for SureGear PGA120 and PGB120 series gearboxes.                                   |
| <b>PG155-KEY</b>  | \$4.00  | Output Shaft Key, replacement, 12 x 8 x 65 mm, for SureGear PGA155 and PGB155 series gearboxes.                                   |
| <b>PGA4-A5-BUSH</b>                                     | \$20.00 | Input Shaft Bushing, replacement, 28 x 22 x 30.5 mm, for all SureGear gearboxes using SVL-210(B) and SVM-210(B) SureServo motors. |
| <b>PGA6-BUSH</b>  | \$20.00 | Input Shaft Bushing, replacement, 38 x 35 x 36 mm, for all SureGear gearboxes using SVM-220(B) and SVM-230(B) SureServo motors.   |